

Submitted by Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Prince William Sound Area Subsistence Salmon Management Plans

5 AAC 01.647. Copper River Subsistence Salmon Fisheries Management Plans. (a) The purpose of this plan is to ensure that adequate escapement of salmon in the Copper River system occurs and that subsistence uses, as described under AS 16.05.251 and 5 AAC 99.010, are accommodated.

(b) The following are directives pertaining to the management of Copper River System salmon:

(1) this policy governs only those salmon which pass the department sonar counters located at the Million Dollar Bridge;

(2) the department shall manage the Copper River commercial salmon fishery to attain a total escapement of salmon into the Copper River as specified in 5 AAC 24.360 to ensure that an adequate escapement reaches the spawning grounds and to provide for hatchery brood stock and for subsistence, personal use, and sport fisheries;

(3) – (4) repealed 4/28/84;

(c) – (h) Repealed 4/28/84.

(i) Salmon, other than king salmon, may be taken in the vicinity of the former Native village of Batzulnetas under the following conditions:

(1) unless modified by this subsection, 5 AAC 01.001 - 5 AAC 01.040 and 5 AAC 01.600 - 5 AAC 01.645 apply to this fishery;

(2) salmon may be taken only under the authority of a Batzulnetas subsistence salmon fishing permit issued by the department;

(3) salmon may be taken only in those waters of the Copper River between ADF&G regulatory markers located near the mouth of Tanada Creek and approximately one-half mile downstream from that mouth and in Tanada Creek between ADF&G regulatory markers identifying the open waters of the creek;

(4) fish wheels and dip nets only may be used on the Copper River; dip nets and spears only may be used in Tanada Creek;

(5) salmon may be taken only from June 1 through September 1 or until the season is closed by emergency order; fishing periods are to be established by emergency order and are two days per week during the month of June and 3.5 days per week for the remainder of the season;

(6) king salmon taken must be released to the water unharmed; fish wheels must be equipped with a livebox or be monitored at all times;

(7) annual bag and possession limits are as specified in 5 AAC 01.645(a);

(8) the permit must be returned to the department's Glennallen office no later than September 30 of each year.

(j) Repealed 3/14/2009.

(k) Repealed 6/12/2003. (In effect before 1984; am 4/28/84, Register 90; am 6/2/88, Register 106; am 4/30/91, Register 118; readopt 5/15/93, Register 126; am 5/24/97, Register 142; am 5/31/97, Register 142; am 3/30/2000, Register 153; am 6/12/2003, Register 166; am 12/1/2004, Register 172; am 3/14/2009, Register 189; am 5/12/2011, Register 198)

Authority: AS 16.05.060 AS 16.05.251 AS 16.05.258

5 AAC 01.648. Prince William Sound Subsistence Salmon Fisheries Management Plans.

(a) Salmon may be taken for subsistence purposes in those waters of the Southwestern District, as described in 5 AAC 24.200, and along the northwestern shore of Green Island from the westernmost tip of the island to the northernmost tip, only as follows:

(1) repealed 6/27/93;

(2) salmon may be taken only by seines up to 50 fathoms in length and 100 meshes deep with a maximum mesh size of four inches, or by gillnets up to 150 fathoms in length, except that pink salmon may be taken in fresh water by dip nets only;

(3) repealed 3/14/2009;

(4) repealed 3/14/2009;

(5) no fishing is allowed within the closed waters areas described in 5 AAC 24.350 and 5 AAC 39.290 for commercial salmon fisheries; only pink salmon may be taken in fresh water;

(6) there are no bag and possession limits for this fishery;

(7) repealed 3/14/2009;

(b) Salmon may be taken for subsistence purposes in those waters north of a line from Porcupine Point to Granite Point, and south of a line from Point Lowe to Tongue Point, only as follows:

(1) repealed 6/27/93;

(2) salmon may be taken only by seines up to 50 fathoms in length and 100 meshes deep with a maximum mesh size of four inches, or by gillnets up to 150 fathoms in length with a maximum mesh size of six and one-quarter inches, except that pink salmon may be taken in fresh water by dip nets only;

(3) repealed; 3/14/2009;

(4) repealed; 3/14/2009;

(5) no fishing is allowed within the closed waters areas described in 5 AAC 24.350 and 5 AAC 39.290 for commercial salmon fisheries; only pink salmon may be taken in fresh water;

(6) there are no bag and possession limits for this fishery;

(7) repealed; 3/14/2009. (Eff. 6/2/88, Register 106; readopt 5/15/93, Register 126; am 6/27/93, Register 126; am 5/22/94, Register 130; am 3/14/2009, Register 189)

Authority: AS 16.05.251 AS 16.05.258

Prince William Sound Area Commercial Salmon Management Plans

5 AAC 24.360. Copper River District Salmon Management Plan. (a) The department shall manage the Copper River District commercial salmon fishery to achieve a sustainable escapement goal of 300,000 – 500,000 sockeye salmon into the Copper River.

(b) The department shall manage the Copper River District commercial salmon fishery to achieve an inriver goal of salmon, as measured at the sonar counter near Miles Lake, based on the total of the following categories:

Spawning escapement

	300,000 sockeye
	17,500 other salmon
Glennallen Subdistrict subsistence fishery	61,000 - 82,500 salmon
Chitina Subdistrict personal use fishery	100,000 – 150,000 salmon
Sport fishery	15,000 salmon
Hatchery brood (sockeye salmon)	estimated annually
Hatchery surplus (sockeye salmon)	estimated annually
TOTAL	announced annually

(c) Repealed 4/24/2009.

(d) Repealed 3/30/2000.

(In effect before 1988; am 4/30/91, Register 118; am 5/24/97, Register 142; am 1/22/98, Register 145; am 3/30/2000, Register 153; am 5/11/2003, Register 166; am 6/12/2003, Register 166; am 3/30/2006, Register 177; am 4/23/2006, Register 178; am 4/24/2009, Register 190)

Authority: AS 16.05.251 AS 16.05.258

5 AAC 24.361. Copper River King Salmon Fishery Management Plan. (a) The department shall manage the Copper River commercial and sport fisheries to achieve a sustainable goal of 24,000 or more for king salmon. For the purposes of managing these fisheries, the department shall consider the best available information regarding harvest, age composition, and escapement, including escapement information obtained from mark-recapture studies, aerial surveys, or by other means.

(b) In the commercial fishery, during the statistical weeks 20 and 21, the commissioner may open no more than one fishing period per statistical week within the inside closure area of the Copper River District described in 5 AAC 24.350(1)(B).

(c) In the sport fishery,

(1) in the upper Copper River drainage, the annual limit for king salmon 20 inches or greater in length is four fish;

(2) if the commissioner determines additional conservation measures are necessary to achieve the escapement goals, the commissioner may, by emergency order, use the following management measures in the following priority order;

(A) reduce the annual limit for king salmon;

(B) modify other methods and means not specified in this paragraph;

(C) designate the fishery as a catch and release fishery only;

(D) close specific waters to sport fishing for king salmon. (Eff. 5/24/97, Register 142; am 3/30/2000, Register 153; am 5/14/2000, Register 154; am 5/11/2003, Register 166; am 3/30/2006, Register 177)

Authority: AS 16.05.060 AS 16.05.251

5 AAC 24.363. Cannery Creek Salmon Hatchery Management Plan. (a) The department, in consultation with the hatchery operator, shall manage the Cannery Creek Subdistrict to achieve the Prince William sound Aquaculture Corporation's escapement goal for the Cannery Creek Salmon Hatchery.

(b) Notwithstanding 5 AAC 24.320 and 5 AAC 24.330, and except as otherwise provided by emergency order, a corporation holding a permit under AS 16.10.400 for the Cannery Creek Salmon Hatchery, and an agent, contractor, or employee of that corporation who is authorized under 5 AAC 40.005(g), may harvest salmon within the Cannery Creek Hatchery Special Harvest Area from 6:00 a.m. July 7 through 6:00 p.m. September 15, using purse seines, hand purse seines, and beach seines.

(c) The Cannery Creek Hatchery harvest areas are as follows:

(1) Cannery Creek Terminal Harvest Area: the waters of Unakwik Inlet in the Northern District north and east of a line from 61° 00.97' N. lat., 147° 33.12' W. long. southward to a point on the shore at 60° 59.79' N. lat., 147° 32.40' W. long., excluding the Cannery Creek Hatchery Special Harvest Area;

(2) Cannery Creek Special Harvest Area: the waters of Unakwik Inlet in the Northern District north and east of a line from 60° 00.97' N. lat., 147° 32.62' W. long. southward to a point on the shore at 60° 59.96' N. lat., 147° 31.48' W. long. (Eff. 5/11/2003, Register 166)

Authority: AS 16.05.060 AS 16.05.251

5 AAC 24.365. Armin F. Koernig Salmon Hatchery Management Plan. (a) The department, in consultation with the hatchery operator, shall manage the Point Elrington and Port San Juan Subdistricts to achieve the Prince William Sound Aquaculture Corporation's escapement goal for the Armin F. Koernig salmon hatchery.

(b) The Armin F. Koernig Hatchery Terminal Harvest Area consists of the waters of Sawmill Bay (Evans Island) north and west of a line from 60° 03.63' N. lat., 147° 59.45' W. long., to 60° 02.63' N. lat., 148° 01.70' W. long., excluding the Armin F. Koernig Hatchery Special Harvest Area.

(c) The Armin F. Koernig Hatchery Special Harvest Area consists of the waters of Sawmill Bay (Evans Island) west of 148° 01.95' W. long.

(d) Notwithstanding 5 AAC 24.320 and 5 AAC 24.330 and except as otherwise provided by emergency order issued under AS 16.05.060, a person holding a permit under AS 16.10.400 for the Armin F. Koernig Hatchery, and an agent, contractor or employee of that person who is authorized under 5 AAC 40.005(g), may harvest salmon within the Armin F. Koernig Hatchery Special Harvest Area from 6:00 a.m. July 7 through 6:00 p.m. September 15 using purse seines, hand purse seines, and beach seines. (Eff. 5/31/85, Register 94; am 5/22/94, Register 130; am 5/24/97, Register 142)

Authority: AS 16.05.060 AS 16.05.251

5 AAC 24.366. Solomon Gulch Salmon Hatchery Management Plan. (a) The department, in consultation with the hatchery operator, shall manage the Valdez Narrows Subdistrict to achieve the corporation's pink salmon escapement goal for the Solomon Gulch salmon hatchery. The department may manage those waters of Valdez Arm south to the latitude of Rocky Point to assist in the achievement of the corporation's pink salmon escapement goal for the hatchery.

(b) The Solomon Gulch Hatchery Terminal Harvest Area consists of the waters of Port Valdez east of 146° 30.62' W. long., except for the closed waters described in 5 AAC 24.350(3)(N)-(P).

(c) Before July 5 of each year, the Solomon Gulch Hatchery Special Harvest Area consists of the waters of Port Valdez east of 146° 30.62' W. long. Beginning July 5 of each year, the Solomon Gulch Hatchery Special Harvest Area consists of the waters within a 1,000 yard radius of the terminus of Solomon Gulch Creek.

(d) Notwithstanding 5 AAC 24.320 and 5 AAC 24.330 and except as otherwise provided by emergency order, a corporation holding a permit under AS 16.10.400 for the Solomon Gulch Salmon Hatchery, and an agent, contractor, or employee of that corporation who is authorized under 5 AAC 40.005(g), may harvest salmon within the Solomon Gulch Hatchery Special Harvest Area from 6:00 a.m. June 15 through 6:00 p.m. September 15, using gear described in 5 AAC 39.105(d), except gillnets. (Eff. 3/29/87, Register 101; am 4/9/89, Register 110; am 5/22/94, Register 130; am 5/24/97, Register 142; am 5/11/2003, Register 166)

Authority: AS 16.05.060 AS 16.05.251

5 AAC 24.367. Main Bay Salmon Hatchery Harvest Management Plan. (a) The purpose of the Main Bay salmon hatchery harvest management plan in this section is to provide an equitable distribution of harvest opportunity and to reduce conflicts between users in the vicinity of the Main Bay salmon hatchery. The department, in consultation with the hatchery operator, shall manage the Main Bay Subdistrict to achieve the Prince William Sound Aquaculture Corporation's escapement goal for the Main Bay Hatchery.

(b) In the Main Bay Subdistrict

(1) no portion of a drift gillnet may be operated within 25 fathoms of a set gillnet, except in the zone outside of the offshore end of the set gillnet;

(2) no set gillnet buoy may be more than 20 feet seaward of the set gillnet to which it is attached;

(3) a set gillnet must be operated in substantially a straight line, except that no more than 25 fathoms of a set gillnet may be used as a hook, in any configuration;

(4) the inshore end of a set gillnet or set gillnet lead may not be operated in water deeper than two fathoms at low tide.

(c) In the Main Bay Subdistrict west of a line from 60° 32.26' N. lat., 148° 04.85' W. long. to 60° 31.88' N. lat., 148° 04.03' W. long. (Main Bay Terminal Harvest Area),

(1) no set gillnet may exceed 50 fathoms in length;

(2) a set gillnet may be operated only from the mainland shore;

(3) repealed 5/22/94;

(4) no part of a set gillnet may be operated within 50 fathoms of any part of another set gillnet;

(5) in order to protect the Main Bay Hatchery barrier seine, no part of a set gillnet or drift gillnet may be operated within the Alternating Gear Zone described in (d) of this section, unless that zone is open to the use of that gear under (d)(1) of this section.

(d) In the Main Bay Subdistrict south of a line from 60° 31.43' N. lat., 148° 05.67' W. long. to 60° 31.36' N. lat., 148° 05.52' W. long. (Main Bay Alternating Gear Zone),

(1) set gillnet gear and drift gillnet gear may be operated only during alternating periods established by emergency order throughout the season; the department shall alternate the gear type that is allowed to operate at the start of each opening;

(2) the operator of a set gillnet shall remove all nets, anchors, and associated equipment from the waters of this zone at the end of the fishing day for that gear type;

(3) notwithstanding 5 AAC 24.335, set gillnet gear may be operated without regard to the proximity of any part of another set gillnet.

(e) The Main Bay Hatchery Special Harvest Area consists of the waters of Main Bay west of a line from 60° 31.61' N. lat., 148° 05.02' W. long. to 60° 31.85' N. lat., 148° 05.42' W. long.

(f) Notwithstanding 5 AAC 24.320 and 5 AAC 24.330, and except as otherwise provided by emergency order, a corporation holding a permit under AS 16.10.400 for the Main Bay Salmon Hatchery, and an agent, contractor, or employee of that corporation who is authorized under 5 AAC 40.005(g), may harvest salmon within the Main Bay Hatchery Special Harvest

Area from 6:00 a.m. June 1 through 6:00 p.m. August 15, using purse seines, hand purse seines, and beach seines.

(g) The provisions of 5 AAC 39.290(a) and 5 AAC 24.350(12) apply to salmon streams in the Main Bay Subdistrict only during the period from July 8 through December 31 of each year. (Eff. 4/9/89, Register 110; am 4/30/91, Register 118; am 5/22/94, Register 130; am 5/24/97, Register 142; am 5/11/2003, Register 166; am 3/30/2006, Register 177; am 4/24/2009, Register 190)

Authority: AS 16.05.060 AS 16.05.251

5 AAC 24.368. Wally Noerenberg (Esther Island) Hatchery Management Plan. (a) The department, in consultation with the hatchery operator, shall manage the Esther Subdistrict and the Perry Island Subdistrict to achieve the corporation's escapement goal for the Wally Noerenberg (Esther Island) salmon hatchery.

(b) Deleted 4/19/91.

(c) The Wally Noerenberg Hatchery Terminal Harvest Area consists of the waters of Lake and Quillian Bays inside of a line from Hodgkin Point to Esther Light as marked, excluding the waters of the Wally Noerenberg Special Harvest Area.

(d) The Wally Noerenberg Hatchery Special Harvest Area consists of the waters of Lake Bay north of 60° 47.56' N. lat.

(e) Notwithstanding 5 AAC 24.320 and 5 AAC 24.330, and except as otherwise provided by emergency order, a corporation holding a permit under AS 16.10.400 for the Wally Noerenberg Hatchery, and an agent, contractor, or employee of that corporation who is authorized under 5 AAC 40.005(g) may harvest salmon within the Wally Noerenberg Special Harvest Area from 6:00 a.m. May 25 through 6:00 pm September 15, using purse seines, hand purse seines, and beach seines.

(f) The commissioner may open, by emergency order, a season and establish fishing periods during which seine gear may be used in the Esther Subdistrict for the purpose of preventing deterioration of fish quality of the harvestable surplus of chum salmon that is not being adequately harvested by the drift gillnet fleet. (Eff. 4/9/89, Register 110; am 4/30/91, Register 118; am 5/22/94, Register 130; am 5/24/97, Register 142; am 5/11/2003, Register 166)

5 AAC 24.370. Prince William Sound Management and Salmon Enhancement Allocation

Plan. (a) The purpose of the management and allocation plan contained in this section is to provide a fair and reasonable allocation of the harvest of enhanced salmon among the drift gillnet, seine, and set gillnet commercial fisheries, and to reduce conflicts between these user groups. It is the intent of the Board of Fisheries (board) to allocate enhanced salmon stocks in the Prince William Sound Area to maintain the long-term historic balance between competing commercial users that has existed since statehood, while acknowledging developments in the fisheries that have occurred since this plan went into effect in 1991.

(b) For the purposes of determination of allocation percentages for the drift gillnet and purse seine fisheries, calculations shall be based on the ex-vessel value of the harvest of enhanced salmon stocks by the drift gillnet and purse seine fisheries without considering the set gillnet catch. The ex-vessel value allocation of enhanced salmon stocks for the set gillnet gear group is four percent of the total allocation. The remaining ex-vessel value allocation of the enhanced stocks is as follows:

- (1) drift gillnet – 50 percent;
- (2) purse seine – 50 percent.

(c) Each year the department shall determine the ex-vessel value of the enhanced salmon taken in the drift gillnet, purse seine, and set gillnet fisheries in the Prince William Sound Area during the previous year and compare the enhanced salmon stock harvest ex-vessel value of the drift gillnet and purse seine fisheries. The ex-vessel value will be calculated from the information given on the commercial operator annual report for all participating processors.

(d) The department will not make inseason adjustments or changes in management to achieve the allocation percentages established in (b) of this section.

(e) The department shall manage the Prince William Sound commercial salmon fisheries as follows:

- (1) the Eastern, Northern (except the Perry Island Subdistrict), Southeastern, Northwestern, and Montague Districts purse seine fishery shall be managed with fishing seasons

opened and closed by emergency order based on the strength of wild and enhanced salmon stocks;

(2) Southwestern District:

(A) the district is closed to salmon fishing before July 18;

(B) on or after July 18, based on the strength of pink salmon stocks, purse seine fishing periods may be opened by emergency order;

(3) Perry Island Subdistrict:

(A) the district is closed to salmon fishing before July 21;

(B) on or after July 21, based on the strength of pink salmon stocks, purse seine fishing periods may be opened by emergency order;

(4) the Eshamy District gillnet fisheries shall be managed with fishing periods opened and closed by emergency order based on the surplus of wild and enhanced salmon stocks returning to the district;

(5) Coghill District:

(A) except as otherwise provided in this section, drift gillnet gear may be operated throughout the district during fishing periods established by emergency order;

(B) beginning July 21, when the harvestable surplus is predominately pink salmon, purse seine gear may be operated in the district during periods established by emergency order;

(C) during a year when the purse seine fleet is allowed to harvest enhanced pink salmon in the Esther Subdistrict before July 21 under (h)(2) of this section, from June 1 through July 20,

(i) the Granite Bay Subdistrict will be closed;

(ii) if the commissioner determines that an emergency opening is necessary in the Granite Bay Subdistrict to prevent fish quality deterioration of enhanced salmon stocks returning to the Wally Noerenberg Hatchery, purse seine and drift gillnet gear groups will be allowed to harvest the surplus salmon in an area within the Granite Bay Subdistrict as specified by emergency order.

(f) If the set gillnet gear group catches five percent or more of the previous five-year average ex-vessel value of the total common property fishery for enhanced salmon as calculated by the department under (c) of this section, the year following this calculation beginning on July 10, the commissioner shall, by emergency order, open set gillnet fishing periods totaling no more than 36 hours per week.

(g) If the drift gillnet or purse seine gear group harvest value comparison of enhanced salmon is 47 percent or less of the previous five-year average ex-vessel value comparison of the common property enhanced salmon stocks harvested, as calculated by the department under (c) of this section, then in the year following this calculation the department will consult with the hatchery operator to address making proportional adjustments in cost recovery during the applicable year to correct the ex-vessel value allocation percentages to the drift gillnet and purse seine gear groups.

(h) If the drift gillnet or purse seine gear group harvest value of enhanced salmon is 45 percent or less of the previous five-year average ex-vessel value comparison of the common property enhanced salmon stocks harvested, as calculated by the department under (c) of this section, then in the year following this calculation the fishery shall be managed as follows:

(1) if the drift gillnet gear group harvest value is 45 percent or less, then in the year following the current calculations, the drift gillnet gear group shall have exclusive access to the Port Chalmers Subdistrict to harvest enhanced salmon returns from June 1 through July 30, during fishing periods established by emergency order; and

(2) if the purse seine gear group harvest value is 45 percent or less, then in the year following the current calculations, the purse seine gear group shall have exclusive access to the Esther Subdistrict to harvest enhanced salmon returns from June 1 through July 20, during fishing periods established by emergency order.

(i) It is the intent of the board that the provisions of this section do not restrict the commissioner's authority to take emergency order action if necessary for the management of wild stocks even if it affects the allocation percentages established in this section.

(j) In this section, "enhanced salmon stocks" means salmon produced by the Prince William Sound Aquaculture Corporation. (Eff. 4/30/91, Register 118; am 5/24/97, Register 142;

am 5/11/2003, Register 166; am 5/20/2004, Register 170; am 3/30/2006, Register 177; am 4/23/2006, Register 178)

Authority: AS 16.05.060 AS 16.05.251

Sport Fish Management Plan

5 AAC 52.060. Wild Lake Trout Management Plan. (a) Notwithstanding the other provisions in this chapter regarding lake trout, the department shall manage wild lake trout populations in the Upper Copper River and Upper Susitna River Area by employing a conservative harvest regime and by maintaining harvest below the maximum sustained yield level. Following sustained yield principles, the department may manage wild lake trout fisheries to provide or maintain fishery qualities that are desired by sport anglers.

(b) In a sport fishery covered by this management plan, the commissioner, by emergency order, may take one or more of the management actions specified in this subsection if there is a conservation or biological concern for the sustainability of the fishery or for a stock harvested by that fishery. The concern must arise from harvest, effort, or catch data for that fishery which has been derived from statewide harvest survey data, on-site creel survey data, stock status data, stock exploitation rates, or from inferential comparisons with other fisheries. The management actions are as follows:

- (1) reduce the bag and possession limits;
- (2) reduce fishing time;
- (3) allow only a catch-and-release fishery;
- (4) modify methods and means of harvest.

(c) If the harvest level in the Upper Copper River and Upper Susitna River Area exceeds sustained yield for a two-year time period, the commissioner by emergency order, may close the

fishery and immediately reopen a fishery during which one or more of the following restrictions apply:

(1) bag and possession limit of one lake trout;

(2) a minimum size limit applies; the size limit shall be established based on the following considerations:

(A) length of maturity, with two years of protection from harvest for spawning fish before recruitment to the fishery;

(B) lake size, with no size limits for a trout population in a lake with a surface area less than 247 acres;

(C) uniformity of size limits, with the minimum size limit 24 inches unless the department determines that there is a biological justification for an alternate size limit;

(3) if the reduced bag limit or size limits do not keep harvest below maximum sustained yield levels the commissioner may further restrict harvest opportunity, through

(A) seasonal closures;

(B) spawning closures, winter closures, or both;

(C) allowing single-hook, artificial lures only or no bait, or both;

(D) allowing catch-and-release fishing only;

(E) a complete closure of the fishery.

(d) Special management waters are waters designated by regulation of the Board of Fisheries, where harvests are within sustained yield levels and where the management objectives include higher stock abundance or a need for a higher percentage of trophy-sized fish. Within special management areas, if the department determines that management objectives will not be met under existing regulatory provisions, the commissioner may, by emergency order, close the

fishery and immediately reopen a fishery during which one or more of the following management measures apply:

- (1) reduced fishing season;
- (2) special gear restrictions;
- (3) alternative size limits;
- (4) catch-and-release fishing only.

(e) The department shall minimize potential conflicts with a subsistence fishery, or other fisheries that overlap the sport fishery, that harvest other fish within the same body of water. (Eff. 3/30/2006, Register 177)

Authority: AS 16.05.060 AS 16.05.251

Prince William Sound Area Personal Use Salmon Management Plan

5 AAC 77.591. Copper River Personal Use Dip Net Salmon Fishery Management Plan. (a) Salmon may be taken in the Chitina Subdistrict only under the authority of a Chitina Subdistrict personal use salmon fishing permit. Only one Chitina Subdistrict personal use salmon fishing permit may be issued to a household per calendar year. A household may not be issued both a Copper River subsistence salmon fishing permit and a Chitina Subdistrict personal use salmon fishing permit.

(b) Salmon may be taken from June 1 through September 30. The commissioner shall establish a preseason schedule, including fishing times, for the period June 1 through August 31 based on daily projected sonar counts at the sonar counter located near Miles Lake. This abundance-based preseason schedule will distribute the harvest throughout the season. The commissioner may close, by an emergency order effective June 1, the Chitina Subdistrict personal use salmon fishing season and shall reopen the season, by emergency order, on or before June 11 depending on the run strength and timing of the sockeye salmon run.

Adjustments shall be made to the preseason schedule based on actual sonar counts compared to projected counts. If the actual sonar count at Miles Lake is more than the projected sonar count, the commissioner shall close, by emergency order, the season and immediately reopen it during which additional fishing times will be allowed. If the actual sonar count at Miles Lake is less than projected sonar count, the commissioner shall close, by emergency order, the season and immediately reopen it during which fishing times will be reduced by a corresponding amount of time.

(c) Salmon may be taken only with dip nets.

(d) A personal use salmon fishing permit holder shall record all harvested salmon on the permit, in ink, before concealing the salmon from plain view or transporting the salmon from the fishing site. Permits must be returned to the department and the conditions specified in 5 AAC 77.015(c) must be met. For the purposes of this subsection, "fishing site" means the location where the salmon is removed from the water and becomes part of the permit holder's bag limit.

(e) The annual limit for a personal use salmon fishing permit is 15 salmon for a household of one person and 30 salmon for a household of two or more persons, of which no more than one may be a king salmon. However, when the department determines that a weekly harvestable surplus of 50,000 or more salmon will be present in the Chitina Subdistrict, the commissioner shall establish, by emergency order, weekly periods during which the department shall issue a supplemental permit for 10 additional sockeye salmon to a permit applicant who has met the annual limit. King salmon may not be taken under the authority of a supplemental permit. A supplemental permit will be valid from Monday to the following Sunday of the week in which the surplus salmon are expected to be present in the Chitina Subdistrict. The department may specify other conditions in a supplemental permit. The department may issue an additional supplemental permit to a permittee who has met the limits of a previously issued supplemental permit.

(f) The maximum harvest level for the Chitina Subdistrict personal use salmon fishery is 100,000 - 150,000 salmon, not including any salmon in excess of the inriver goal or salmon taken after August 31. If the Copper River District commercial salmon fishery is closed for 13 or more consecutive days, the maximum harvest level in the Chitina Subdistrict is reduced to 50,000 salmon.

(g) Rainbow or steelhead trout incidentally taken may not be retained and must be released immediately and returned to the water unharmed.

(h) For the purposes of this section, the Chitina Subdistrict consists of all waters of the mainstem Copper River from the downstream edge of the Chitina-McCarthy Road Bridge downstream to an east-west line crossing the Copper River as designated by ADF&G regulatory markers located approximately 200 yards upstream of Haley Creek. (Eff. 6/12/2003, Register 166)

Authority: AS 16.05.060 AS 16.05.251



RC 5

**Customary and Traditional Use Worksheet:
Salmon, Chitina Subdistrict, Prince William Sound Management Area**

Presented to the Board of Fisheries as RC 9 in Anchorage, March 2010

Presented in the original format without modification

**Background for Proposal 201:
Customary and Traditional Uses of Fish Stocks. 5AAC 01.616**

Presented to the Board of Fisheries as RC 10 in Anchorage, March 2010

Presented in the original format (PowerPoint presentation) without modification

**Proposal 201:
Background for Customary and Traditional Use Determination:
Chitina Subdistrict Salmon**

Presented to the Board of Fisheries as RC 11 in Anchorage, March 2010

Presented in the original format (PowerPoint presentation) without modification

Customary and Traditional Use Worksheet:

Salmon, Chitina Subdistrict, Prince William Sound Management Area

Prepared by

James A. Fall and William E. Simeone

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Division of Subsistence

For the March 2010 Anchorage Board of Fisheries meeting

March 2010

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Division of Subsistence



Symbols and Abbreviations

The following symbols and abbreviations, and others approved for the Système International d'Unités (SI), are used without definition in the reports by the Division of Subsistence. All others, including deviations from definitions listed below, are noted in the text at first mention, as well as in the titles or footnotes of tables, and in figure or figure captions.

Weights and measures (metric)		General		Measures (fisheries)	
centimeter	cm	<i>all commonly-accepted abbreviations e.g., Mr., Mrs., AM, PM, etc.</i>		fork length	FL
deciliter	dL	<i>all commonly-accepted professional titles e.g., Dr., Ph.D., R.N., etc.</i>		mid-eye-to-fork	MEF
gram	g	Alaska Administrative Code	AAC	mid-eye-to-tail-fork	METF
hectare	ha	at	@	standard length	SL
kilogram	kg	compass directions:		total length	TL
kilometer	km	east E		Mathematics, statistics	
liter	L	north	N	<i>all standard mathematical signs, symbols and abbreviations</i>	
meter	m	south	S	alternate hypothesis	H _A
milliliter	mL	west	W	base of natural logarithm	e
millimeter	mm	copyright	©	catch per unit effort	CPUE
Weights and measures (English)		corporate suffixes:		coefficient of variation	CV
cubic feet per second	ft ³ /s	Company	Co.	common test statistics (F, t, χ^2 , etc.)	
foot	ft	Corporation	Corp.	confidence interval	CI
gallon	gal	Incorporated	Inc.	correlation coefficient (multiple)	R
inch	in	Limited	Ltd.	correlation coefficient (simple)	r
mile	mi	District of Columbia	D.C.	covariance	cov
nautical mile	nmi	et alii (and others)	et al.	degree (angular)	°
ounce	oz	et cetera (and so forth)	etc.	degrees of freedom	df
pound	lb	exempli gratia (for example)	e.g.	expected value	E
quart	qt	Federal Information Code	FIC	greater than	>
yard	yd	id est (that is)	i.e.	greater than or equal to	≥
Time and temperature		latitude or longitude	lat. or long.	harvest per unit effort	HPUE
day	d	monetary symbols (U.S.)	\$, ¢	less than	<
degrees Celsius	°C	months (tables and figures):	first three letters (Jan, ..., Dec)	less than or equal to	≤
degrees Fahrenheit	°F	registered trademark	®	logarithm (natural)	ln
degrees kelvin	K	trademark	™	logarithm (base 10)	log
hour	h	United States (adjective)	U.S.	logarithm (specify base)	log ₂ , etc.
minute	min	United States of America (noun)	USA	minute (angular)	'
second	s	U.S.C.	United States Code	not significant	NS
Physics and chemistry		U.S. state	use two-letter abbreviations (e.g., AK, WA)	null hypothesis	H ₀
<i>all atomic symbols</i>				percent	%
alternating current	AC			probability	P
ampere	A			probability of a type I error (rejection of the null hypothesis when true)	α
calorie	cal			probability of a type II error (acceptance of the null hypothesis when false)	β
direct current	DC			second (angular)	"
hertz	Hz			standard deviation	SD
horsepower	hp			standard error	SE
hydrogen ion activity (negative log of)	pH			variance	
parts per million	ppm			population	Var
parts per thousand	ppt, ‰			sample	var
volts	V				
watts	W				

SPECIAL PUBLICATION NO. BOF 2010-04

**CUSTOMARY AND TRADITIONAL USE WORKSHEET: SALMON,
CHITINA SUBDISTRICT, PRINCE WILLIAM SOUND MANAGEMENT
AREA**

by

James A. Fall

Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Anchorage

and

William E. Simeone

Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Anchorage

Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Division of Subsistence
333 Raspberry Road
Anchorage, Alaska 99518

March 2010

The Division of Subsistence Special Publications series was established for the publication of techniques and procedure manuals, informational pamphlets, special subject reports to decision-making bodies, symposia and workshop proceedings, application software documentation, in-house lectures, and other documents that do not fit in another publications series of the Division of Subsistence. Most Special Publications are intended for readers generally interested in fisheries, wildlife, and the social sciences; for natural resource technical professionals and managers; and for readers generally interested the subsistence uses of fish and wildlife resources in Alaska.

Special Publications are available through the Alaska State Library and on the Internet: <http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us>. This publication has undergone editorial and professional review.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) administers all programs and activities free from discrimination based on race, color, national origin, age, sex, religion, marital status, pregnancy, parenthood, or disability. The department administers all programs and activities in compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.

If you believe you have been discriminated against in any program, activity, or facility please write:

ADF&G ADA Coordinator, P.O. Box 115526, Juneau AK 99811-5526

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 4040 N. Fairfax Drive, Suite 300 Webb, Arlington VA 22203

Office of Equal Opportunity, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington DC 20240

The department's ADA Coordinator can be reached via phone at the following numbers:

(VOICE) 907-465-6077, (Statewide Telecommunication Device for the Deaf) 1-800-478-3648, (Juneau TDD) 907-465-3646, or (FAX) 907-465-6078

For information on alternative formats and questions on this publication, please contact:

ADF&G Division of Subsistence at www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us.

Preface to the March 2010 Revision to the Chitina Subdistrict Salmon Customary and Traditional Use Worksheet

At its March 2010 statewide meeting in Anchorage, the Alaska Board of Fisheries (BOF) will consider Proposal 201, which, if adopted, would establish a positive customary and traditional use finding for the salmon *Oncorhynchus* stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict of the Prince William Sound Management Area, and, consequently, change the classification of the Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery from a personal use fishery to a subsistence fishery.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) Division of Subsistence has prepared this 8 criteria worksheet as background for the BOF deliberations on Proposal 201. It is an updated version of the worksheet prepared for the January 2003 BOF meeting, which was also provided, without modifications, at the December 2005 and December 2008 BOF meetings. For the most part, the content of this worksheet is identical to the 2003 worksheet. The formatting has been updated for readability and to follow the guidelines of the *ADF&G Writer's Guide* (ADF&G 1999).

Content changes include updated permit data on harvests and participation levels in the fisheries of the Chitina and Glennallen subdistricts, and comparative harvest data for other subsistence and personal use salmon fisheries in Alaska as background for the BOF deliberations on Criterion 8 and Criterion 1.

Preface to the 2008 reprinting of the 2003 Chitina Subdistrict Salmon Customary and Traditional Use Worksheet Report

At its December 2008 meeting in Cordova, the Alaska Board of Fisheries will consider Proposal 1, which, if adopted, would establish a positive customary and traditional use finding for the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict, and, consequently, change the classification of the Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery from a personal use fishery to a subsistence fishery.

The Division of Subsistence, ADF&G, prepared this eight criteria worksheet for the January/February 2003 meeting of the Alaska Board of Fisheries (which had been postponed from December 2002). At that meeting, the Board adopted Proposal 42, making a negative customary and traditional use finding for the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict.

At its December 2005 meeting in Valdez, the Board considered Proposal 3, which also would have reclassified the Chitina Subdistrict salmon fishery from a personal use fishery to a subsistence fishery through a positive customary and traditional use finding for the salmon stocks of the subdistrict. At that meeting, the Board determined that it had received no significant new information relevant to the eight criteria as they apply to the Chitina Subdistrict salmon stocks and fishery and, therefore, left in place the negative customary and traditional use finding from the February 2003 meeting.

The Division of Subsistence has collected no new information on the uses of the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict since the Board's February 2003 negative customary and traditional use finding, and we have no other new information to provide for a customary and traditional use analysis of these stocks. Therefore, we have made available to the Board the 2003 customary and traditional use report in its entirety. It has not been modified in any way. We believe that this 2003 staff report remains an accurate summation of the relevant information pertaining to the eight criteria for the state-managed Chitina Subdistrict fishery.

Preface to the 2005 reprinting of the 2003 Chitina Subdistrict Salmon Customary and Traditional Use Worksheet Report

At its December 2005 meeting in Valdez, the Alaska Board of Fisheries will consider Proposal 3, which, if adopted, would establish a positive customary and traditional use finding for the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict, and change the classification of the Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery from a personal use fishery to a subsistence fishery.

The Division of Subsistence, ADF&G, prepared this eight criteria worksheet for the January/February 2003 meeting of the Alaska Board of Fisheries (which had been postponed from December 2002). At that meeting, the Board adopted Proposal 42, making a negative customary and traditional use finding for the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict.

The Division of Subsistence has collected no new information on the uses of the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict since the Board's February 2003 negative customary and traditional use finding, and we have no other new information to provide for a customary and traditional use analysis of these stocks. Therefore, we have made available to the Board the 2003 customary and traditional use report in its entirety. It has not been modified in any way. We believe that this 2003 staff report remains an accurate summation of the relevant information pertaining to the eight criteria for the state-managed Chitina Subdistrict fishery.

[intentionally blank]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES.....	vi
LIST OF FIGURES.....	vi
LIST OF PLATES.....	viii
LIST OF APPENDICES.....	viii
General Background.....	1
Some Background on Procedures.....	3
Organization of this Worksheet and Sources.....	5
Population of Copper Basin and Adjacent Road-Connected Areas.....	6
Regulations.....	6
Criterion 1.....	8
Historical Background.....	9
Permit Data: Levels of Participation and Harvest.....	13
Findings from the 2000 Survey Related to Criterion 1.....	16
Criterion 2.....	22
Criterion 3.....	23
Criterion 4.....	26
Criterion 5.....	27
Criterion 6.....	28
Criterion 7.....	29
Criterion 8.....	30
FIGURES.....	33
PLATES.....	95
REFERENCES CITED.....	101
APPENDICES.....	103
Appendix A. Procedures and statutes in effect in the 1980s.....	105
Appendix B. Results of a survey conducted in 2000 among participants in the Copper River subsistence salmon fishery (with Ahtna tables).....	111
Appendix C. Summary of historical Copper River data pertaining to the Chitina area.....	141
Appendix D. Calculation methods and tables.....	149

LIST OF TABLES

Table	Page
1. Some key changes to state regulations and other actions, upper Copper River subsistence and personal use salmon fisheries.	7
2. Population of the Copper River Basin, adjacent (road-connected) areas, and Alaska.....	8
3. Historical Ahtna villages near Chitina.	9
4. Information pertaining to Criterion 1 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.....	13
5. Number of permits issued, estimated salmon harvests, and average harvest per permit, Chitina Subdistrict, 1960 to 2009.....	17
6. Number of permits issued, estimated salmon harvests, and average harvest per permit, Glennallen Subdistrict, 1960 to 2009.....	18
7. Number of personal use and subsistence dip net permits issued by area of residence, Chitina Subdistrict, 1988 to 2009.....	20
8. Number of subsistence permits issued by area of residence, Glennallen Subdistrict, 1988 to 2008.	21
9. Historical subsistence salmon harvests, federal Chitina subdistrict permits, 2003–2008.....	22
10. Frequency of fishing by number of years since first fished in the Copper River, by subdistrict.....	22
11. Information pertaining to Criterion 2 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.....	22
12. Information pertaining to Criterion 3 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.....	23
13. Distances to Chitina from selected Alaska communities.	25
14. Estimate of relative cost of obtaining salmon through dipnetting at Chitina compared to purchasing salmon in a store (in 1999).	25
15. Information pertaining to Criterion 4 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.....	26
16. Percentage of total permits and location of fish wheels, Glennallen Subdistrict, 1995 and 2001.	27
17. Information pertaining to Criterion 5 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.....	27
18. Information pertaining to Criterion 6 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.....	28
19. Information pertaining to Criterion 7 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.....	29
20. Information pertaining to Criterion 8 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.....	30
Appendix Table D-1. 10-year average salmon harvests, 1998–2007, subsistence and personal use fisheries.....	151
Appendix Table D-2. Average harvest per permit in pounds dressed weight by fishery, 10-year average.	152

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Page
1. Map of the Copper River drainage.	35
2. Location of Glennallen and Chitina subdistricts.	36
3. Regulatory classification of Chitina subdistrict salmon fishery: prestatehood to 2009.....	37
4. Population of the Copper Basin and adjacent road-connected areas, 1960 to 2009.	38
5. Change in population by decade, Copper Basin, selected road-connected areas, and Alaska.....	39
6. Some attested Ahtna villages, fishing stations, and places, lower Copper River.	40
7. Location of fish wheels in the Chitina area, 1958, 1967, 1968, and 1974.....	41
8. 1975 fish wheel locations, lower Copper River.....	42
9. 1977 fish wheel locations, lower Copper River.....	43
10. 1978 fish wheel locations, lower Copper River.....	44
11. Number of state and federal permits issued, Chitina subdistrict, 1960–2009.....	45
12. Estimated harvest of salmon, state and federal permits, Chitina subdistrict, 1960–2009.....	46
13. Chitina subdistrict: average number of salmon harvested per dip net permit (state and federal), 1961–2009.....	47
14. Number of state and federal permits issued, Glennallen subdistrict, 1960–2009.....	48
15. Estimated harvest of salmon, state and federal permits, Glennallen subdistrict, 1960–2009.....	49
16. Glennallen subdistrict: average number of salmon harvested per permit, 1964–2008.....	50
17. Number of permits issued, Chitina and Glennallen subdistricts, 1960–2009.....	51
18. Estimated harvests of salmon, Chitina and Glennallen subdistricts, 1960–2009.	52

List of Figures, continued

Figure	Page
19. Average number of salmon harvested per permit, Chitina and Glennallen subdistricts, 1964–2009.	53
20. Residence of Copper River dip net permittees by area, 1982.	54
21. Residence of Copper River personal use dip net permittees by area, 14-year average, 1988–2001.	54
22. Percentage of permit holders by area of residence, Chitina subdistrict state dip net fishery, 1988–2009.	55
23. Area of residence of permit holders, Chitina subdistrict state dip net fishery, 1988–2009.	56
24. Number of permits issued to Copper Basin residents and other Alaska residents, Glennallen subdistrict, 1988–2009.	57
25. Number of subsistence permits by area of residence, Glennallen subdistrict, 1988–2009.	58
26. Estimated subsistence salmon harvests by Copper Basin residents and other Alaska residents, Glennallen subdistrict, 1984–2008.	59
27. Average subsistence harvest of salmon per permit, by Copper Basin residents and other Alaska residents, Glennallen subdistrict, 1984–2008.	60
28. Residence of Copper River fish wheel permittees by area, 1982.	61
29. Residence of Copper River fish wheel permittees, by area, 11-year average, 1991–2001.	61
30. Place of residence of Glennallen subdistrict dip net permit holders, 1991–2001.	62
31. Gear of choice by area of residence, 1982 and recent 14-year average, upper Copper River subsistence and personal use fisheries (combined).	63
32. Subdistrict fished, Copper River subsistence fishery participants, 2000.	64
33. Length of Alaska residency, Copper River subsistence fishery participants, 2000.	65
34. Number of years since first participation in the fishery, Copper River subsistence fishery participants, 2000.	66
35. “How often do you fish in the Copper River?”; asked of subsistence fishery participants, 2000.	67
36. Months fished in the Copper River, asked of subsistence fishery participants, 2000.	68
37. “What months did you fish in the Copper River?”; asked of subsistence fishery participants, 2000.	69
38. Gear type used by surveyed Copper Basin subsistence fishery participants, 2000.	70
39. Gear type used by, and regional residence of surveyed Copper River subsistence fishery participants, 2000.	71
40. Percentage of total permits of fish wheels, Glennallen Subdistrict, Copper River subsistence fishery, 1995.	72
41. Percentage of total permits and location of fish wheels, Glennallen Subdistrict, Copper River subsistence salmon fishery, 2001.	73
42. Disposition of property at fish wheel sites, Glennallen Subdistrict, Copper River subsistence salmon fishery, 2001.	74
43. Answered “yes” to question “Does your fishing site belong to your family?”; surveyed Copper River subsistence fishers, 2000.	75
44. “How do you prepare your salmon?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.	76
45. “Who taught you how to fish on the Copper River?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.	77
46. “How did you learn about the Copper River fishery?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.	78
47. “Do you share your catch?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.	79
48. “Do you share with family?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.	80
49. “Do you share with friends?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.	81
50. “Do you share with others (other than family and friends)?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, 2000.	82
51. :How much of your catch do you share?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.	83
52. Importance of salmon in the diet of surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.	84
53. Importance of wild foods in the diet, surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.	85
54. Employment characteristics, surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.	86

List of Figures, continued

Figure	Page
55. Employment type, surveyed subsistence fishers, by subdistrict, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000. ..87	87
56. Employment type, surveyed subsistence fishers, by residency, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000..... 88	88
57. “Did you take time off of work to fish?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000..... 89	89
58. Answered “yes” to question “Did you take off from work to fish?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000. 90	90
59. Answers to the question “How many salmon would you like to be able to harvest?”; by subdistrict and gear type. 91	91
60. Average harvest of salmon, pounds dressed weight per permit, Alaska subsistence and personal use fisheries, 1998–2007. 92	92
61. Average pounds, dressed weight, harvested per capita per permit, Alaska subsistence and personal use salmon fisheries. 93	93
62. Percentage of U.S. average per capita consumption of meat, fish, and poultry provided by salmon harvests in Alaska subsistence and personal use fisheries (19982007). 94	94

LIST OF PLATES

Plate	Page
1. Ahtna woman dipnetting salmon from dip net platform, perhaps at Lower Tonsina, approximately 1910..... 97	97
2. Chief Eskilida dipnetting salmon from platform. 98	98
3. Chief Eskilida with salmon in dip net. 99	99
4. Ahtna fish wheel at Chitina, 1910s..... 100	100
5. Ahtna subsistence salmon harvest drying at Chitina, 1910s..... 100	100

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix	Page
A. Procedures and statutes in effect in the 1980s..... 105	105
B. Results of a survey conducted in 2000 among participants in the Copper River subsistence salmon fishery (with Ahtna tables)..... 111	111
C. Summary of historical Copper River data pertaining to the Chitina area..... 141	141
D. Calculation methods and tables..... 149	149
Appendix Table D-1. 10-year average salmon harvests, 1998–2007, subsistence and personal use fisheries..... 151	151
Appendix Table D-2. Average harvest per permit in pounds dressed weight by fishery, 10-year average. 152	152

**CUSTOMARY AND TRADITIONAL USE WORKSHEET:
SALMON: CHITINA SUBDISTRICT,
PRINCE WILLIAM SOUND MANAGEMENT AREA**

GENERAL BACKGROUND

Proposal 201, a board-generated proposal that the Alaska Board of Fisheries (BOF) will consider at its March 2010 meeting, would change the negative customary and traditional use (C&T) finding for the salmon *Oncorhynchus* stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict of the Upper Copper River District in the Prince William Sound Management Area to a positive finding. A fish stock “means a species, subspecies, geographic grouping or other category of fish manageable as a unit” (AS 1605.940[16]). The BOF follows the Joint Boards of Fisheries and Game Subsistence Procedures (5 AAC 99.010; AS 16.05.258[a]) to “identify fish stocks. . . or portions of those stocks . . . that are customarily and traditionally taken or used by Alaska residents for subsistence uses.” The list of the kinds of information required for this procedure is called “the 8 criteria.” The BOF adopts regulations allowing for subsistence uses only of stocks that are found to support customary and traditional uses. Noncommercial, nonrecreational harvest opportunities for stocks with negative C&T findings can be provided through personal use regulations.

Figure 1 depicts the Upper Copper River District and the location of the Glennallen and Chitina subdistricts. Figure 2 provides more detail on the geographic features of the Chitina Subdistrict.

Following is an overview of previous BOF actions on the customary and traditional use status of the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict. Figure 3 depicts the classification of the Chitina Subdistrict fishery as “subsistence” or “personal use” from prestatehood through 2009.

- During its February 1984 meeting in Anchorage, the BOF determined that the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict of the Upper Copper River District do not support customary and traditional uses. At the same meeting, the BOF made a positive customary and traditional use determination for the salmon stocks of the Glennallen Subdistrict. Accordingly, the BOF amended its Copper River Subsistence Salmon Fisheries Management Plan to include provisions for subsistence salmon fishing only in the Glennallen Subdistrict. While the Chitina Subdistrict was closed to subsistence fishing, a personal use fishery was authorized. A Division of Subsistence technical paper (Fall and Stratton 1984; cf. Stratton 1982) was prepared to provide background information on these fisheries relevant to the 8 criteria. In 1984 (and through 1989), customary and traditional use determinations also identified qualifying rural communities. Participation in the Glennallen Subdistrict subsistence salmon fishery was limited to residents of the Copper River Basin and certain open Tanana communities.
- In 1985, following the Alaska Supreme Court decision in the *Madison* case, regulations governing subsistence fishing in the Copper River reverted to those in effect prior to 1984, for 1985 only. This change eliminated the distinction between the personal use and subsistence fisheries (everything operated under subsistence regulations) and removed the limitation on participation in subsistence fisheries to rural residents only.
- In 1986, following the passage of a new state subsistence statute that included a rural preference, the regulations in effect in 1984 were reinstated. Again, there was a personal use fishery open to all Alaska residents in the Chitina Subdistrict, and a subsistence fishery, open only to residents of qualifying communities and areas, in the Glennallen Subdistrict.
- In 1990, following the Alaska Supreme Court decision in the *McDowell* case in late 1989, the subsistence fishery in the Glennallen Subdistrict was again open to all Alaska residents. This

decision had no direct effect on the classification of the fishery in the Chitina Subdistrict as personal use.

- In 1993, following the adoption of an amended state subsistence statute in 1992, the BOF determined that the regulations in place for the Upper Copper River District (including both the Glennallen and Chitina subdistricts) were consistent with the requirements of the new statute. This action affirmed the previous customary and traditional use findings for salmon in all of the Prince William Sound Management Area. ADF&G prepared a customary and traditional use worksheet to assist the BOF in making this consistency determination (ADF&G 1993).
- At the December 1996 meeting in Cordova, the BOF rejected (by a vote of 0–6) Proposal 50 to make a positive customary and traditional use finding for the Chitina Subdistrict fishery in order to reopen the subdistrict to subsistence fishing. The fishery remained a personal use fishery.
- At the December 1999 meeting in Valdez, the BOF adopted (by a vote of 4–2) Proposal 44 to make a positive customary and traditional use finding for the Chitina Subdistrict salmon fishery. The BOF also adopted regulations changing the status of the Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery from personal use to subsistence.
- At the January 2003 meeting in Cordova, following a determination that new information was available, the BOF adopted (by a vote of 4–3), Proposal 42, which reestablished a negative C&T finding for the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict. The BOF also adopted regulations changing the status of the Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery from subsistence back to personal use.
- At the December 2005 meeting in Valdez, the BOF reviewed Proposal 3, which would have established a positive C&T finding for the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict. The BOF determined (by a vote of 2–5), that no significant new information was available, thus leaving the 2003 negative C&T finding in place.
- At the December 2008 meeting in Cordova, the BOF reviewed Proposal 1, which would have established a positive C&T finding for the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict. The BOF determined (by a vote of 1–5 [one absent]), that no significant new information was available, thus leaving the 2003 negative C&T finding in place.
- On December 31, 2009, the Alaska Superior Court in Fairbanks, in *Alaska Fish and Wildlife Conservation Fund v. State of Alaska, Board of Fisheries*, ruled that the BOF did not articulate an objective standard when interpreting 5 AAC 99.010(b)(8) in its January 2003 deliberations on Proposal 42. The court directed the BOF to define the term “subsistence way of life,” provide the public with an opportunity to provide additional information to supplement the record in light of the definition, and reapply the 8 criteria in consideration of the new definition and supplemental information. The BOF scheduled a reconsideration of the C&T status of the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict, as Proposal 201, at its March 2010 meeting in Anchorage.

When the Federal Subsistence Board (FSB) began adopting subsistence fishing regulations for federal lands and waters in the 1990s, it initially adopted the state’s C&T findings for the Glennallen and Chitina subdistricts. However, in 2002, the FSB adopted a proposal that established a positive C&T finding for the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict in federal regulations. Although the “8 factors” that the FSB reviews in its C&T determinations resemble the “8 criteria” used by the BOF, the federal process only considers use patterns established by rural Alaska residents. In the case of the Chitina Subdistrict, the FSB noted that residents of the Copper Basin obtained state permits to fish in the subdistrict (about 0.5% of state permits are issued annually to Copper Basin residents—see Table 7, below) and that before being displaced by the rapidly growing dip net fishery, Ahtna Athabascans and other local residents had since the 1910s operated fish wheels, and before that, dip nets in the Chitina Subdistrict. Since 2002, the National Park Service (NPS) has issued federal subsistence salmon permits to qualified local rural

residents to fish with fish wheels, dip nets, or rod and reel in the Chitina and Glennallen subdistricts. Residents of Copper Basin and Upper Tanana communities are eligible for these permits.

SOME BACKGROUND ON PROCEDURES

[The following paragraph and associated appendix tables were included in the original 1999 C&T worksheet to demonstrate that since 1984 there had been no significant changes in the kinds of data the BOF used to evaluate the 8 criteria and make customary and traditional use findings.]

The criteria used by the BOF to make its customary and traditional use findings in 1984 (these criteria were adopted in 1982) are presented in Appendix Table 1 and the state statute in effect at that time (adopted in 1978) appears in Appendix Table 2. The procedures adopted in 1986 are reported in Appendix Table 3 and the 1986 subsistence statute appears in Appendix Table 4. The 8 criteria themselves which formed the core of the Joint Boards' procedures from 1984 and 1986 are very similar to those applied in 1996 and 1999 and are in effect presently (see below for each present criterion). In each case, the criteria were used to identify customary and traditional uses of "fish resources" (language used in 1982) or "fish stocks" (language used in 1986 statute). Prior to the Alaska Supreme Court decision in *McDowell*, subsistence uses were defined as "customary and traditional uses by rural Alaska residents," and the criteria in effect in 1982 and 1986 were also used to identify the rural communities or areas whose residents would be eligible to participate in the subsistence fishery. Although before 1989, the 8 criteria identified communities or areas whose residents were qualified to participate in particular subsistence fisheries, the 8 criteria have not been applied to qualify or disqualify particular individuals from participation in subsistence fisheries. In other words, the C&T process has not been directed towards identifying specific "subsistence users" based on an individual's or family's particular history or pattern of use. The key factor for eligibility prior to *McDowell* was residency in a qualifying rural community or area whose use pattern met the C&T criteria, and not a person's or family's particular history of use of the stock. (Individual criteria are applied only in a "Tier II situation" but there were no Tier II fisheries prior to *McDowell*.) Since *McDowell*, all Alaska residents are eligible to participate in subsistence fisheries, which are still identified by the 8 criteria, as discussed below. In other words, since *McDowell*, individuals do not need to live in the rural community or area that has established the C&T use pattern for the stock in order to participate.

[The following paragraphs were added in to the worksheet for the 2003 BOF meeting.]

As just noted, using the 8 criteria, the Board identifies C&T uses of fish stocks by examining a use pattern with a set of criteria (characteristics). It is important to note however that it not possible to describe a use pattern of a fish stock for purposes of a C&T determination without describing how particular groups of people (such as residents of particular communities or members of sociocultural groups) use that stock. Groups of people and communities establish the use pattern through their activities and sustain the traditional use of the stock over time. As the first director of the Division of Subsistence, Thomas Lonner (ADF&G Division of Subsistence 1980:4), advised the Joint Board in 1980 when the state subsistence law was first being implemented:

It is suggested that customary and traditional use, uses, and users are inseparable from one another; that is, if one attempts to describe the use or the uses (what, where, how, and how much), a significant part of the description includes an analysis of who is using and for what purposes.

Again, this process does not entail determining who qualifies for participation in the subsistence fishery (determining who the “C&T users” are) but rather discussing the characteristics of particular groups of people and /or communities to determine whether the use pattern of the stock meets the C&T criteria.

[These paragraphs were added to the updated worksheet for the 2003 BOF meeting.]

As added background on the 8 criteria and board procedures for making customary and traditional use determinations, it should be noted that the Board of Fisheries first developed the criteria (originally 10) in 1980 to identify customary and traditional uses of Cook Inlet salmon. For the first time, the 1978 state subsistence statute defined subsistence uses as “customary and traditional uses” and the board needed a procedure for distinguishing between the use patterns associated with particular fish stocks to determine which would be classified as subsistence fisheries. In assisting the Board in developing its procedures Lonner (ADF&G Division of Subsistence 1980:3; see also Lonner 1980) wrote:

The Department encourages the Boards to recognize that while subsistence is characterized as the direct uses or barter of Alaska wild resources, customary and traditional uses actually vary greatly area-by-area, species-by-species, and over time. Subsistence uses may be analyzed along a continuum whose extreme ends, based on current examples, are displayed below:

Long	TIME DEPTH	Short
Rural	COMMUNITY BASE	Urban
Kinship	SOCIAL ROLE	Individual/family
Community	ECONOMIC ROLE	Personal use
and regional economic and regional self- sufficiency		
Food, clothing, fuel, tools, shelter, handicraft, barter, etc.	ACTUAL USES	Primarily food
Many resources (fish, game, fowl, vegetation, etc.)	RANGE OF USES	Few species
More stable patterns	PATTERN OF USES	Less stable, opportunistic (area, time, species, gear, efficiency, productivity, use level, sharing/bartering, division of labor, effort level, etc.)
Due to changing economic and resource conditions, and local population growth	VARIATION IN USE LEVEL AND PATTERN	Due to high urban in-migration
Primarily extended kinship, community, intergenerational, and cultural	SOCIAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL	Primarily individual and immediate family

ORGANIZATION OF THIS WORKSHEET AND SOURCES

This worksheet is an updated version of the ones prepared for the BOF in December 1999 and 2003, and provided to the BOF unchanged in 2005 and 2008. Under each criterion, the worksheet summarizes, in table format, the information provided to the BOF by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) when the original C&T findings for the Chitina and Glennallen subdistricts were made in 1984. ADF&G provided these same summaries to the BOF in written form at the 1996 BOF meeting (Simeone and Fall 1996:40–42) and summarized them orally at that meeting as well. It should be noted that the 1984 finding was organized around a contrast between the Glennallen Subdistrict fish wheel fishery and the Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery, in accordance with the observations, as summarized in the previous paragraphs, that characteristics of use patterns vary along a continuum.

Therefore, in this worksheet, updated information is provided when available to evaluate the strength and validity of differences between the 2 subdistricts at present. This is not to suggest, however, that the patterns of use in the Glennallen Subdistrict are the standards to be met for a positive C&T finding for the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict, or any other fish stocks. This worksheet also provides more detailed information on use patterns in the Chitina Subdistrict (and what would become the Glennallen subdistrict beginning in 1977) based upon key respondent interviews with long term dip net fishers and systematic interviews with current participants in the fishery.

Information that is new to this worksheet compared to the one prepared in 1999 fits into 3 categories:

1. Updated harvest data and participation data, based on state and federal permits, for 2000 through 2008 (and 2009, if data are available).
2. Results of a study (Simeone and Kari 2002; Simeone and Fall 2003) conducted by the ADF&G Division of Subsistence, the Copper River Native Association, the Cheesh'na Tribal Council (Chistochina), and the Chitina Tribal Council in 2000, and funded by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Office of Subsistence Management (OSM), which was designed to update information related to the 8 criteria for the fisheries of the Glennallen and Chitina subdistricts. For that study, 509 face-to-face surveys were conducted: 382 with fishers who were not residents of the Copper Basin (“nonlocal residents”) and 127 with local residents who lived in the Copper Basin at the time of the study. Of the 509 people who were interviewed, 313 interviewees (308 nonlocal and 5 local) were participants in the Chitina Subdistrict subsistence fishery (recall that from 2000 to 2002, the Chitina dip net fishery was classified as a subsistence fishery under state regulations), and 196 (122 local and 74 nonlocal) were participants in the Glennallen Subdistrict subsistence fishery. A larger sample of dipnetters was targeted in order to achieve a representative sample of participants in the fishery. Nonlocal survey respondents were chosen opportunistically while they were on the fishing grounds. Local residents were selected because of their known participation in the fishery. The sampling strategy for local residents was chosen to develop results that could be compared with the conclusions of earlier research summarized in Stratton (1982), which focused on local subsistence salmon fishing patterns. Thus, local Copper Basin residents were overrepresented in the survey findings for the Glennallen Subdistrict, and so these findings may not be representative of the full range of Glennallen Subdistrict fishers, many of whom live outside the Copper Basin. Of the local residents interviewed, 109 were Ahtna from the communities of Chistochina, Gakona, Gulkana, Tazlina, and Copper Center. The survey instrument consisted of 35 questions; most required forced answer responses (see Appendix A in Simeone and Fall 2003). The questions were designed to elicit information about harvest patterns, including months fished, types of gear used, preparation of the catch, sharing, and transmission of knowledge. Also examined were employment characteristics, and opinions about the harvest and changes in the quality of salmon. Additionally, William Simeone of the ADF&G Division of Subsistence conducted 6 key respondent interviews with long term participants in the Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery. Mr. Stan Bloom of the Chitina Dipnetters’ Association helped set up

and conduct these interviews. This new information is presented, for the most part, at the end of the section on each criterion to facilitate comparisons with previously available data. Results of the survey and key respondent interviews are also discussed in the final report for the project (Simeone and Fall 2003). Another goal of the study was to document Ahtna traditional knowledge about fish and fishing. Findings of that portion of the study are reported in Simeone and Kari 2002. Appendix B is a copy of a summary of the survey findings along with additional information that was provided to the BOF at its February 2003 meeting, as well as at its subsequent meetings in December 2005 and December 2008.

3. Added to this 2010 worksheet are comparative data on subsistence salmon fisheries in Alaska. This information is intended to assist the BOF in evaluating “reliance” on the salmon stocks under review and on “a subsistence way of life,” as required by Criterion 8, and as directed by the court in the *Alaska Fish and Wildlife Conservation Fund v. State of Alaska, Board of Fisheries* case. These data may also assist the BOF when it examines Criterion 1.

Table 1 provides an overview of key state regulatory changes and other actions relating to the subsistence and personal use salmon fisheries of the upper Copper River. An emphasis is placed on actions relating to the fishery in the present Chitina Subdistrict prior to the 1984 C&T finding, as well as subsequent actions that affected the classification of the fishery as subsistence or personal use under state regulations.

Appendix C contains extracts from reports and other written materials that provide background on regulatory and management decisions relating to these fisheries, primarily from the 1950s to the early 1980s. A goal in Appendix C is to provide some “eyewitness” accounts of developments in the fisheries and other details.

POPULATION OF COPPER BASIN AND ADJACENT ROAD-CONNECTED AREAS

A major factor that has shaped patterns of use of upper Copper River salmon is the general accessibility of the Copper River Basin by road to Alaska’s population centers at Fairbanks, the Matanuska–Susitna Borough, and Anchorage. Table 2 reports changes in the population of the Copper River Basin and various areas connected by road to the Copper Basin. Figure 4 illustrates the population growth of these areas in relation to population changes in Copper Basin communities themselves. Since 1980, the population of the Copper Basin has been relatively stable, while the population of the road-connected areas has grown at a faster rate than the state overall (Figure 5).

REGULATIONS

For the 2009–2010 regulatory year (5 AAC 77.5910), Alaskans with a valid sport fishing license could obtain a state personal use permit to fish with a dip net in the Chitina Subdistrict. Permits are limited to 1 per household, and holders of these permits may not also obtain a subsistence fishing permit for the Glennallen Subdistrict. Salmon may be taken during open periods between June 1 through September 30. The annual limit is 15 salmon for a household of 1 person and 30 salmon for households of 2 or more persons. Of the total annual limit, only 1 may be a Chinook salmon *O. tshawytscha*. If ADF&G determines that a weekly surplus of more than 50,000 sockeye salmon *O. nerka* will be present in the Chitina Subdistrict, permit holders who have already met their annual sockeye salmon limits may obtain supplement permits to harvest 10 additional sockeye salmon. The BOF has established a maximum harvest level for the Chitina Subdistrict personal use salmon fishery of 100,000 to 150,000 salmon, not including any salmon in excess of the inriver goal or salmon taken after August 31 (5 AAC 77.591(f)).

Alaska residents who have not chosen to obtain a Chitina Subdistrict personal use permit may obtain a state subsistence fishing permit for the Glennallen Subdistrict to fish with either a dip net or fish wheel. Only 1 type of gear may be specified on the permit. Permits are limited to 1 per household. Seasonal limits are 30 salmon, with no more than 5 Chinook salmon if taken with a dip net, for households of 1

person. Households of 2 persons may harvest 60 salmon, with no more than 5 Chinook salmon harvested by dip net. Seasonal limits increase by 10 salmon for each additional household member, except the limit of 5 Chinook salmon harvested with a dip net does not increase with household size. Upon request, households of 1 person may obtain permits for 200 salmon and households of 2 or more persons may obtain permits for 500 salmon. These permits also limit dip net harvests to 5 Chinook salmon. Fishing is open from June 1 through September 30 with no closed periods within that time period. The amount reasonably necessary for subsistence (ANS) established by the BOF for this fishery is 61,000 to 82,500 salmon, with this total apportioned to 3 subsections within the district (5 AAC 01.616(b)(1)).

Table 1.–Some key changes to state regulations and other actions, upper Copper River subsistence and personal use salmon fisheries.

Year	Change or action
1960	Subsistence permit required.
1964	All tributaries of the Copper River, and the Copper River above Slana, closed to subsistence fishing.
Mid 1960s	Seasonal limits based on income and household size adopted. For incomes under \$4,000 (later increased to \$5,000, and still later to \$6,000), allocations were 200 for an individual and 500 for a family. For incomes over the limit, allocations were 20 for an individual and 40 for a family.
1968	Upper river fishery limited to the main Copper River from the confluence of the Slana River downstream to the cable crossing one and a quarter miles below O'Brien Creek.
1975	The lower limit of the subsistence fishery extended to Haley Creek below Wood Canyon.
1977	BOF created the Chitina and Glennallen subsistence subdistricts. In the Glennallen Subdistrict, fish wheels could be operated 7 days per week. In the Chitina Subdistrict, fish wheels could only be operated from 8 p.m. Tuesday to 8 p.m. Thursday and from 8 p.m. Friday to 8 p.m. Sunday. Dip nets could be used 7 days per week.
1978	The first state subsistence law adopted, establishing subsistence as "customary and traditional uses."
1979	The BOF eliminates fish wheels from the Chitina Subdistrict for biological reasons. No dip nets allowed in Glennallen Subdistrict.
1980	"Classes" of subsistence permits created in the Copper River Management Plan, based on age, income, residency, household size, wage employment, and history of participation in the fishery.
1981	Fish wheel seasonal limits increased to 30 salmon for 1 person, 60 for 2 persons, and 10 for each additional household member; households with incomes under \$12,000 eligible for 500 salmon seasonal limit.
1984	Copper River Salmon Management Plan revised, as follows: Personal use fishery separated from subsistence fishery; Positive "customary and traditional use" (C&T) determination for the Glennallen Subdistrict; negative finding for the Chitina Subdistrict; Subsistence permit eligibility limited to Copper Basin and upper Tanana residents; Low income requirement dropped as part of qualification for higher seasonal limit; Dip nets and fish wheels allowed in Glennallen Subdistrict; and 25,000 salmon set aside for the subsistence fishery in the upriver goal (this has since been increased several times).
1985	<i>Madison</i> decision: all Alaskans eligible to participate in subsistence fishery.
1986	New state subsistence statute; regulations adopted for 1984 back in place.
1990	Nonlocal residents again eligible for subsistence permits in Glennallen Subdistrict following <i>McDowell</i> decision of December 1989.
1993	BOF found Upper Copper River subsistence regulations consistent with 1992 subsistence statute; affirmed positive C&T finding for Glennallen Subdistrict; 35,000 allocated to subsistence fishery.
1996	BOF affirmed negative C&T finding for Chitina Subdistrict salmon.

-continued-

Table 1. Page 2 of 2.

Year	Change or action
1999	BOF made a positive C&T determination for Chitina Subdistrict salmon; the fishery again became a subsistence fishery.
2003	BOF made a negative C&T determination for Chitina Subdistrict salmon; the fishery again became a personal use fishery.
2005	BOF determined that no significant new information was available to warrant review of C&T status of Chitina Subdistrict salmon stocks.
2008	BOF determined that no significant new information was available to warrant review of C&T status of Chitina Subdistrict salmon stocks.
2009	BOF directed by the Fairbanks Superior Court in the <i>Alaska Fish and Wildlife Conservation Fund v State</i> case to adopt a definition of “subsistence way of life” and reconsider the C&T determination for Chitina Subdistrict salmon stocks in light of the new definition and any new relevant information.

Table 2.—Population of the Copper River Basin, adjacent (road-connected) areas, and Alaska.

Year	Copper		Matanuska–	Fairbanks–	Southeast		Alaska
	River census subarea ¹	Anchorage Municipality	Susitna Borough ²	North Star Borough ³	Fairbanks census area	Valdez	
1818	567						
1839	300						
1880	250						33,426
1890	ND						32,052
1900	ND					315	63,592
1910	553		677	7,675		810	64,356
1920	511	1,856	158	2,182		466	55,036
1930	729	2,277	848	3,446		442	59,278
1940	742	3,495	2,354	5,692		529	72,524
1950	808	11,254	3,534	19,409		554	128,643
1960	2,193	54,076	2,320	15,736	605	555	226,167
1970	1,852	124,542	6,509	45,864	4,179	1,005	302,583
1980	2,721	174,431	17,816	53,983	5,676	3,079	401,851
1990	2,763	226,338	39,683	77,720	5,913	4,068	550,043
2000	3,084	260,283	59,322	82,840	6,174	4,036	626,932
2009	3,219	290,588	84,314	93,779	7,243	3,475	692,314

Sources Rollins 1978; ADOL 1991; ADLWD 2010.

1. “Mednovtze” in 1818 and 1830; “Ahtna villages” in 1880; no Copper River villages listed for 1890 and 1900; Copper Center District, 1910, 1920; Chitina District 1930, 1940, 1950.
2. Cook Inlet District (Knik and Susitna) in 1910; Knik, Susitna, and Talkeetna in 1920; Wasilla and Talkeetna districts, 1930; Palmer, Wasilla, and Talkeetna districts 1940 and 1950.
3. Fairbanks District, 1910 through 1950.

CRITERION 1

Criterion 1. A long-term consistent pattern of noncommercial taking, use, and reliance on the fish stock or game population that has been established over a reasonable period of time of not less than one generation, excluding interruption by circumstances beyond the user's control, such as unavailability of the fish or game caused by migratory patterns.

HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

For centuries the present-day Chitina Subdistrict was used for subsistence salmon fishing by the Ahtna Athabascan villages of the lower Ahtna regional group. Table 3 lists some of the names of Ahtna villages in the general Chitina area. Figure 6 is a map that depicts village locations and other key Ahtna place names. Chitina itself was established during the construction of the Copper River–Northwestern Railroad between 1909 and 1911. The name “Chitina” derives from *Tsedi Na'* or “copper river,” the Ahtna name for the Chitina River. The community drew Ahtna from surrounding villages. When the railroad closed in 1939, most non-Native people left Chitina. By the mid 1950s, most Native people had also left, although the village remained “home” to many who returned to the area seasonally for subsistence activities and maintained seasonal dwellings there (Reckord 1983a:85–87; 1983b:101–102).

Table 3.–Historical Ahtna villages near Chitina.

Village	Location
<i>Tats'abaelghi'aaden</i>	East bank of Copper River, south of Canyon Creek.
<i>Tak'a's Naghil'aaden</i>	Tenas Creek.
<i>Taghaelden</i>	Taral.
<i>Hwt'aa Cae'e</i>	Fox Creek; “Dakah De' nin's Village.”
<i>Tsenghaax</i>	Mile 131.5 of Copper River–Northwest Railroad.
<i>Nahwt'en Cae'e</i>	Mouth of Fivemile Creek.
<i>Tay'sdlaexden</i>	Horse Creek.
<i>Sdates</i>	South of Lower Tonsina.

Source Reckord 1983b:95–117.

In the general Chitina area, the Ahtna used dip nets (Ahtna *ciisi*), operated from dip netting platforms (*nic'a'iltsiini*) to harvest salmon (de Laguna and McClellan 1981; Kari 1990; see also Simeone and Fall 1996:12) (plates 1–3). As summarized by de Laguna and McClellan (1981:647):

In the silty waters of the Copper, Chitina, and other glacial streams, people used dip nets of willow withes. At a few places, there were rocky points from which one could easily dip into the current, but usually the men had to make short fences to deflect the salmon to the ends of dipping platforms. These platforms, poles lashed together and supported on staging that could be moved to suit changing water conditions, were “owned” by the headman of large houses who kept all the fish caught by their households. When they had enough fish, others could use the platform. Both sexes dipped fish.

In the early 1910s, fish wheels (Ahtna *ciisi nekeghalts'eli*) were introduced into the Copper River subsistence fishery (plates 4 and 5) and very rapidly replaced dip nets¹; however, knowledge of how and where to use dip nets was retained by Ahtna elders into the late 20th and early 21st centuries (Simeone and Fall 1996:13,16; de Laguna and McClellan 1981:647; for a full discussion of Ahtna fishing technology see Simeone and Kari 2002:82–101). For example, in 1954, the anthropologist Frederica de Laguna photographed a dip net made by Tenas Charley at Copper Center. It was made of willow twined with

¹ The speed at which fish wheels replaced dip nets is reflected in the fact that in 1921 Shirley A. Baker (Baker 1921:13–14), who was assistant agent in the Bureau of Fisheries and was assigned to investigate the salmon escapement on the upper Copper River, does not mention the use of dip nets at all. Baker interviewed as many Native and non-Native fishers as he could, and also noted the location of fish wheels and tabulated harvests.

spruce root. The rim diameter was about 45 cm. It appears virtually identical to the dip net in Plate 1 (de Laguna and McClellan 1981:647).²

Appendix C provides detail on the available documentation of use of fish wheels in the Chitina area. This appendix also summarizes information from ADF&G reports documenting the development of the dip net fishery at Chitina, as well as other observations about the Copper River fisheries. In 1921, about 76 Ahtna were using fish wheels in the general Chitina area (Baker 1921). By 1955, two Ahtna had fish wheels at Chitina and another was operated at Fivemile³ (also called the Chitina Airport site in Stratton [1982]), an area within the present Glennallen Subdistrict and still important today).

Figure 7 shows the locations of fish wheels in the general Chitina area as documented in the available National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and ADF&G records for 1958, 1967, 1968, and 1974. For 1958, there are 4 fish wheels documented for the present day Chitina Subdistrict: 2 near O'Brien Creek and 2 at Chitina itself, plus 2 more at Fivemile. In 1967, 1968, and 1974, one fish wheel operated at O'Brien Creek, and 1 or 2 at Chitina. More fish wheels were used at Fivemile, including 4 in 1967 and 3 in 1974. As best as can be determined, all of the fish wheels documented prior to 1974 were owned by Copper Basin residents.

With the construction of the Richardson Highway in the early 1900s (open to automobile traffic by 1927) and the Glenn Highway in the 1940s, the Copper Basin became accessible to Alaska's growing population centers at Fairbanks, Anchorage, and the Matanuska Valley.

According to oral tradition, at least one Fairbanks resident fished at Chitina with a dip net as early as 1938. Two residents of Fairbanks interviewed for the 2000 project said that they began dipnetting at Chitina in the late 1940s and 2 others said they began fishing in the 1950s and 1960s (representing the approximately 1% of dipnetters with more than 40 years of participation in the fishery—see below, Figure 34). All said they made regular trips to Chitina after their initial visit. One of the men interviewed said, “Well, the first time I went down there was in 1949. I was working for Northern Consolidated Airlines and I got off work and my wife and I headed down there and got down there about midnight.”

According to these oral traditions, when they first arrived at Chitina, the Fairbanks dipnetters fished at Salmon Point (see Figure 6), a traditional Ahtna fishing station located on the Copper River adjacent to the town of Chitina. According to testimony from two long time dipnetters, they learned about this site from Paddy King, a local Alaska Native man.⁴ Then in the 1950s a road was opened, providing access to fishing spots on the Copper River between the mouths of Fox and O'Brien creeks. A favorite spot was an eddy created by a large rock located just above O'Brien Creek. In the late 1960s or early 1970s, the road into O'Brien Creek was improved and a bridge was put across the creek so that people could drive down to the creek, but because of logistical problems people seldom went further downriver. According to one long time dipnetter “in the sixties if you wanted to go any further than O'Brien Creek you had to pack, take a pack board and go down that trail.” He went on to say that even if you caught 30 or 40 fish near the road “you had a major operation just packing those 30 fish....Once the fish were caught they were packed in snow and then cleaned at O'Brien Creek before they were taken home to Fairbanks.”

With the passage of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA) in 1971, the situation in Chitina changed. Under ANCSA the Chitina Village Corporation claimed land between the mouths of Fox and

² [Note to the 2010 edition: The 1999 C&T worksheet stated that some Ahtna use of dip nets persisted into the 1950s, but upon review of available information we find no evidence of this use.]

³ Wallace, R. L. 1955. Report of Richard Lee Wallace, NOAA enforcement agent, regarding fish wheel harvests. Manuscript on file at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game Glennallen office. Hereinafter cited as Wallace 1955.

⁴ Paddy King figures prominently in the narratives about the beginning of the dipnet fishery, but not much is actually known about him. He was born in 1905 and his family was apparently upper Tanana Athabaskan from the Nabesna area (not Ahtna). When he was quite young he moved with his parents to Chitina where he lived most of his life (Saleeby 2000:88). In the late 1940s, according to the oral accounts of 2 long-term dipnetters, Paddy King operated a fish wheel at Salmon Point.

O'Brien creeks, land that was used by dipnetters. In 1985, the corporation received conveyance to that land, blocked the road to O'Brien Creek, and began to charge an access fee. Once Chitina Corporation began charging a fee, fishers started to gain access to the fishery by using private and chartered boats launched near the Chitina–McCarthy Bridge (Gray 1990:7). At this point the Chitina Dipnetters' Association became active (Gray 1990:6). According to the key respondents, once trespass on Native owned lands became an issue some people began dipnetting from boats. One man said that "the first time I noticed boats was after the trespass thing [started], people started actually using boats....And now, there's probably as many people fishing from boats as fish along the sides [of the river]."

The first official mention of the developing dip net fishery at Chitina appears in a NMFS report for 1958 (NMFS 1958) which notes dipnetting by "tourists," as well as local residents of Chitina, who harvested about 1,000 salmon. In the early years of the development of the Chitina fishery, dipnetting appears to have been almost the exclusive choice of nonlocal fishers. (As discussed below, the dip net remains the gear of choice of the large majority of people who travel to the Copper River to participate in the subsistence fisheries.) However, over time, and especially with the improvements to the Edgerton Highway and development of portable fish wheels at around 1970, some nonlocal people moved into the fish wheel fishery as well. The bridge over the Copper River at Chitina was completed in 1971.

Writing about the mid 1970s, Record (1983a:87) noted that Chitina Alaska Native residents set up fish wheels at several locations, mostly on the west side of the river:

1. "A fish camp located below the airport is used by the local residents and Glennallen and Anchorage people who belong to the Chitina Corporation but do not live in Chitina."
2. "Another site is located about 2 miles south of the Copper River bridge and is also on the west bank. This site is used by the elderly residents who live in the small cluster of cabins south of town."
3. "A third site is located on the east bank of the Copper River on either side of the Copper River bridge, but this site is not popular among the Chitina Natives."

Regarding non-Natives living at Chitina, Record (1983a: 238–239) observed that:

The main fishing sites are located on the Copper River on both sides of the Copper River bridge. On the east bank, fish wheels and dip nets are placed north of the bridge on the bar at the mouth of the river. On the west bank, fish wheels are also placed in the river immediately south of the bridge, but most of the dip netting is also done on the west bank south of the bridge. People with riverboats travel downstream to places where fish wheels have been located. Reportedly fish wheels are sometimes placed as far south as Taral.

As shown in Figure 8, the number of fish wheels in the general Chitina area grew in 1975 to 11, with most within the accessible area near the bridge. Five were above the bridge. None were at O'Brien Creek. By 1977 and 1978 (Figure 9, Figure. 10), a new grouping at O'Brien Creek had appeared and the cluster of fish wheels at the bridge grew. Almost all of these fish wheels were operated by non-Basin residents (Kenneth Roberson, ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries 1999 personal communication to William Simeone, ADF&G Division of Subsistence). The Chitina Airport site remained the primary location of local Chitina residents' fish wheels.

According to testimony provided by an Ahtna resident of Chitina regarding proposed easements at O'Brien Creek (reported in Attachment A in Gray 1990), there were Alaska Native fish wheels and fish racks in the O'Brien Creek area until around the mid 1970s when non-Native people from outside the area arrived at the site and "crowded out" the Ahtna who were fishing and processing salmon there.

Native elders from Chitina interviewed in 1999 said that Ahtna residing in Chitina in the 1950s had fish wheels located just below Salmon Point (this site was also a dip net station before the introduction of the fish wheel) and further downriver, at the mouth of Fox Creek and just above the mouth of O'Brien Creek.

In the 1950s the situation changed for several reasons. First, Alaska Native people from Chitina began to move away to find jobs; second, people from Fairbanks began fishing at Chitina, mostly at O'Brien Creek; and third, some Ahtna began having problems with people stealing fish out of their fish wheels, and so moved their fish camps upriver to Fivemile near the present Chitina Airport. At the same time, other Ahtna maintained their fish camps in the vicinity of O'Brien Creek and the mouth of the Chitina River. One Ahtna family from the upper Copper River began fishing at O'Brien Creek in the 1970s after the BOF prohibited subsistence fishing at their traditional site at Tanada Creek. However, by 1978 all Ahtna had left the area around O'Brien Creek because, in the opinion of one elder, they were "crowded out" by dipnetters. (Information from interviews with Millie Buck, Maggie Eskilida, and Al Taylor, October 1999, by William Simeone, ADF&G Division of Subsistence.) In a meeting with members of the BOF held on November 7, 1996, in Glennallen, Ahtna elder Henry Bell made a similar assertion. According to Mr. Bell, the land at O'Brien Creek and the mouth of the Chitina River had belonged to Ahtna people but non-Natives "took the land over" and he was forced out of a place to fish at Chitina. Therefore he had to ask permission from a relative to put in a fish wheel at Copper Center.

In 1977, by BOF action, the Upper Copper River District was divided into 2 subdistricts, creating the Chitina and Glennallen subdistricts. The purpose was to provide ADF&G biologists with more flexibility to manage the fisheries. At the time, the BOF acknowledged differences in the use patterns between the fishery as it was developing at Chitina and the remainder of the Copper River. As reported by ADF&G, the latter area was used primarily by local families with long ties to the fishery and who used fish wheels. The Chitina fishery was characterized by ADF&G as "personal use" and "nontraditional" (Roberson 1977; Kenneth Roberson, ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries 1999 personal communication to William Simeone, ADF&G Division of Subsistence).

In 1979, state regulations separated subsistence dip nets and fish wheels by subdistrict. The Chitina Subdistrict became dip net only and the Glennallen Subdistrict became fish wheel only. At the time, this change reflected the geographic distribution of the gear types, in that most (but not all) fish wheels were used above (or near) the Copper River bridge at Chitina. There was also concern on the part of ADF&G biologists with the potential expansion of fish wheel use into the nontraditional area of Wood Canyon, where their harvest efficiency, based on ADF&G experience in operating fish wheels there, would be very high (Kenneth Roberson, ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries 1999 personal communication to William Simeone, ADF&G Division of Subsistence).

The Copper River Salmon Management Plan was adopted by the BOF in 1980 to provide further flexibility in the allocation of salmon among user groups. Four "classes" of subsistence permits were created, based on age, income, place of residence, household size, wage employment, and history of participation in the subsistence fishery.

Displacement of local fishers from fishing sites in the Cooper River by nonlocal fishers, which appears to have begun in the 1960s and 1970s, continued into the early 1980s. As just noted, beginning in 1979, fish wheels by regulation were restricted to north of the bridge. In 1982, about 32 wheels (31% of all wheels used that year) and 191 permittees (34%) fished just north of the bridge. Their owners were from 23 different communities; 70% were non-Basin residents. All the wheels were located within a three-quarter mile stretch of river. Conditions were crowded: "Some wheels were as close as five yards apart. The density gave rise to some complaints and various kinds of accommodations among the fishermen. For example, some local residents waited to run their own wheels until others had finished fishing and had pulled their own wheels" (Stratton 1982:30). In other cases, local households found new locations:

Chitina is a site highly favored by non-Basin residents [for operating fish wheels] because of easy access from the road; vehicles are able to travel right to the riverbank. This expedites transporting and placing the fish wheel, as well as transporting the catch. It is possible that the visibility and general knowledge about the Chitina site also have contributed to the popularity of the area for non-Basin fish wheel operators. As a

result of the growing use of this area, fish wheel sites with access and appropriate wind conditions for drying fish are at a premium in the Chitina area. Some local residents have given up vying for a spot at the bridge and are testing other locations. One such family now puts in a wheel near the Chitina airport, on a gravel island which is reached by crossing over two smaller channels of the river with small driftwood or dead wood bridges that are built each year. In spite of the access difficulties, the users prefer the site for its privacy and usually good conditions for drying fish in June. (Stratton 1982:31–32)

As noted in the background section, in 1984, the BOF changed the status of the Chitina Subdistrict fishery from subsistence to personal use. At the same time, the fishery in the Glennallen Subdistrict maintained its classification as a subsistence fishery. Both fish wheels and dip nets were allowed in the subsistence fishery, but in 1984, only dip nets could be used in the personal use fishery. From 1986 through 1989, the boundary of the personal use fishery was adjusted north of the bridge and was opened to personal use fish wheels. The boundary was moved back to the bridge in 1990 when all Alaska residents could again participate in the subsistence fish wheel fishery in the Glennallen Subdistrict.

Table 4 is a summary of the information relating to Criterion 1 that was provided to the BOF at its February 1984 meeting, during which the first customary and traditional use findings for the Copper River salmon stocks were developed, and as were summarized for the 1996 BOF meeting. Data pertaining to 1982 were used because they were the most complete recent data set at the time of the BOF meeting and because they had been analyzed by the ADF&G Division of Subsistence and reported in Stratton 1982.

Table 4.–Information pertaining to Criterion 1 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.

Glennallen Subdistrict	Chitina Subdistrict
In the early 1980s, most participants in the fish wheel fishery of the Glennallen Subdistrict were residents of the Copper River basin (52% in 1983). The indigenous Ahtna Athabascans had used the salmon of the Copper River for subsistence for centuries, adopting the fish wheel in the second decade of the 20th century. In 1982, over 50% of a sample of Basin-resident fish wheel users had used fish wheels for more than 20 years. As many as 75% of the households of communities near the Copper River regularly engaged in fish wheel use (Fall and Stratton 1984).	The vast majority of participants in the dip net fishery at Chitina in the early 1980s (and back to the late 1950s) were non-Copper River Basin residents. In 1982, 98% of dip net permittees were non-Basin residents, with most traveling from Fairbanks (35%), Anchorage (26%), military bases (13%), and the Mat–Su area (6%). A survey conducted in 1982 found that 41% were participating in the fishery for the first time; 72% had participated for 5 years or less; and 2% had participated more than 20 years (Stratton 1982:55). Many of those interviewed indicated that since they first dipnetted at Chitina, there had been intervening years when they had not participated due to employment, being out of state, involvement in another salmon fishery, or having enough salmon from the previous year (Stratton 1982:54).

PERMIT DATA: LEVELS OF PARTICIPATION AND HARVEST

Tables 5 through 8 and figures 11 through 31 illustrate participation rates and estimated harvests in the state-managed Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery and the Glennallen Subdistrict subsistence salmon fishery. Recent trends can be compared with the pattern described for 1982 and with information evaluated by the BOF during previous C&T deliberations.⁵ Data appearing in tables 5 through 8 and figures 11 through 31 may differ slightly from data summaries prepared by the Division of Sport Fish and

⁵ [Note to the 2010 edition: Information about harvests in the federal subsistence salmon fishery in the Chitina Subdistrict is included in the figures, and is presented separately below.]

ADF&G, primarily because analyses prepared by the Division of Subsistence for the Alaska Subsistence Fisheries Database develop harvest estimates at the community level, while the Division of Sport Fish estimates are based on a single analysis for the total set of permit holders regardless of residence. The differences in harvest estimates for the fishery overall resulting from these 2 analysis methods are minor and do not affect the identification of patterns in the fishery.

As shown in Figure 11 (see also Table 5), the number of permits issued for the Chitina Subdistrict grew steadily in the 1960s, and more rapidly as road access to the subdistrict improved. The number of permits issued for dipnetting dropped from the record levels of the early 1980s during the mid and late 1980s, but had matched these levels again by the early 1990s. Record numbers of personal use dip net permits were issued in 1998 and 1999, at about 10,000. In short, trends of growth in the dip net fishery, first noted in the 1960s and intensifying in the early 1980s, continued into the late 1990s, and for much the same reasons: accessibility, communications among fishery participants about run strength, and the opportunity to harvest a high quality product for home use. Since 2001, the number of permits issued for the Chitina Subdistrict has dropped from record levels and appeared to have leveled off; the recent (2004 through 2008) 5-year average is 8,260 permits issued per year.

Trends in harvest levels for the Chitina Subdistrict reflect those of the number of permits issued (Figure 12; see also Table 5). Record harvests above 130,000 salmon were achieved in 7 years between 1997 and 2007. The recent 10-year average harvest is 120,133 salmon and the recent 5-year average is 121,424 salmon. From 1999 through 2008, Chitina Subdistrict permit holders harvested 14.6 salmon. From 2004 through 2008, the average harvest per permit holder was 14.7 salmon (Figure 13, Table 5).

As shown in Figure 14 (see also Table 6), the number of permits issued for subsistence fishing in the Glennallen Subdistrict also grew steadily until the early 1980s. Participation levels were lower from 1986 to 1990 compared to the early 1980s, largely due to the restriction on issuing permits to non-Basin residents. Since the fishery has been reopened to all Alaskans, growth in participation rates and harvest levels has resumed. Some of the growth in number of permits issued is a result of subsistence dip net permits being issued to non-Basin residents (see below).

Subsistence salmon harvests in the Glennallen Subdistrict were relatively steady, between 30,000 and 4,000 salmon, in the 1980s, reflecting limits on participation in the fishery to local residents (Figure 15). Since the early 1990s, the harvest has steadily increased, with the recent 10-year average at 78,881 salmon and the recent 5-year average at 83,713 salmon. Average harvests per permit in the Glennallen Subdistrict fishery have been relatively steady since the 1960s. The long term average is about 60 salmon per permit, and the recent 10-year average is 62 salmon per permit (Figure 16, Table 6).

Figures 17, 18, and 19 compare trends in the Chitina and Glennallen subdistricts. Most participants in upper Copper River fisheries continue to choose to fish in the Chitina Subdistrict with dip nets (Figure 17). Also, estimated salmon harvests in the Chitina Subdistrict are greater than those of the Glennallen Subdistrict (Figure 18). However, average harvests per permit are substantially higher in the Glennallen Subdistrict compared to the Chitina Subdistrict (Figure 19).

The patterns of choice of gear and fishing location reflecting area of residence noted in the early 1980s are still evident in the upper Copper River fisheries (Figure 20, Figure 21, Figure 22, Table 7). Over 99% of the participants in the Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery from 1988 through 2009 have been nonlocal (non-Copper Basin) residents, compared to about 98% in 1982. In 1982, 48% of the Chitina Subdistrict dipnetters were from Fairbanks, as were 43% from 1988 to 2001, and 43% from 1988 through 2009. Anchorage residents made up 35% of the dipnetters in 1982, 35% 1988 through 2001, and 33% from 1988 through 2009. There has been an increase in the percentage of dip net permits issued to Matanuska–Susitna residents, from 6% in 1982 to 13% from 1988 through 2001, and 17% from 2005 through 2009, probably reflecting the rapid population growth in the Matanuska–Susitna Borough. These percentages have been fairly constant over the period 1988 through 2009, except that in the most recent years, the number of personal use permits issued to Matanuska–Susitna residents has increased at a more rapid rate

than for other areas, and the relative percentage of permits issued to Fairbanks residents has declined from over half the permits in the late 1980s to about 45% from 2005 through 2009 (Figure 23, Table 7).

Table 8 reports the number of permits and percentage of permits by place of residence in the Glennallen Subdistrict subsistence salmon fishery, combining type of gear and permits issued by either ADF&G or NPS. As illustrated in Figure 24, the number of permits issued to Copper Basin residents has been very consistent over the 22-year period, with a 22-year average of 395 permits and a recent 5-year average of 389 permits. In contrast, since being available to nonlocal residents beginning in 1990, the number of permits issued to nonlocal resident has grown steadily, topping 1,000 permits in 2007 and 2008; this growth accounts for all of the increase in permits in this fishery overall. Figure 25 illustrates the trend in number of permits issued for the Glennallen Subdistrict by area of residence (Copper Basin, Anchorage, Matanuska–Susitna, Fairbanks, and “other Alaska”). Until 1997, the majority of the subsistence salmon harvest in the Glennallen Subdistrict was taken by local Copper Basin residents; since 1997, most of the harvest has been by nonlocal residents (Figure 26). Over the last 5 years (2004–2008), Copper Basin residents harvested about 36% of the harvest and others about 64%. However, Copper Basin residents on average harvest more salmon: 77 per permit from 2004 to 2008 compared to 58 per permit for other participants in the Glennallen Subdistrict fishery (Figure 27).

As shown in Figure 28 and Figure 29, the percentage of permits issued by area of residence in the Glennallen Subdistrict fish wheel fishery in 1982 was also very similar to the pattern for the period 1991 through 2001. In both, just over half the permits were issued to Copper Basin residents, with the next largest group from Anchorage (17% of permits in 1982, 21% in 1991 through 2001), followed by “other Alaska” (largely Upper Tanana and Valdez) at 15% in 1982 and 11% in 1991 to 2001, the Matanuska–Susitna Borough (11% in 1982, 11% in 1991 to 2001), and Fairbanks (5% in 1982, 6% in 1991 to 2001). However, the percentage of fish wheel permits issued to Copper Basin residents declined starting in 1990 as more nonlocal residents entered the fishery, repeating the pattern that developed in the 1970s and 1980s. Since 2002, the NPS has issued subsistence permits to local rural residents. Unlike state permits, federal permits do not specify the type of gear to be used (federal regulations allow fish wheels, dip nets, or rod and reel). Analysis of data from returned permits for 2002, however, showed that of an estimated harvest of 26,093 salmon by Copper Basin residents who held either state or federal permits for the Glennallen Subdistrict, 97% were taken in fish wheels, about 3% with dip nets, and fewer than 1% with rod and reel (Fall et al. 2003:150).

The large majority of the participants in the subsistence dip net fishery of the Glennallen Subdistrict are nonlocal residents (Figure 30). For the period 1991 through 2001, Copper Basin residents received 19% of the Glennallen Subdistrict subsistence dip net permits, compared to 81% to other Alaska residents. This is likely movement from the Chitina Subdistrict personal use fishery to the Glennallen Subdistrict subsistence dip net fishery as fishers take advantage of the higher seasonal limits for all salmon in the latter, or the higher limit for Chinook salmon. For example, the average harvest per Glennallen subsistence dip net permit in 1998 was about 31 salmon, compared to 14.6 in the Chitina personal use fishery. For 2001, Glennallen Subdistrict dipnetters harvested an average of 24.2 fish and Chitina Subdistrict dipnetters harvested an average of 15.1 fish. However, for the state permits issued for the Glennallen Subdistrict from 2002 through 2009 (annual average of 422 permits), the average annual harvest was 15.8 salmon, compared to 14.7 salmon in the Chitina Subdistrict from 2004 through 2008). The average harvest for holders of state fish wheel permits for the same period was 72 salmon (average of 639 state permits; an average of 322 federal permits were also issued) (Somerville 2010).

As shown in Figure 31, regardless of the subdistrict fished, in 1982 and from 1988 through 2001, most Copper Basin residents chose to fish with fish wheels: 78% in 1982 and 75% for 1988 through 2001. In contrast, most nonlocal residents who fished in the upper Copper River fisheries in 1982 (95%) and 1988–2001 (96%) chose to fish with dip nets.

Table 9 reports estimated harvests in the federal Chitina Subdistrict subsistence salmon fishery from 2002 through 2008. On average, 94 permits have been issued, all to residents of Copper Basin and Upper Tanana communities. The average annual harvest over the 7 years of the fishery has been 1,285 sockeye salmon, 49 coho salmon *O. kisutch*, and 27 Chinook salmon.

In the discussion under Criterion 8, below, salmon harvests in the Chitina Subdistrict area are compared with other personal use and subsistence fisheries in Alaska. These comparisons may inform deliberations about the extent of “reliance” exhibited by the pattern of use of Chitina Subdistrict salmon, as addressed in Criterion 1, as well as the extent of “reliance” on the “subsistence way of life” exhibited by the pattern of use of Chitina Subdistrict salmon, as addressed by Criterion 8.

FINDINGS FROM THE 2000 SURVEY RELATED TO CRITERION 1

The following figures summarize data collected from a survey conducted by the Division of Subsistence and other collaborators (see “Background,” above) in summer 2000 in which 509 participants in the subsistence fisheries were interviewed. Figure 32 shows that of the 382 nonlocal residents interviewed, 81% fished in the Chitina Subdistrict, while 96% of the local residents interviewed fished in the Glennallen Subdistrict. These results show that the same patterns, noted in the 1984 study, correlating gear choice, fishing location, and area of residence, continue in the upper Copper River fisheries.

Figure 33 shows the differences in length of Alaska residency between fishery participants in the Glennallen and Chitina subdistricts. About 6% of Glennallen subdistrict sample had lived in Alaska for 5 or fewer years, compared to 16% for the Chitina Subdistrict sample. Over 24% of Glennallen Subdistrict sample had lived in the state more than 50 years, compared to 2% for Chitina Subdistrict fishers who were interviewed.

As also found in the 1984 study (see Table 4), the Glennallen Subdistrict participants surveyed in 2000 tended to have a longer history of involvement in the fishery than did Chitina Subdistrict participants (Figure 24). However, history of involvement in the fishery has increased for Chitina Subdistrict fishers compared to 1982, a finding that is not surprising given the passage of 18 years and the continuous annual opportunity to fish at Chitina over that time period. In 1982, 72% of dipnetters had fished at Chitina 5 or fewer years (Table 8); the corresponding finding in 2000 was 43% (Figure 34). Only 2% of Chitina dipnetters had participated more than 20 years in 1982, compared to 19% in 2000.

Figure 35 provides data on the frequency that respondents said they had participated in the fishery. Just over 14% of Chitina Subdistrict fishers interviewed said they were participating in the fishery for the first time, 44% said they fished every year, and 32% said they fished most years. Also, 10% were infrequent participants. In comparison, 8% of Glennallen Subdistrict fishers who were interviewed were participating in the fishery for the first time, 63% said they fished every year, and 20% said they fished most years; 10% were infrequent participants.

Table 10 reports the frequency of participation in the Copper River subsistence fishery for each subdistrict by the number of years that the respondent had first fished in the Copper River. For all 5-year cohorts, a higher percentage of Glennallen Subdistrict fishers fished every year than did Chitina Subdistrict fishers. In total (excepting respondents who were participating for the first year), 51% of Chitina Subdistrict fishers reported that they fished there every year, while 68% of Glennallen Subdistrict fishers said they fished every year.

Table 5.—Number of permits issued, estimated salmon harvests, and average harvest per permit, Chitina Subdistrict, 1960 to 2009.

Year	Number of permits issued	Estimated harvest of salmon	Average harvest of salmon per permit
1960	32	1,518	47.4
1961	307	2,279	7.4
1962	435	4,139	9.5
1963	514	2,675	5.2
1964	794	5,684	7.2
1965	982	9,314	9.5
1966	1,132	9,806	8.7
1967	1,166	8,053	6.9
1968	1,235	11,614	9.4
1969	1,415	21,767	15.4
1970	3,220	29,785	9.3
1971	4,168	36,338	8.7
1972	3,485	22,971	6.6
1973	3,840	17,546	4.6
1974	3,305	17,269	5.2
1975	2,452	8,871	3.6
1976	2,512	14,011	5.6
1977	3,526	26,738	7.6
1978	3,313	14,416	4.4
1979	2,730	16,626	6.1
1980	2,804	21,099	7.5
1981	3,555	35,573	10.0
1982	5,475	68,377	12.5
1983	6,911	79,267	11.5
1984	5,415	50,734	9.4
1985	4,153	36,328	8.7
1986	4,031	44,047	10.9
1987	4,245	46,908	11.1
1988	4,251	45,855	10.8
1989	4,584	59,681	13.0
1990	5,689	70,662	12.4
1991	6,222	85,882	13.8
1992	6,387	92,036	14.4
1993	7,914	93,716	11.8
1994	7,060	112,566	15.9
1995	6,762	105,972	15.7
1996	7,196	102,656	14.3
1997	9,086	154,650	17.0
1998	10,002	146,431	14.6
1999	9,941	150,845	15.2
2000	8,145	116,347	14.3

-continued-

Table 5. Page 2 of 2.

Year	Number of permits issued	Estimated harvest of salmon	Average harvest of salmon per permit
2001	9,458	142,905	15.1
2002	6,804	94,782	13.9
2003	6,440	89,332	13.9
2004	8,153	116,476	14.3
2005	8,232	133,546	16.2
2006	8,497	133,410	15.7
2007	8,378	135,990	16.2
2008	8,041	87,699	10.9
2009	7,859	91,868	11.7
Mean, all years	4,845	60,541	12.5
Recent (1999–2008)	8,209	120,133	14.6
10-year average			
Recent (2004–2008)	8,260	121,424	14.7
5-year average			

Sources ADF&G Division of Subsistence Alaska Salmon Fishing Database (ASFDB), accessed February 2010; Somerville 2010 for 2009 preliminary data.

Table 6.—Number of permits issued, estimated salmon harvests, and average harvest per permit, Glennallen Subdistrict, 1960 to 2009.

Year	Number of permits issued	Estimated harvest of salmon	Average harvest of salmon per permit
1960	26	7,285	280.2
1961	59	15,927	269.9
1962	117	14,347	122.6
1963	110	15,612	141.9
1964	158	10,656	67.4
1965	143	7,504	52.5
1966	138	12,090	87.6
1967	154	10,954	71.1
1968	143	8,769	61.3
1969	167	7,499	44.9
1970	267	12,972	48.6
1971	374	12,111	32.4
1972	205	9,497	46.3
1973	305	11,702	38.4
1974	288	8,732	30.3
1975	350	6,486	18.5
1976	451	9,612	21.3

-continued-

Table 6. Page 2 of 2.

Year	Number of permits issued	Estimated harvest of salmon	Average harvest of salmon per permit
1977	540	15,077	27.9
1978	392	7,613	19.4
1979	470	14,337	30.5
1980	399	13,982	35.0
1981	523	33,173	63.4
1982	615	41,629	67.7
1983	630	39,461	62.6
1984	562	28,617	50.9
1985	533	27,836	52.2
1986	375	28,417	75.8
1987	431	34,080	79.1
1988	416	33,469	80.5
1989	386	29,587	76.7
1990	406	32,949	81.2
1991	712	40,919	57.5
1992	655	46,900	71.6
1993	773	55,523	71.8
1994	970	71,193	73.4
1995	858	57,280	66.8
1996	850	54,305	63.9
1997	1136	86,483	76.1
1998	1010	67,275	66.6
1999	1102	80,835	73.4
2000	1251	66,032	52.8
2001	1239	86,601	69.9
2002	1308	68,161	52.1
2003	1227	68,612	55.9
2004	1212	87,557	72.2
2005	1235	94,752	76.7
2006	1239	81,743	66.0
2007	1458	91,110	62.5
2008	1455	63,404	43.6
2009	1369		
Mean, all years	624	37,361	59.9
Recent (1999–2008)	1,273	78,881	62.0
10-year average			
Recent (2004–2008)	1,320	83,713	63.4
5-year average			

Sources ASFDB, accessed February 2010; Somerville 2010 for 2009 preliminary data.

Note Data for 2009 are incomplete and harvest data from federal permits not available.

Table 7.—Number of personal use and subsistence dip net permits issued by area of residence, Chitina Subdistrict, 1988 to 2009.

Year	Number of permits						Percentage of permits					
	Matanuska—						Matanuska—					
	Copper Basin	Anchorage	Susitna	Fairbanks—NSB	Other	Total	Copper Basin	Anchorage	Susitna	Fairbanks—NSB	Other	
1988	29	1,190	354	2,258	375	4,206	0.7%	28.3%	8.4%	53.7%	8.9%	
1989	19	1,427	376	2,283	364	4,469	0.4%	31.9%	8.4%	51.1%	8.1%	
1990	23	1,907	524	2,707	472	5,633	0.4%	33.9%	9.3%	48.1%	8.4%	
1991	63	2,219	674	2,844	420	6,220	1.0%	35.7%	10.8%	45.7%	6.8%	
1992	72	2,186	620	2,941	562	6,381	1.1%	34.3%	9.7%	46.1%	8.8%	
1993	76	2,944	894	3,342	658	7,914	1.0%	37.2%	11.3%	42.2%	8.3%	
1994	65	2,413	791	3,165	625	7,059	0.9%	34.2%	11.2%	44.8%	8.9%	
1995	53	2,324	789	2,962	629	6,757	0.8%	34.4%	11.7%	43.8%	9.3%	
1996	72	2,436	903	3,078	696	7,185	1.0%	33.9%	12.6%	42.8%	9.7%	
1997	44	3,402	1,392	3,455	793	9,086	0.5%	37.4%	15.3%	38.0%	8.7%	
1998	61	3,653	1,623	3,785	883	10,005	0.6%	36.5%	16.2%	37.8%	8.8%	
1999	69	3,435	1,677	3,876	887	9,944	0.7%	34.5%	16.9%	39.0%	8.9%	
2000	36	2,754	1,388	3,243	724	8,145	0.4%	33.8%	17.0%	39.8%	8.9%	
2001	59	3,295	1,571	3,610	923	9,458	0.6%	34.8%	16.6%	38.2%	9.8%	
2002	21	2,016	1,049	3,054	664	6,804	0.3%	29.6%	15.4%	44.9%	9.8%	
2003	30	1,899	937	2,942	632	6,440	0.5%	29.5%	14.5%	45.7%	9.8%	
2004	47	2,426	1,316	3,547	817	8,153	0.6%	29.8%	16.1%	43.5%	10.0%	
2005	37	2,180	1,338	3,845	832	8,232	0.4%	26.5%	16.3%	46.7%	10.1%	
2006	48	2,303	1,411	3,842	893	8,497	0.6%	27.1%	16.6%	45.2%	10.5%	
2007	33	2,337	1,379	3,884	745	8,378	0.4%	27.9%	16.5%	46.4%	8.9%	
2008	44	2,298	1,341	3,485	871	8,039	0.5%	28.6%	16.7%	43.4%	10.8%	
2009	80	2,308	1,433	3,343	796	7,959	1.0%	29.0%	18.0%	42.0%	10.0%	
22-year average	48	2,431	1,064	3,245	689	7,476	0.6%	32.5%	14.2%	43.4%	9.2%	
Recent	43	2,382	1,316	3,479	790	8,011	0.5%	29.7%	16.4%	43.4%	9.9%	
10-year average												
Recent	48	2,285	1,380	3,680	827	8,221	0.6%	27.8%	16.8%	44.8%	10.1%	
5-year average												

Source for preliminary data for 2009: Somerville 2010.

Note Percentages for 2009 rounded to nearest whole number and therefore number of permits issued is approximate.

Table 8.—Number of subsistence permits issued by area of residence, Glennallen Subdistrict, 1988 to 2008.

Year	Number of permits						Percentage of permits				
	Copper Basin	Anchorage	Fairbanks–NSB	Matanuska–			Copper Basin	Anchorage	Fairbanks	Matanuska–	
				Susitna	Other	Total				Susitna	Other
1988*	402	0	1	11	2	416	96.6%	0.0%	0.2%	2.6%	0.5%
1989*	370	2	0	13	1	386	95.9%	0.5%	0.0%	3.4%	0.3%
1990	389	1	1	12	3	406	95.8%	0.2%	0.2%	3.0%	0.7%
1991	391	131	51	79	60	712	54.9%	18.4%	7.2%	11.1%	8.4%
1992	391	126	29	67	42	655	59.7%	19.2%	4.4%	10.2%	6.4%
1993	404	178	42	96	53	773	52.3%	23.0%	5.4%	12.4%	6.9%
1994	433	271	86	96	84	970	44.6%	27.9%	8.9%	9.9%	8.7%
1995	419	210	61	80	88	858	48.8%	24.5%	7.1%	9.3%	10.3%
1996	399	228	53	94	73	847	47.1%	26.9%	6.3%	11.1%	8.6%
1997	417	307	94	131	187	1,136	36.7%	27.0%	8.3%	11.5%	16.5%
1998	390	261	96	103	160	1,010	38.6%	25.8%	9.5%	10.2%	15.8%
1999	410	330	112	101	148	1,101	37.2%	30.0%	10.2%	9.2%	13.4%
2000	362	378	189	150	172	1,251	28.9%	30.2%	15.1%	12.0%	13.7%
2001	363	419	142	144	171	1,239	29.3%	33.8%	11.5%	11.6%	13.8%
2002	407	461	162	152	126	1,308	31.1%	35.2%	12.4%	11.6%	9.6%
2003	383	393	162	157	132	1,227	31.2%	32.0%	13.2%	12.8%	10.8%
2004	414	349	140	161	148	1,212	34.2%	28.8%	11.6%	13.3%	12.2%
2005	369	372	159	169	166	1,235	29.9%	30.1%	12.9%	13.7%	13.4%
2006	372	337	154	216	160	1,239	30.0%	27.2%	12.4%	17.4%	12.9%
2007	409	400	210	261	178	1,458	28.1%	27.4%	14.4%	17.9%	12.2%
2008	406	400	236	269	144	1,455	27.9%	27.5%	16.2%	18.5%	9.9%
2009											
22-year average	395	264	104	122	109	995	39.7%	26.6%	10.4%	12.3%	11.0%
Recent	387	390	173	187	155	1,292	30.0%	30.2%	13.4%	14.4%	12.0%
10-year average											
Recent	389	377	190	229	162	1,347	28.9%	28.0%	14.1%	17.0%	12.0%
5-year average											

Note Data on federal permits not available for 2009.

* Only residents of Copper Basin and upper Tanana areas were eligible for permits in 1984 and 1986–1989.

Table 9.–Historical subsistence salmon harvests, federal Chitina subdistrict permits, 2003–2008.

Year	Permits		Estimated salmon harvest					Total
	Issued	Returned	Chinook	Sockeye	Coho	Chum	Pink	
2002	122	90	48	835	0	0	0	883
2003	99	71	33	1,316	152	0	0	1,500
2004	109	83	9	1,631	28	0	0	1,668
2005	77	64	27	1,498	0	0	0	1,526
2006	76	62	16	1,681	26	0	0	1,723
2007	97	86	29	1,095	41	0	0	1,165
2008	81	65	26	939	97	0	0	1,062
Average (2002–2008)	94	74	27	1,285	49	0	0	1,361

Source ASFDB 2009.

Table 10.–Frequency of fishing by number of years since first fished in the Copper River, by subdistrict.

	Number of years since first fished							All
	1–5	6–10	11–20	21–30	31–40	41–50	51+	
Chitina Subdistrict	n = 88	n = 44	n = 78	n = 41	n = 14	n = 0	n = 3	n = 268
Every year	75%	55%	41%	24%	21%		67%	51%
Most years	22%	34%	49%	51%	50%		33%	38%
Infrequently	3%	11%	10%	24%	29%			11%
Glennallen Subdistrict	n = 21	n = 20	n = 38	n = 29	n = 26	n = 19	n = 24	n = 177
Every year	86%	90%	63%	48%	62%	53%	88%	68%
Most years	5%	10%	24%	34%	23%	42%	13%	22%
Infrequently	10%		13%	17%	15%	5%		10%

Note This table does not include respondents who were fishing for the first time in the Copper River.

CRITERION 2

Criterion 2. A pattern of taking or use recurring in specific seasons of each year.

Table 11 presents information relating to Criterion 2 that was provided to the BOF in 1984, and as was summarized for the 1996 BOF meeting. These patterns have not changed.

Table 11.–Information pertaining to Criterion 2 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.

Glennallen Subdistrict	Chitina Subdistrict
Most Chinook and sockeye salmon are taken beginning in June through early July; coho salmon are harvested later in the year, mostly in late August and September.	Chinook and sockeye salmon are taken beginning in June and continuing into August; coho salmon are harvested later in the year, late August and September.

Figures 36 and 37 present data collected in the 2000 survey showing contrasting patterns of participation between fishery participants in the 2 subdistricts. Most Glennallen Subdistrict fishers who were interviewed (83%) fished in June, with effort tapering off gradually throughout the rest of the season. Although half of Chitina Subdistrict fishers fished in June, most Chitina Subdistrict fishing took place in July (88% fish in that month) and participation dropped quickly in August (21%) and September (4%).

Figure 36 shows that 82% of Glennallen Subdistrict fishers said they fished in June, while 82% said they fished in July and 48% fished in August. In contrast, 88% of Chitina Subdistrict fishers fished in July while 53% said they fished in June and only 21% fished in August. One long time dipnetter said that he used to fish at Chitina in June but now he goes “later in the year.” He said, “Usually I try and go around the 15th of July. It seems there’s more fish, the weather is warmer...” As noted below under Criterion 5, local Copper Basin residents, who mostly fish with fish wheels in the Glennallen Subdistrict, prefer to fish in June because local weather conditions are more favorable for traditional methods of preserving salmon. It should be noted that for the Chitina Subdistrict, fishing time in June has been restricted by regulation.

CRITERION 3

Criterion 3. A pattern of taking or use consisting of methods and means of harvest that are characterized by efficiency and economy of effort and cost.

Table 12 presents information relating to Criterion 3 that was provided to the BOF in 1984, and was summarized for the 1996 BOF meeting.

Table 12.–Information pertaining to Criterion 3 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.

Glennallen Subdistrict	Chitina Subdistrict
Due to their efficiency, fish wheels had long been the gear of choice among Copper Basin residents, most of whom fished in the Glennallen Subdistrict at sites near their homes.	Dip nets were used exclusively in this subdistrict by regulation in the early 1980s and had predominated in this area since statehood. Most participants traveled from Fairbanks (630 miles by road, round trip), the Matanuska–Susitna area (414 miles from Palmer, round trip), and Anchorage (500 miles, round trip). Of those dipnetters interviewed in 1982, 20% planned to fish one day at Chitina; one-third planned to spend a weekend; one-third planned to stay until they caught their limit; and the remainder planned to make more than one trip (Stratton 1982:56).

As noted above, fish wheels remain the gear of choice among Copper Basin residents. A household survey conducted for 1987–1988 in Copper Basin communities found that 89% of all salmon harvested for home use by Copper Basin households were taken with fish wheels, 7% with rod and reel, 3% with dip nets, and 1% with “other gear” (mostly salmon removed from commercial fisheries outside the local area). Of the estimated 1,222 Copper Basin households in that study year, 409 (34%) harvested salmon with fish wheels, 273 (23%) used rod and reel, and 49 (4%) used dip nets (Simeone and Fall 1996:81).

Copper Basin households continue to use fish wheels at traditional sites near their homes (Simeone and Fall 1996:62–68). There are relatively low travel costs associated with this use pattern.

As noted above, the vast majority of Copper River dipnetters continue to travel to Chitina from Fairbanks, Anchorage, and the Matanuska–Susitna Valley. Table 13 reports approximate distances by road, in miles, between Chitina and selected Alaska locations. For example, a round trip along the road system between Fairbanks and Chitina is approximately 628 miles, between Chitina and Anchorage, 508 miles, and between Palmer and Chitina, 424 miles. Based upon these distances, on average, permit holders in the state Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery traveled by road approximately 550 miles (round trip) to participate in the fishery over the 10-year period from 1999 through 2008.⁶

⁶ This average accounts for approximately 95% of permit holders who travel by road to Chitina and live in one of the areas listed in Table 13. The remaining 5% come from other areas of the state, primarily off the road system. The average does not account for potential vehicle pooling.

Table 14 presents an estimate of the cost of harvesting salmon in the dip net fishery compared to buying salmon in a retail market, using data from 1999. This analysis illustrates a cost efficiency for harvesting salmon in the dip net fishery in that year, consistent with the intent of personal use fisheries (as the Chitina dip net fishery was then classified) to be an efficient alternative to rod and reel fisheries. It should be noted that the cost of gasoline has risen substantially since this analysis was completed: the cost per gallon in Anchorage in February 2010 was about \$3.20. (A 1969 analysis⁷ found the following “cost per pound of usable fish” for the Chitina fishery: Anchorage, \$1.00; Delta Junction, \$0.56; Fairbanks, \$0.96; Palmer, \$0.66; Paxson, \$0.23; Tok, \$0.34; and Valdez, \$1.43. It should be noted that in 1969 there was no sport fishing license requirement or access fee.)

Figure 38 shows that, consistent with permit data, local residents who were interviewed in 2000 preferred to use fish wheels (93% of local fishers used fish wheels; 7% chose dip nets), while non-Basin residents preferred dip nets (89% chose dip nets). Figure 39 presents a more detailed analysis of the data and shows a correlation between choice of gear type and place of residence.

With the introduction of the fish wheel at the beginning of the 20th century, local Alaska Natives and non-Natives alike abandoned dip nets and switched to fish wheels. According to information gathered from Fairbanks residents who began fishing at Chitina in the late 1940s, some people at Chitina were still using dip nets made from chicken wire. One long time dipnetter recollected the first time he traveled to Chitina he did not catch any fish because “...they didn’t have these dip nets that they’re using now. They took chicken wire and made a cone and put a pole on it and usually you couldn’t reach out far enough to get any fish, unless they came in right in close.” Another dipnetter said “...and it was in the period around 1950 when people started to use cloth nets.”

Some dipnetters who have fished at Chitina since the 1950s or 1960s expressed the opinion when interviewed that, for a number of reasons, fish wheels were not as efficient or practical as dip nets. One person explained that he was always too busy to build a fish wheel: “Oh, I was too busy. I could get enough fish [using a dip net]. I was working six days a week with the airlines and building up the homestead.” Another person said that he was thinking about using a fish wheel but that he had “such good luck” dipnetting from a boat that he had no need to use a fish wheel, except, he said “when you go down there once a year and you can use as many fish as we can, if you go fishing below the bridge like they had it this year, there really aren’t enough fish for what we could like to have.” A third respondent said, “I just never had the need to, you know. To me, personally it’s more a pain in the rear than it would be worth, you know?” A fourth person pointed out that even though fish wheels were an “easy way” to catch fish, he was not “raised up with a fish wheel, and, to me, it’s more dangerous.” He went on to say, “I really prefer dipnetting. People say that it is inefficient, but when the fish are running I’ve pulled up to four fish out in one dip, and the last two years we hit a spot where, if dipnetting is inefficient, I question that, because we caught, last year we caught two hundred fish in less than six hours of dipping.”

⁷ Larson, C. 1969. Memorandum: Copper River subsistence fishery. November 14, 1969, memorandum to Ken Middleton located at ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries, Glennallen.

Table 13.—Distances to Chitina from selected Alaska communities.

Place	Distance in miles	
	One way	Round trip
Anchorage	254	508
Delta Junction	216	432
Fairbanks	314	628
Eagle River	241	482
Glennallen	65	130
North Pole	299	598
Palmer	212	424
Soldotna	401	802
Tok	204	408
Valdez	116	232
Wasilla	226	452

Source Graef 1999.

25

Table 14.—Estimate of relative cost of obtaining salmon through dipnetting at Chitina compared to purchasing salmon in a store (in 1999).

Residence	Distance to Chitina (RT)	Gas @ 18 m/g	Cost @ \$1.50/g	Other costs ²	Total cost	Average catch		Price per pound	Purchase per pound ¹		
						Fish	Pounds		Whole	Fillets	Canned
Anchorage	512 miles	28.44g	\$42.67	\$40.00	\$82.67	15	60	\$1.38	5.86	6.99	5.48
Fairbanks	604 miles	33.56g	\$50.33	\$40.00	\$90.33	15	60	\$1.51	6.18	7.93	5.79
Palmer	428 miles	23.78g	\$35.67	\$40.00	\$75.67	15	60	\$1.26	5.86	6.99	5.48

Note Assumes all harvest taken in a single trip and all processing done by permittee.

1. Average price for 2 stores. Palmer and Anchorage assumed to be equal. In Fairbanks, Copper River sockeye salmon was \$13.98/pound in 1999.
2. Other costs include sport fishing license = \$30 (two per permit/family); plus access fee = \$10 [note that fee increased to \$25 in 2000]; does not include food, lodging, camping fees, labor, equipment, or time.

CRITERION 4

Criterion 4. The area in which the noncommercial, long-term, and consistent pattern of taking, use, and reliance upon the fish stock or game population has been established.

Table 15 presents information relating to Criterion 4 that was provided to the BOF in 1984, and was summarized for the 1996 BOF meeting.

Table 15.–Information pertaining to Criterion 4 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.

Glennallen Subdistrict	Chitina Subdistrict
<p>In the early 1980s, there were about 10 “clusters” of fish wheels along the Copper River. Owners normally placed their wheels in the same general area each year. Among long term Basin residents, wheels were placed from sites that were recognized as “belonging” to certain families. This right to use a particular site appeared to be inherited through lines of kinship. Long term Basin residents tended to operate their fish wheels from camps with permanent facilities for processing the salmon. Other Basin residents transported their catch to their permanent residences, where processing and storage occurred (Stratton 1982:14; Fall and Stratton 1984:34).</p>	<p>Fishing took place downstream from the bridge over the Copper River at Chitina to the subdistrict boundary, approximately 200 yards upstream of Haley Creek. There was no use of privately-owned or traditional fish camps; many participants arrived in campers (Stratton 1982:56).</p>

Use of fish wheels in the Glennallen Subdistrict remains governed by factors such as kinship relations, traditional rules of access to fishing sites, and land ownership patterns that restrict access so that fish wheels are concentrated in a few areas (Simeone and Fall 1996:69–71). Many of the fish wheel sites listed in Table 16 and shown in figures 40 and 41, such Chistochina, Gulkana, Tazlina, and Copper Center Village, have been occupied since the 1920s. Figure 40 shows the disposition of subsistence permits at major fish wheel sites along the west bank of the Copper River. Note that in only a few places along the Copper River is public property available for nonlocal fishers to put in a fish wheel. Areas with public access include the Chitina Bridge, the Chitina Airport, Gakona (which has a Bureau of Land Management easement), and Slana.

Fewer traditional fish camps are used today than in the early 1980s and before. Most people take their fish home to process rather than leave them at the fish wheel site where they might be stolen. There are a few fishing sites that “belong” to some Ahtna families and these are frequently inherited. As reported in Figure 42, in 2000 when asked if their family owned their fish site, 49% of local residents in the sample answered “yes.” Correspondingly, a large percentage of interviewed Glennallen Subdistrict fish wheel users (42%; this includes any community of residence) and Glennallen Subdistrict subsistence permit holders (35%; any community of residence and either gear type) said their family owned the fishing site. No one interviewed who fished in the Chitina Subdistrict said they owned a site.

Table 16.–Percentage of total permits and location of fish wheels, Glennallen Subdistrict, 1995 and 2001.

Place	1995	2001
Batzulnetas	0.7%	none
Slana	7.0%	12.8%
Chistochina	1.9%	1.0%
Gakona	8.0%	3.5%
Gulkana	4.0%	3.0%
Copperville	22.0%	16.1%
Tazlina	5.0%	6.6%
Copper Center Village	5.0%	3.0%
Copper Center Loop	14.0%	9.8%
Chitina Airport	10.0%	13.1%
Chitina Bridge	14.0%	21.5%

Note In addition, in 2001, one federal permit was issued for the Batzulnetas fishery.

CRITERION 5

Criterion 5. A means of handling, preparing, preserving, and storing fish or game that has been traditionally used by past generations, but not excluding recent technological advances where appropriate.

Table 17 presents information relating to Criterion 5 that was provided to the BOF in 1984, and was summarized for the 1996 BOF meeting. We had no updated systematic data on this topic for dipnetters when the BOF revisited the C&T determination in 1999. See the case studies in Simeone and Fall (1996:74–80) for examples from local fish wheel users in the mid 1990s. These case studies document patterns of preparing and preserving salmon like those earlier described by Stratton (1982).

Table 17.–Information pertaining to Criterion 5 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.

Glennallen Subdistrict	Chitina Subdistrict
Most Basin fish wheel operators used a combination of methods to preserve their salmon harvest, including canning (63%), freezing (59%), smoking (52%), drying (45%), kippering (13%), and salting (11%).	Interviews conducted in 1982 found that freezing was used most frequently by dipnetters. About 46% smoked at least a portion of their catch; only 2% dried salmon (Stratton 1982:57–58).

Figure 44 shows that participants in the Glennallen Subdistrict subsistence fishery continue to prepare their salmon in a wider variety of ways, including drying, freezing, smoking, salting, canning, and kippering, than do those participating in the Chitina Subdistrict fishery. Appendix A in Simeone and Kari 2002 is a photographic essay that illustrates traditional methods used by local subsistence fish wheel operators to process salmon. Most Chitina Subdistrict fishers, on the other hand, only freeze or smoke their fish.

In the early years of the dip net fishery, many participants in the fishery canned their fish at the fishing site. A dipnetter who fished at O’Brien Creek in the 1950s remembered canning fish at the mouth of the creek and then hauling the cans out in a duffel bag. But today, as survey data indicate, freezing has become the most popular method for preserving salmon among dipnetters. One dipnetter described how he used to can fish but now he uses vacuum packaging equipment and then freezes them.

Two hundred fish is a lot of fish. We had, I think, twelve ice chests full of fish, and we had some of those great big ice chests that hold lots and lots of fish. It's a major amount of work to go down there and take care of two hundred fish and then bring them home. Then you've got to take them, lately we've been, several years ago I bought one of them vacuum packing things and we go out here and filet fish, vacuum pack them and freeze them. Years before I had a canner. My wife likes them primarily, and she's the main fish eater. I like salmon but she loves it, she's the main fish eater. She likes them canned in jars, in mason jars and so we have done a lot of that. And I learned early to can them in mason jars and some people even take their jars and stuff down to O'Brien Creek and sit there and process their fish right there and do it that way.

Other long time dipnetters said they still can some fish and tend to use both the meat and heads. One Fairbanks resident who has been fishing at Chitina since the 1950s said he still cans most of his salmon:

Like last summer I did most of the canning. I did 123 pints, I did 40 of those 303 cans, and I did 18 10-ounce jars. Those are the ones that oysters come in. What I do is usually when I trim the belly or something that doesn't fit in the can, I stick them in those because I'll just take one of them out and just sit there and eat it. I like those bellies and that front part that's got the fin on it, the cheeks. That's my favorite, you know, and gosh I see people down there cutting off those cheeks and throwing them away. They're throwing the best part of the fish away.

CRITERION 6

Criterion 6. A pattern a taking or use that includes the handing down of knowledge of fishing or hunting skills, values, and lore from generation to generation.

Table 18 presents information relating to Criterion 6 that was provided to the BOF in 1984, and was summarized for the 1996 BOF meeting. Updated information for Copper Basin fish wheel users appears in the case studies summarized by Simeone and Fall (1996:74–80) and matches the information reported earlier by Stratton (1982). See also Simeone and Kari (2002) for summaries of Ahtna traditional knowledge of Copper River salmon.

Table 18.—Information pertaining to Criterion 6 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.

Glennallen Subdistrict	Chitina Subdistrict
Among Basin fish wheel operators, fishing groups tended to be composed of relatives (73% in 1982). Knowledge of fish wheel operation and salmon preservation methods was passed down within extended families (Stratton 1982:40).	As noted under Criterion 1, most dipnetters were relatively new to the fishery in the early 1980s. Frequently, their initial involvement stemmed from word-of-mouth reports in their home towns and on military bases (Stratton 1982:54).

During the gold rush of 1898–1899, thousands of prospectors poured through the Copper River basin on their way to the Klondike; several recorded their observations of Ahtna fishing techniques. Although they often viewed the Ahtna technology as primitive, some, such as Joseph Bourke in 1898⁸, caught salmon using an Ahtna dip net before moving on.

As noted previously, the Ahtna and other Copper Basin residents shifted from using dip nets to using fish wheels in the 1910s. As also noted earlier, longtime Fairbanks residents interviewed in October 2000 said that Fairbanks-based dipnetting at Chitina began in the late 1930s and they became involved through

⁸ Manuscripts archived at the Valdez Museum & Historical Archive, Valdez, Alaska. <http://valdezmuseum.org>

word of mouth. They also reported that in the late 1940s they learned from a local Chitina Alaska Native man named Paddy King that Salmon Point was a location where salmon could be harvested with a dip net. Several key informants also said that their children and grandchildren now fish at Chitina. One man counted the number of children and grandchildren who fish at Chitina. He said all 5 of his grandchildren

have been there, so we've got two son-in-laws and I've got two daughters, and the wife and I. So there'd be eleven of us right close, but then there's Clem and his wife, who are relatives of ours, and there are six of them. They've got four kids, so there's six of them, that's seventeen that are directly related, you know.

Figure 45 shows that many Glennallen Subdistrict fishers who were interviewed learned how to fish in the Copper River from their parents (38%) or another relative (28%). Most Chitina Subdistrict fishers said they taught themselves (43%) or learned from friends (44%). Figure 46 shows a pattern similar to that depicted in Figure 45, indicating that most Chitina Subdistrict fishers learned about the fishery through word of mouth (42%) or from friends (48%). Interviewed Glennallen Subdistrict fishers were far more likely to have learned about the fishery from relatives (41%).

CRITERION 7

Criterion 7. A pattern of taking, use, and reliance where the harvest effort or products of that harvest are distributed or shared, including customary trade, barter, and gift-giving.

Table 19 presents information relating to Criterion 7 that was provided to the BOF in 1984, and was summarized for the 1996 BOF meeting. The household survey pertaining to 1987–1988 conducted among Copper Basin households again found salmon to be one of the most commonly shared resources. As noted in Simeone and Fall (1996), it was very common for Copper Basin residents to share use of their fish wheels with others from local communities and from outside the Basin. Several Fairbanks residents interviewed for the 2000 project and who participated regularly in the Chitina dip net fishery said that they commonly shared salmon with family and friends. For example, one man said that he shared his fish

with lots and lots of people in Fairbanks. And, part of that, the fish from last year were used in some potlatches and they were used by some searchers: they had a Native guy that drowned down here in the Chena River and they spent two weeks looking for him and Harry came over and told me and said “Hey, I’m using your fish for to feed those guys that are searching.”

Another man said that he shared with elderly people who could not fish or hunt for themselves:

I can remember coming in here with about maybe close to two hundred fish. I mean, you could have all you wanted, you know, and none of them went to waste. We had a lot of old timers who couldn't do it anymore. We'd give everybody fish.

Table 19.—Information pertaining to Criterion 7 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.

Glennallen Subdistrict	Chitina Subdistrict
Sharing of salmon was found to be common among Copper Basin families; salmon was an important food served at potlatches (Stickney and Cunningham 1980:13; Stratton and Georgette 1984).	A minority (44%) of nonlocal residents who participated in the Copper River fishery (most of whom fished with dip nets at Chitina) shared salmon with relatives or friends outside their household. This was likely related in part to relatively low harvests (Stickney and Cunningham 1980:13–14).

Figures 47 through 51 show the results of the 2000 survey and compare and contrast some characteristics of sharing of participants in the Copper River subsistence salmon fisheries. A majority of interviewed Glennallen Subdistrict fishers (86%) and Chitina Subdistrict fishers (80%) said they shared their catch

(Figure 47), and about the same percentages said they shared with family members outside their households: 89% for the Glennallen Subdistrict and 72% for the Chitina Subdistrict (Figure 48). Most fishers also shared with friends: 62% of Glennallen Subdistrict fishers and 71% of Chitina Subdistrict (Figure 49). When asked if they shared with other nonrelatives (for example, elders or people with whom they were not well acquainted), 27% of Glennallen Subdistrict fishers said they did, compared to 3% of Chitina Subdistrict fishers (Figure 50). When asked how much of their catch they shared, Glennallen Subdistrict fishers tended to share half or more (55%) while Chitina Subdistrict fishers tended to share less than half (74%) (Figure 51).

CRITERION 8

Criterion 8. A pattern that includes taking, use, and reliance for subsistence purposes upon a wide diversity of the fish and game resources and that provides substantial economic, cultural, social, and nutritional elements of the subsistence way of life.

Table 20 presents information relating to Criterion 8 that was provided to the BOF in 1984, and was summarized for the 1996 BOF meeting.

Table 20.–Information pertaining to Criterion 8 provided to the BOF by ADF&G, 1984.

Glennallen Subdistrict	Chitina Subdistrict
Salmon comprised a large portion of many Basin households' supplies of food. Most fishing and hunting by Basin households took place within the Basin. Few Basin households participated in salmon fisheries in other parts of the state (Fall and Stratton 1984:39,51). In Copper Basin communities, the monetary sector of the local economy was largely confined to government services, tourism, and construction. Wage employment was predominately seasonal, and mean household incomes were low (Fall and Stratton 1984:48).	Non-Basin participants in the Copper River subsistence fishery largely harvested other resources outside the Basin; in 1982, 37% of dipnetters interviewed also used salmon fisheries outside the Basin (Fall and Stratton 1984:51). In 1979, nonlocal participants in the Copper River subsistence fishery (most of whom fished with dip nets at Chitina) reported more full time wage employment, more employed household members, and higher monetary incomes than did Basin residents (Stickney and Cunningham 1980:10–11).

Figure 52 shows that 74% of the interviewed Glennallen Subdistrict fishers, compared to 63% of Chitina Subdistrict fishers, said that salmon was very important in their diet. Few of those interviewed from either subdistrict ranked salmon as “not very important” to their diet. Asked about the significance of wild foods to their diet, 80% of Glennallen Subdistrict fishers said they were very important, compared to 60% of Chitina Subdistrict fishers (Figure 53).

As shown in Figure 54, 62% of the interviewed participants in the Glennallen Subdistrict subsistence fishery held some form of cash employment in 2000, 17% were retired, and the remainder (21%) had no job. Most Chitina Subdistrict fishers were employed (87%) and most of the rest were retired (11%). In both fisheries, of those who held employment, most were employed full time: 86% of interviewed Glennallen Subdistrict fishers and 93% of those fishing in the Chitina Subdistrict (Figure 55).

However, differences in the economies of the Copper River Basin and more urbanized areas of the state were reflected in responses to the 2000 survey. This is important for evaluating the relative economic importance of the Copper River fisheries, as called for under Criterion 8. As noted previously, most local residents fish in the Glennallen Subdistrict with fish wheels, and this use pattern was the basis for previous BOF findings in support of a positive C&T finding for that subdistrict; the vast majority of participants in the Chitina Subdistrict fishery live in more populous and developed areas of the state. When asked if they were employed full time, part time, or seasonal, just 53% of local residents said they were employed full time, compared to 94% of nonlocal residents. More local residents were employed

part time (18%) or seasonally (29%) than were nonlocal residents (2% part time and 4% seasonally) (Figure 56). When asked if they took time off from work to fish, 23% of local residents said yes, compared to 50% of nonlocal residents (Figure 57). When the survey responses are sorted by subdistrict, 30% of Glennallen Subdistrict fishers said yes, as did 51% of Chitina Subdistrict fishers (Figure 58). This means that most local residents did not have full time jobs from which to take time off, or, because of the proximity of their fishing sites to their homes and places of work, that taking time off was not necessary. This suggests that subsistence fishing in the Glennallen Subdistrict is integrated into the round of economic activities in the Copper River Basin, in contrast to the predominant pattern in the Chitina Subdistrict, where fishing is more likely to be a break from work activities (see Wolfe and Ellanna 1983:256).

Survey respondents were asked “How many salmon would you like to be able to harvest?” Figure 57 reports the respondents by 3 groups: participants in the Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery, the Glennallen Subdistrict dip net fishery, and the Glennallen Subdistrict fish wheel fishery. The most frequent responses for Chitina dipnetters were 21 to 30 salmon (43%) and 31 to 40 salmon (32%). For dipnetters who chose to fish in the Glennallen Subdistrict, the most frequent responses were 41 to 50 salmon (21%), and 101 to 200 salmon (18%). Participants in the Glennallen Subdistrict fish wheel fishery had the highest harvest goals, with the largest number (38%) saying they would like to harvest 401 to 500 salmon.

Salmon harvests in the Chitina Subdistrict may be compared with those of other personal use and subsistence salmon fisheries in Alaska as one means to assess whether the use patterns of these stocks exhibit “reliance” on a “subsistence way of life.” (The following information may also be relevant to Criterion 1). For this discussion, annual average harvests of salmon in pounds usable weight per fishery participant for the period 1998 through 2007 were estimated, using methods described in Appendix D.

Figure 60 depicts the average harvest of salmon in pounds dressed weight per permit for the 10-year period from 1998–2007 for subsistence and personal use fisheries. The average for the Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery for this time period was 68 pounds per permit. This average is very similar to other personal use salmon fisheries, including Kachemak Bay (65 pounds per permit), Tanana River (65 pounds per permit), and the Kenai Peninsula (Kenai River, Kasilof River, and Fish Creek fisheries) (63 pounds per permit), as well as the federal subsistence fishery in the Chitina Subdistrict (72 pounds per permit). Most personal use salmon fisheries are subject to a statewide seasonal limit of 25 salmon for a household head and 10 salmon for each additional household member (5 AAC 77.525(c)).

The average harvest per permit for all state subsistence salmon fisheries from 1998–2007 was 332 pounds, with a range from 549 pounds per permit for the Bristol Bay fishery to 67 pounds per permit for the Copper River Flats fishery. There is a wide range of harvest limits for subsistence salmon fisheries, ranging from no limits (Bristol Bay, Kuskokwim, and Yukon, for example) to daily bag limits (portions of the Southeast Region).

All of the state subsistence salmon fisheries in Figure 60 have positive C&T determinations, as established by the BOF. The relatively low average harvests per permit for certain fisheries may be explained by local ecological or regulatory circumstances, which should be reviewed when comparing the fisheries in this figure for consideration of criteria 1 and 8. For example, the salmon fisheries in the Unalaska and Adak districts focus on relatively small local stocks, and residents of communities that use these salmon fisheries traditionally take more Pacific halibut *Hippoglossus stenolepis* than salmon. The Seldovia fishery is capped at a maximum harvest of 200 Chinook salmon (5 AAC 01.560(b)(8)(C)). Subsistence fishing openings in the Copper River Flats fishery near Cordova coincide with commercial openings. Because a large percentage of Cordova households participate in the commercial salmon fishery, they do not participate in the subsistence fishery, but rather remove salmon from their commercial harvests for home use. The BOF recognized this pattern when it established 2 ANS ranges for the subsistence fishery: a lower range when the harvestable surplus of salmon allowed for a commercial fishery, and a higher range for years when no commercial salmon fishery occurred (5 AAC 01.616(b)(2)).

The harvest estimates for Southeast Alaska include fisheries that occur under both subsistence and personal use regulations, because a single permit is issued for both categories of fishery and harvest estimates do not distinguish between the two. Also, subsistence salmon fisheries in Southeast Alaska are subject to daily bag and possession limits, and underreporting of harvests in these fisheries probably occurs (Fall et al. 2009).

In Figure 61, average salmon harvests in subsistence and personal use fisheries from 1998–2007 are reported in pounds per capita per permit in order to compare them with national food consumption data. The average harvest per capita per permit harvest for the Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery was 25 pounds, very similar to the other 3 salmon personal use fisheries depicted in the figure. This represents about 12% of the average annual consumption of meat, fish, and poultry in the United States in 2006 (about 201 pounds per person) (U. S. Census Bureau 2010), compared to 60% for all state subsistence salmon fisheries combined (Figure 62).

FIGURES

[intentionally blank]

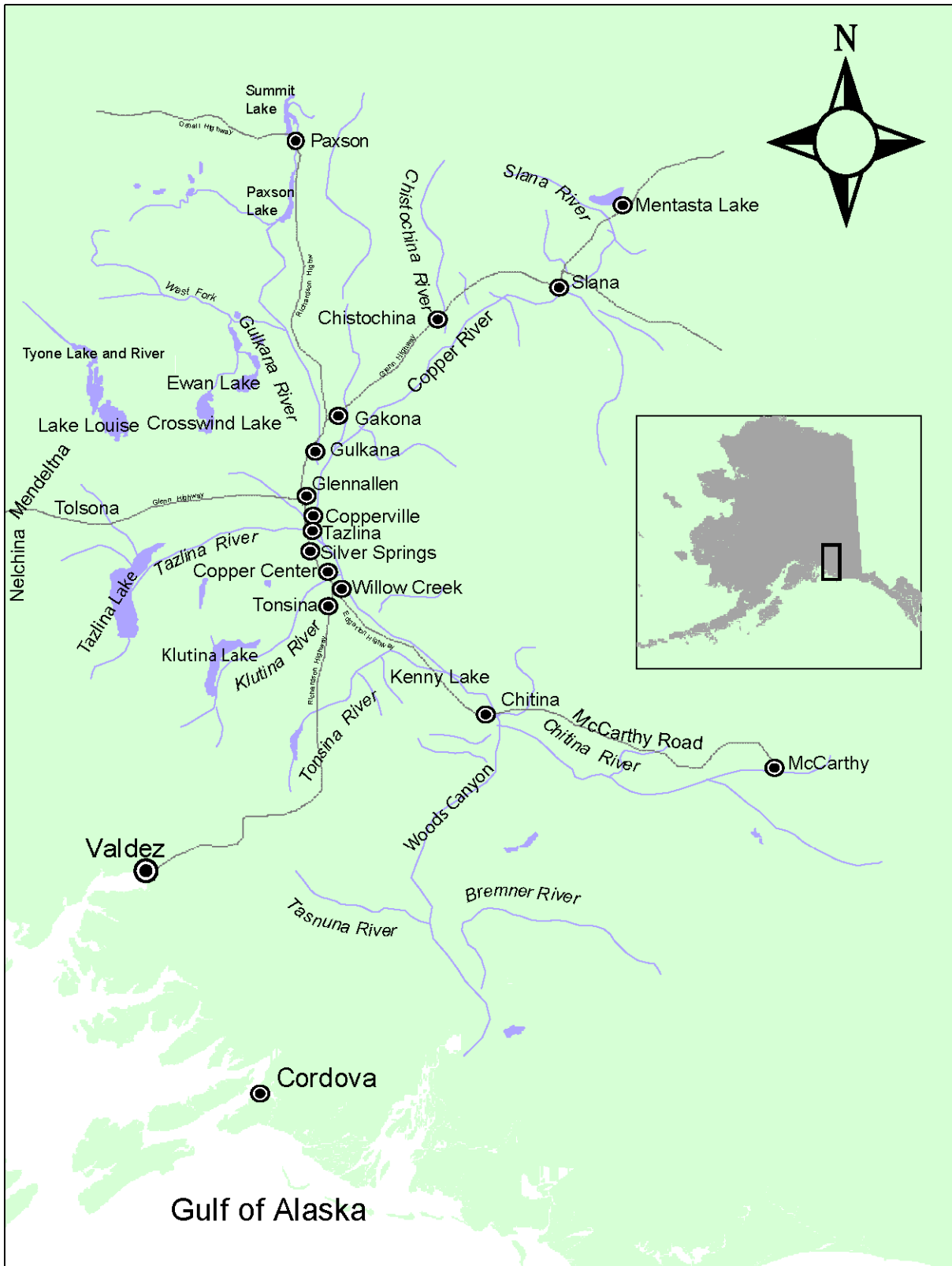


Figure 1.—Map of the Copper River drainage.

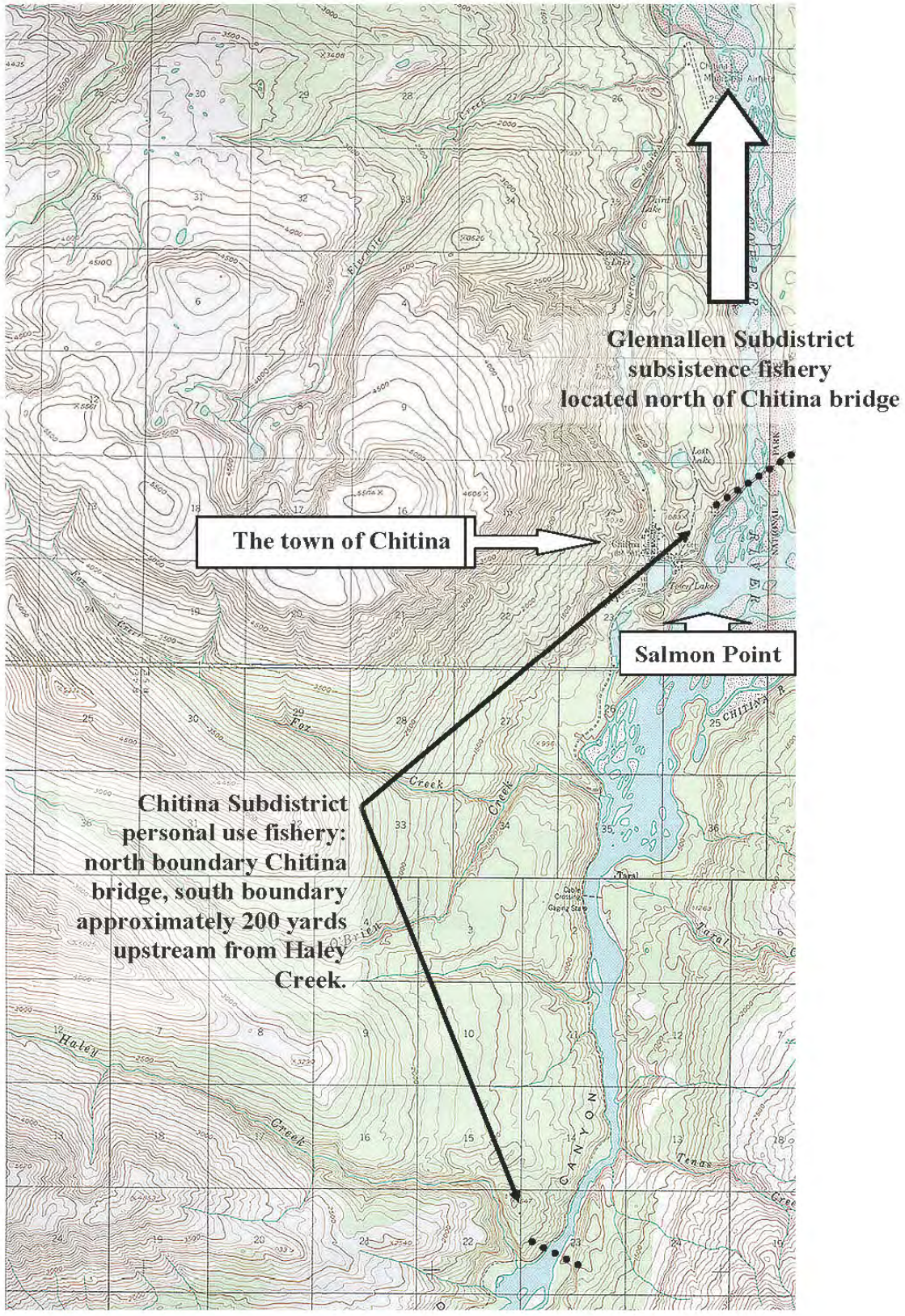
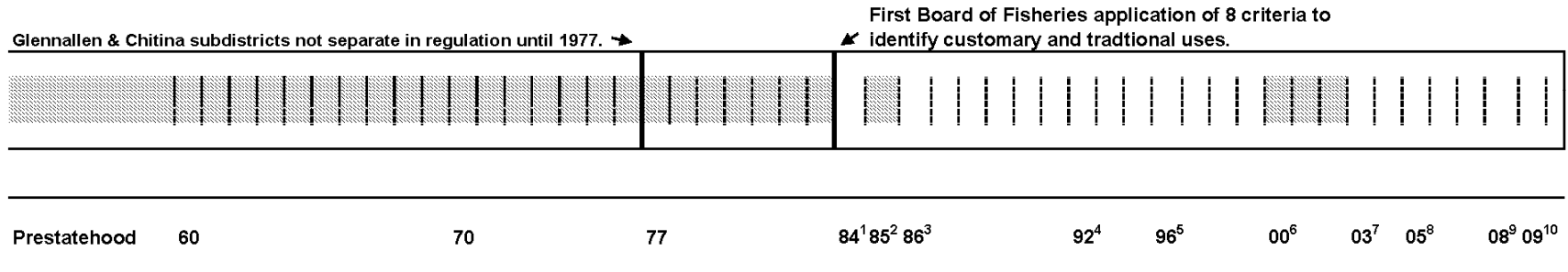


Figure 2.—Location of Glennallen and Chitina subdistricts.

Figure 3. Regulatory Classification of Chitina Subdistrict Salmon Fishery: Prestatehood to 2009

= classified as a subsistence fishery
 = classified as a personal use fishery



Key regulatory and court actions concerning classification of the Chitina Subdistrict salmon fishery as subsistence or personal use:

- ¹ 1984: Alaska Board of Fisheries found that the Chitina Subdistrict salmon stocks were not subject to customary and traditional use.
- ² Following *Madison* decision, regulations governing subsistence fishing in the Copper River reverted to those in effect prior to 1984, for 1985 only.
- ³ Following passage of 1986 subsistence statute, the 1984 negative C&T finding for Chitina Subdistrict stocks was again in effect.
- ⁴ Following passage of 1992 subsistence statute, the Board of Fisheries affirmed the negative C&T finding for Chitina Subdistrict salmon stocks.
- ⁵ Board of Fisheries rejected Proposal 50, thus affirming 1984 negative C&T finding.
- ⁶ December 1999, the Board of Fisheries adopted Proposal 44, finding that the Chitina Subdistrict salmon stocks were subject to customary and traditional use.
- ⁷ Board of Fisheries adopted Proposal 42, finding that Chitina Subdistrict salmon stocks were not subject to customary and traditional use.
- ⁸ Regarding Proposal 3, the Board of Fisheries found that no significant new information was available to warrant reexamination of C&T finding.
- ⁹ Regarding proposals 42 and 43, the Board of Fisheries found that no significant new information was available to warrant reexamination of the C&T finding.
- ¹⁰ On 12/31/09, in *Alaska Fish and Wildlife Conservation Fund v State*, the Alaska Superior Court directed the Board of Fisheries to review its 2003 finding using an objective standard to interpret 5 AAC 99.010(b)(8). This action was scheduled for the March 2010 Board of Fisheries meeting.

Prepared by ADF&G Division of Subsistence February 2003; updated December 2005, December 2008, and March 2010.

Figure 3.—Regulatory classification of Chitina subdistrict salmon fishery: prestatehood to 2009.

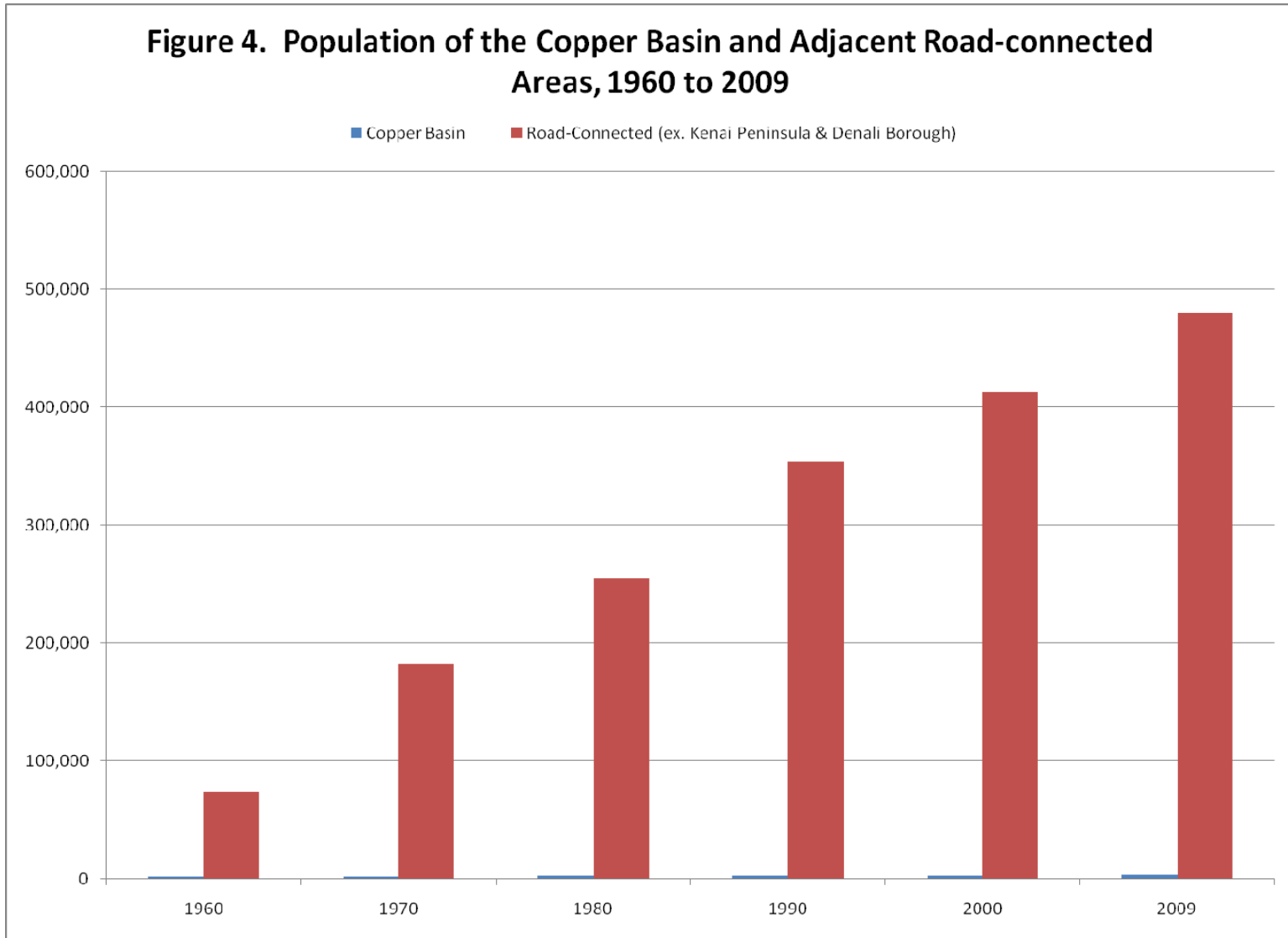


Figure 4.—Population of the Copper Basin and adjacent road-connected areas, 1960 to 2009.

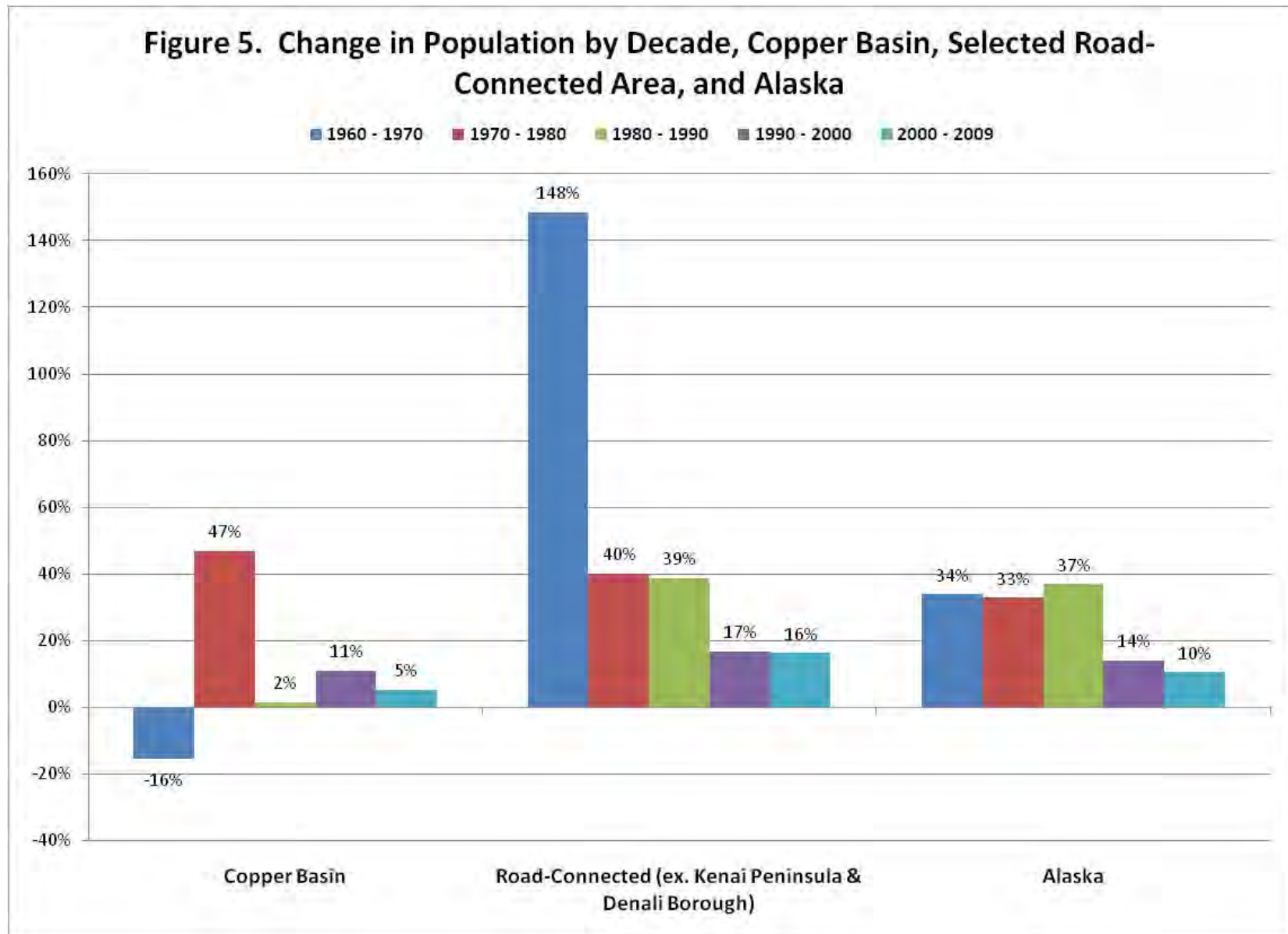


Figure 5.—Change in population by decade, Copper Basin, selected road-connected areas, and Alaska.

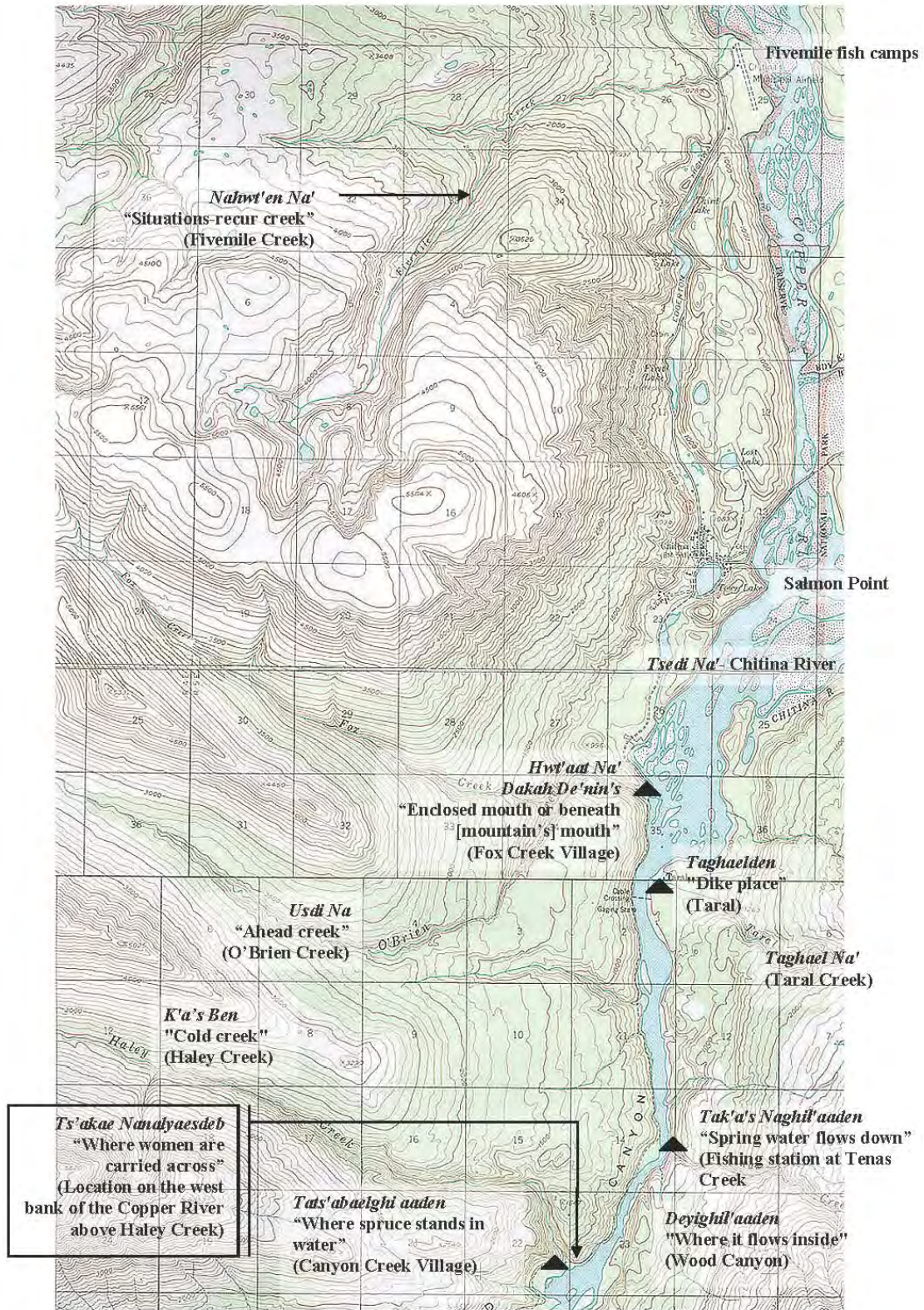


Figure 6.—Some attested Ahtna villages, fishing stations, and places, lower Copper River.
Sources Kari 1986; Reckord 1983b; Kari 1983.

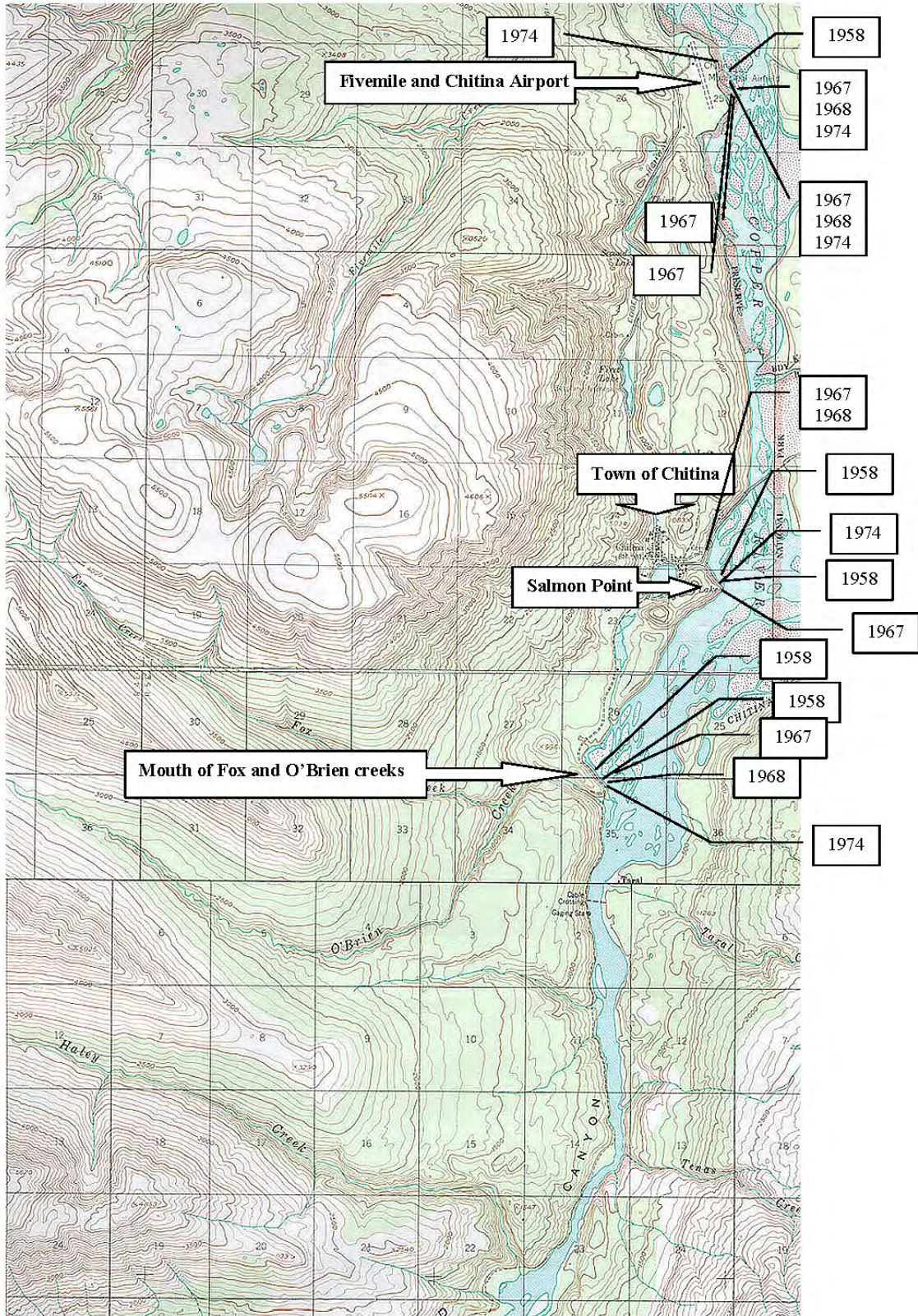


Figure 7.—Location of fish wheels in the Chitina area, 1958, 1967, 1968, and 1974.

Source ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries.

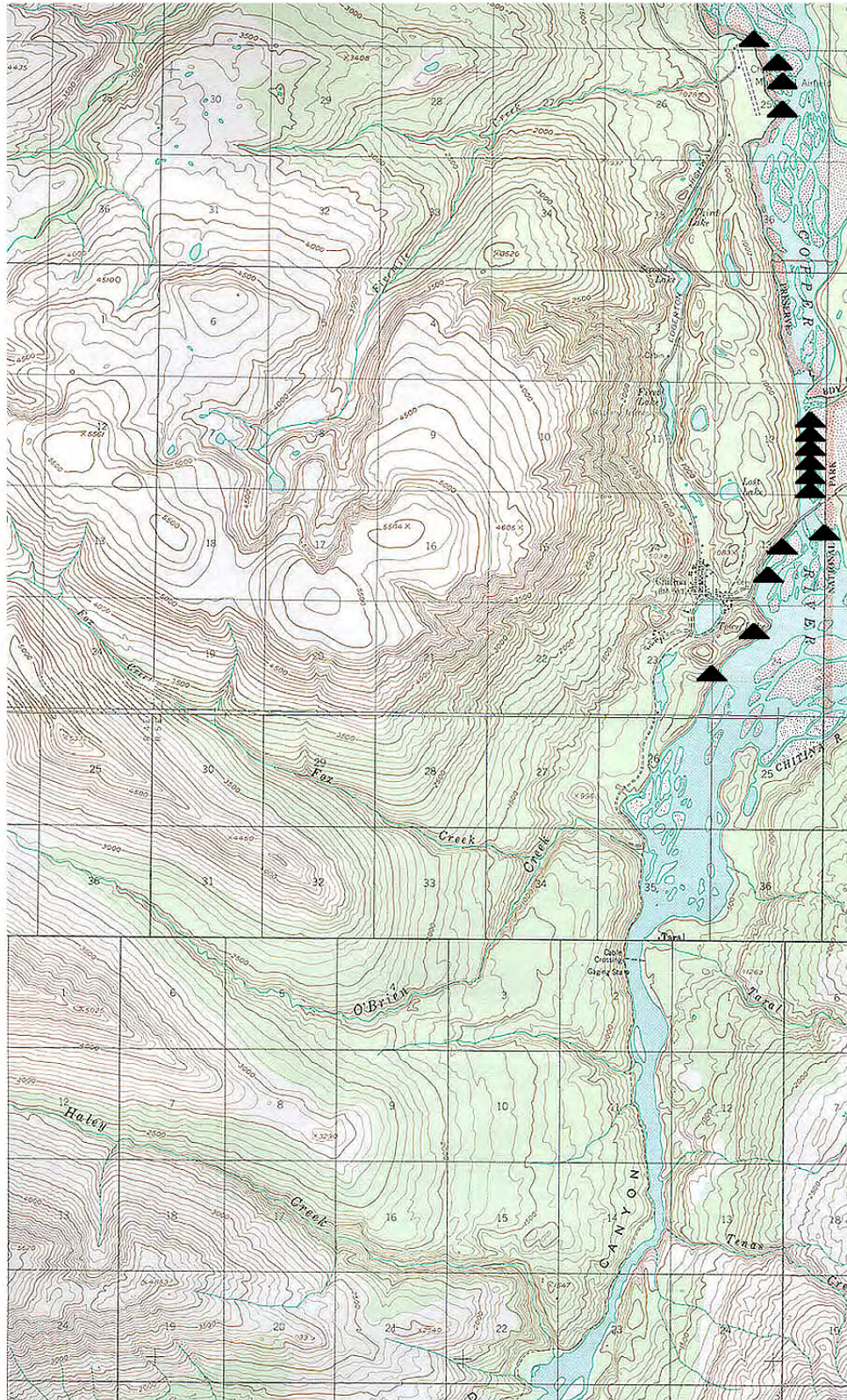


Figure 8.—1975 fish wheel locations, lower Copper River.

Source ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries.

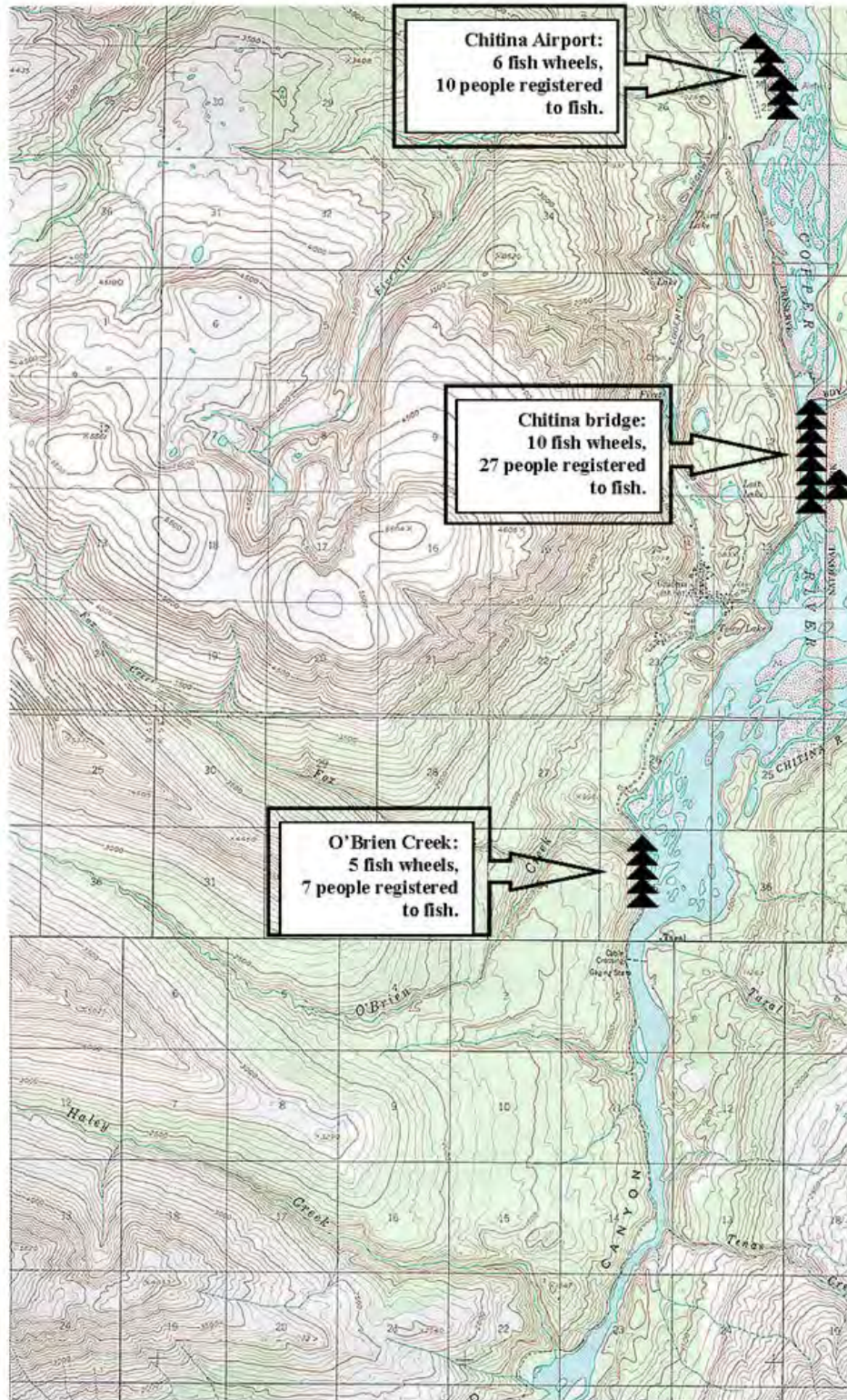


Figure 9.—1977 fish wheel locations, lower Copper River.

Source ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries.

Note Regulation changes: BOF creates the Chitina and Glennallen subdistricts. Limit imposed on fish wheels operating in the Chitina Subdistrict: they can fish Tuesday through Thursday and Friday through Sunday.

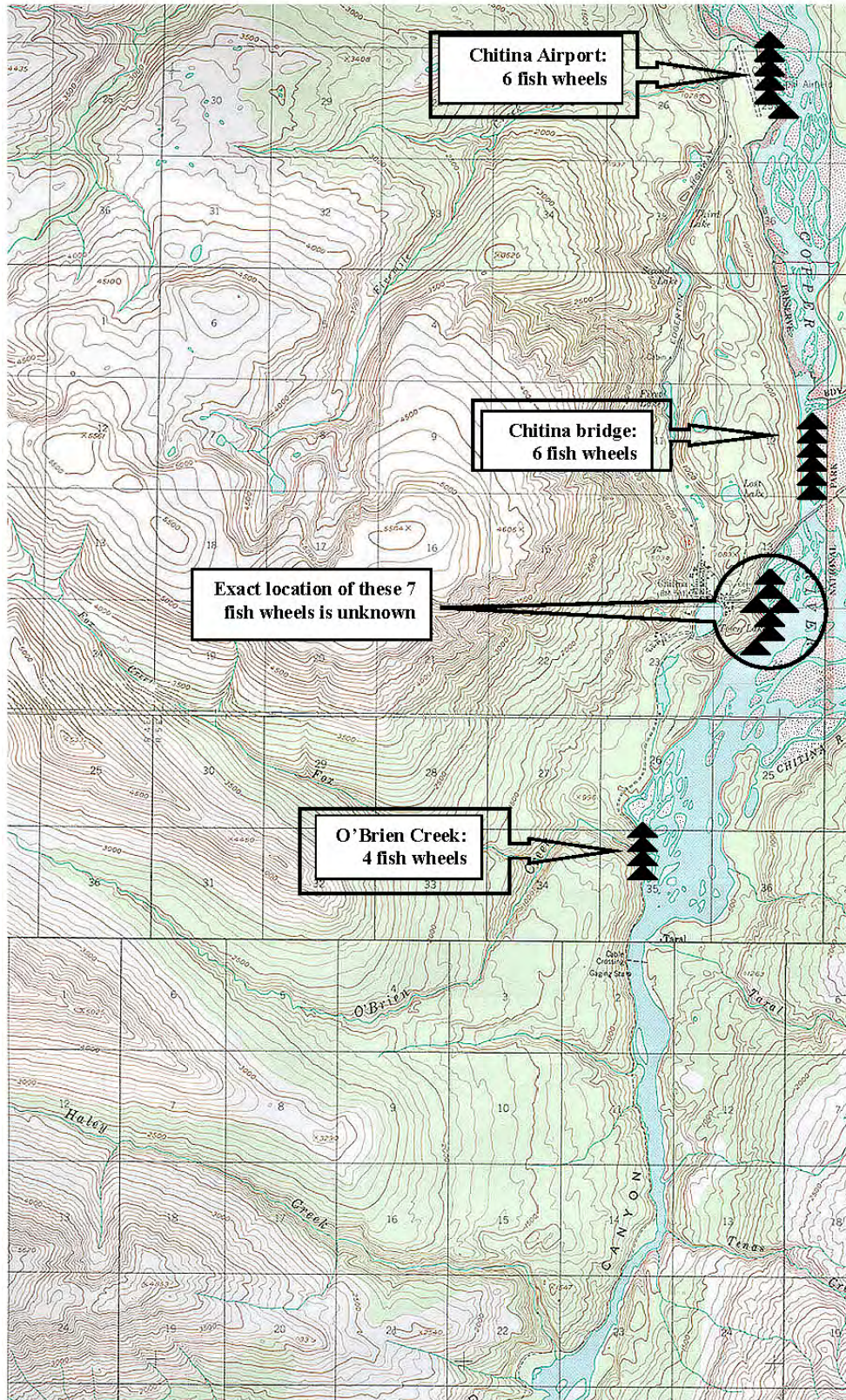


Figure 10.—1978 fish wheel locations, lower Copper River.
 Source ADF&G Division of Commercial Fisheries.

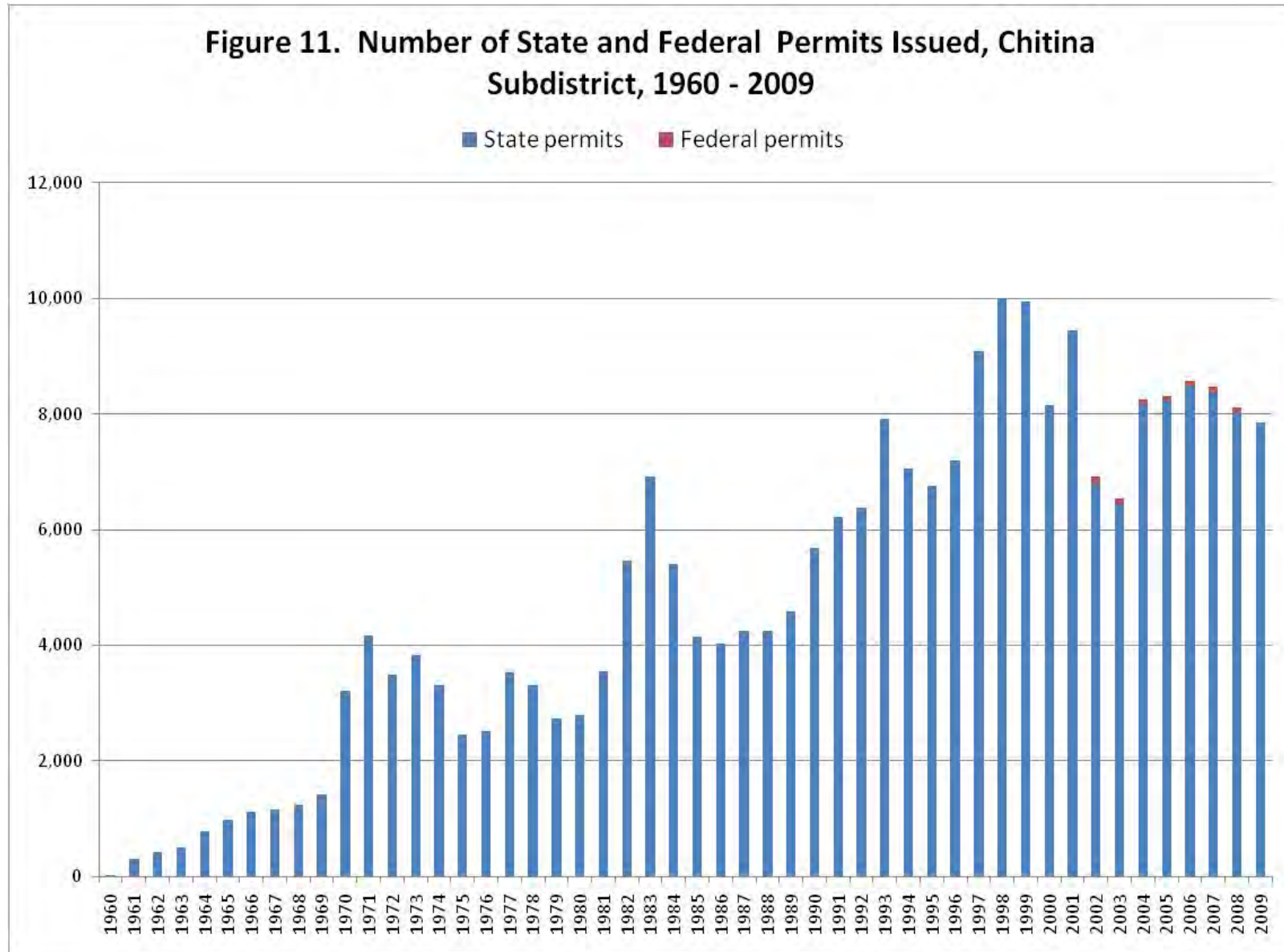


Figure 11.—Number of state and federal permits issued, Chitina subdistrict, 1960–2009.

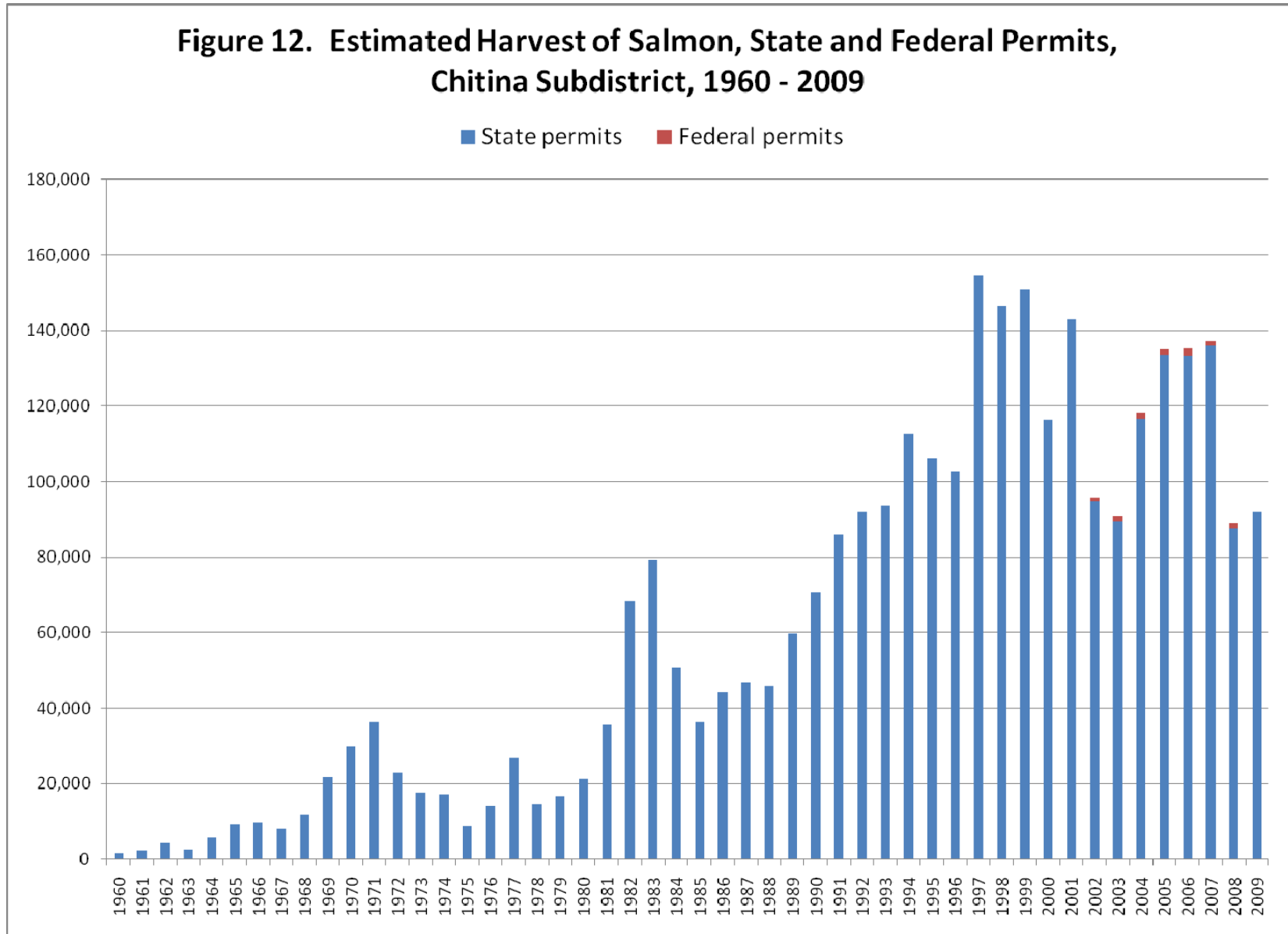


Figure 12.—Estimated harvest of salmon, state and federal permits, Chitina subdistrict, 1960–2009.

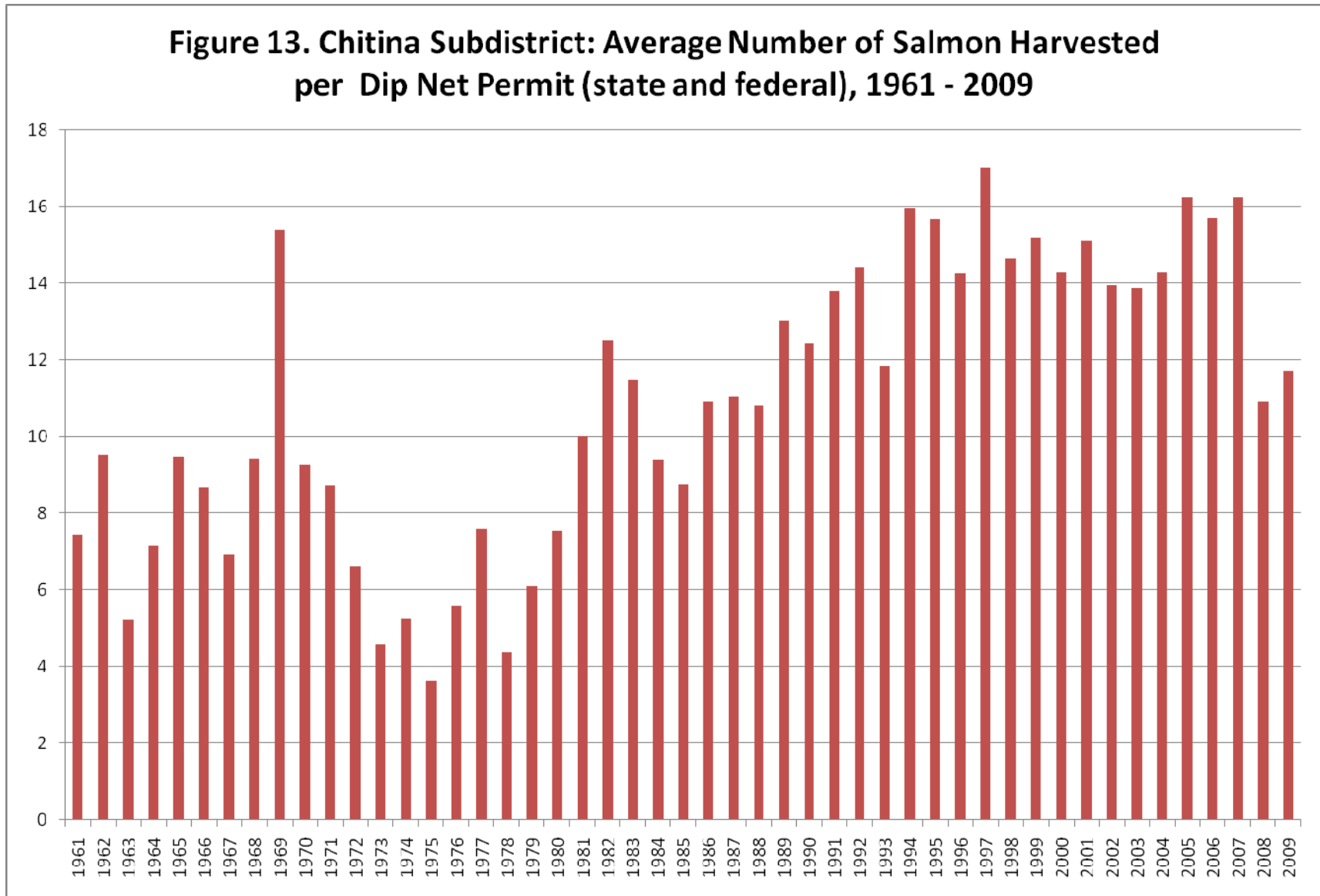


Figure 13.—Chitina subdistrict: average number of salmon harvested per dip net permit (state and federal), 1961–2009.

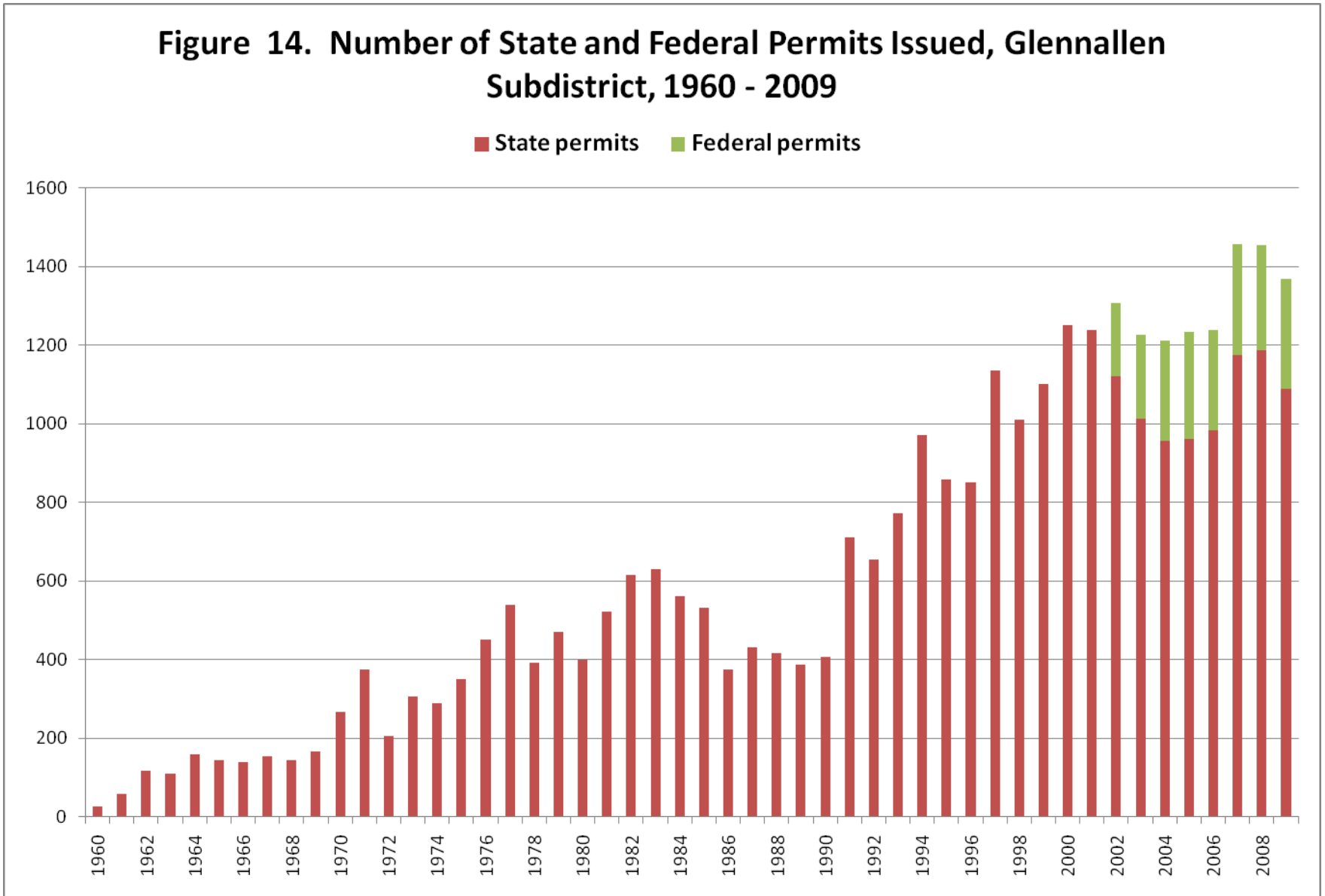


Figure 14.—Number of state and federal permits issued, Glennallen subdistrict, 1960–2009.

Figure 15. Estimated Harvest of Salmon, State and Federal permits, Glennallen Subdistrict, 1960 - 2009

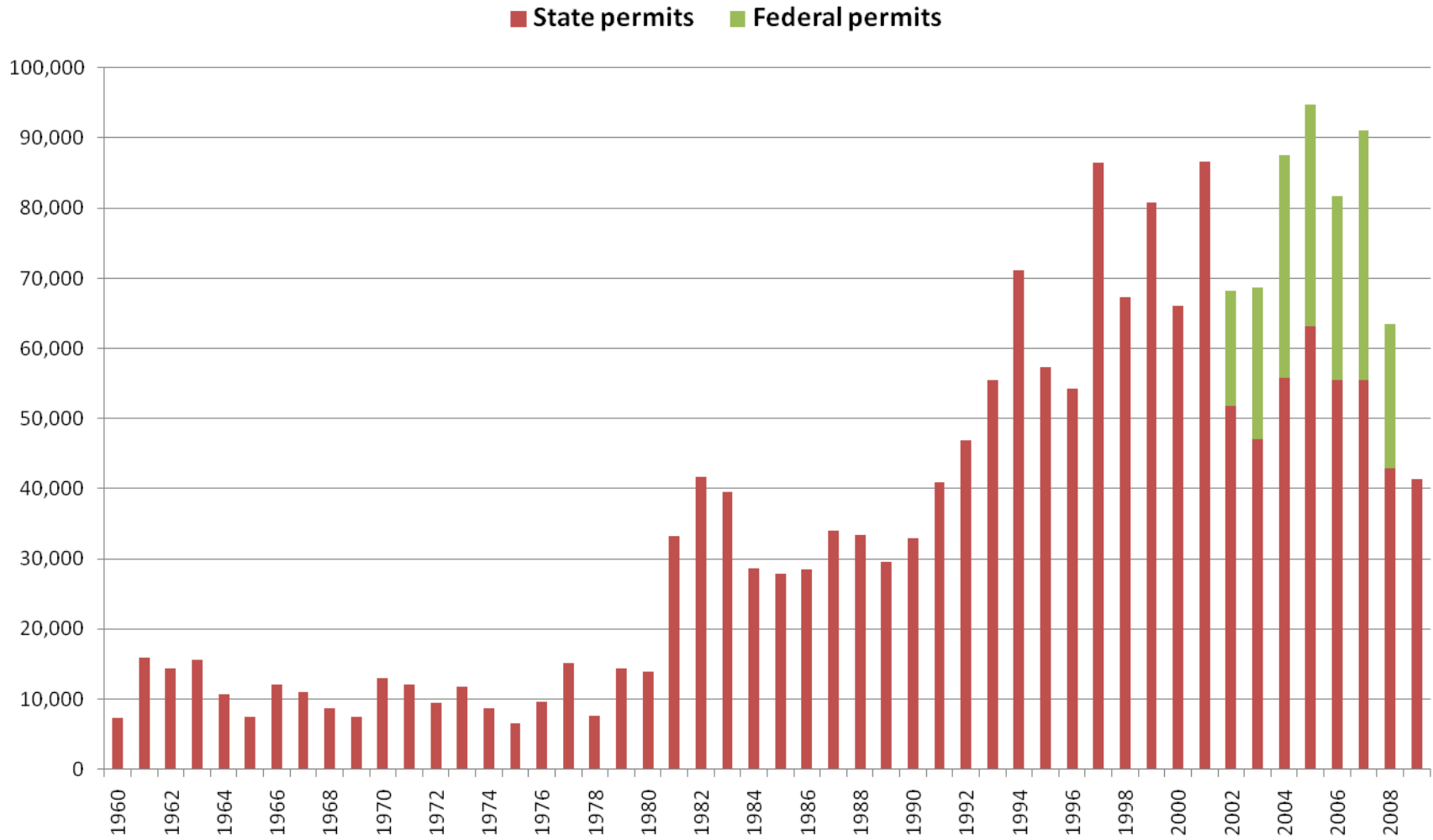


Figure 15.—Estimated harvest of salmon, state and federal permits, Glennallen subdistrict, 1960-2009.

Figure 16. Glennallen Subdistrict: Average Number of Salmon Harvested per Permit, 1964 - 2008

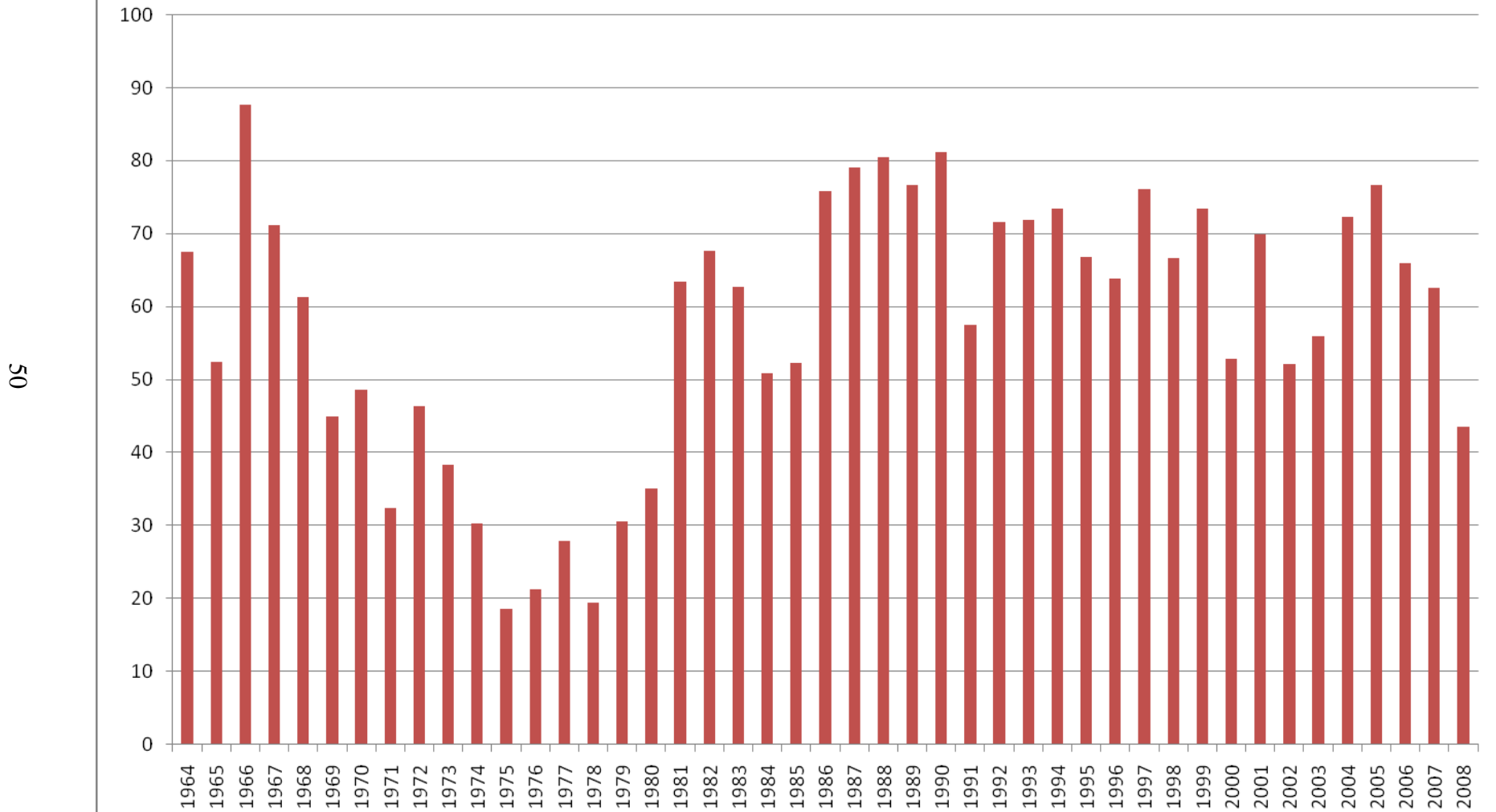


Figure 16.—Glennallen subdistrict: average number of salmon harvested per permit, 1964–2008.

Figure 17. Number of Permits Issued, Chitina and Glennallen Subdistricts, 1960 to 2009

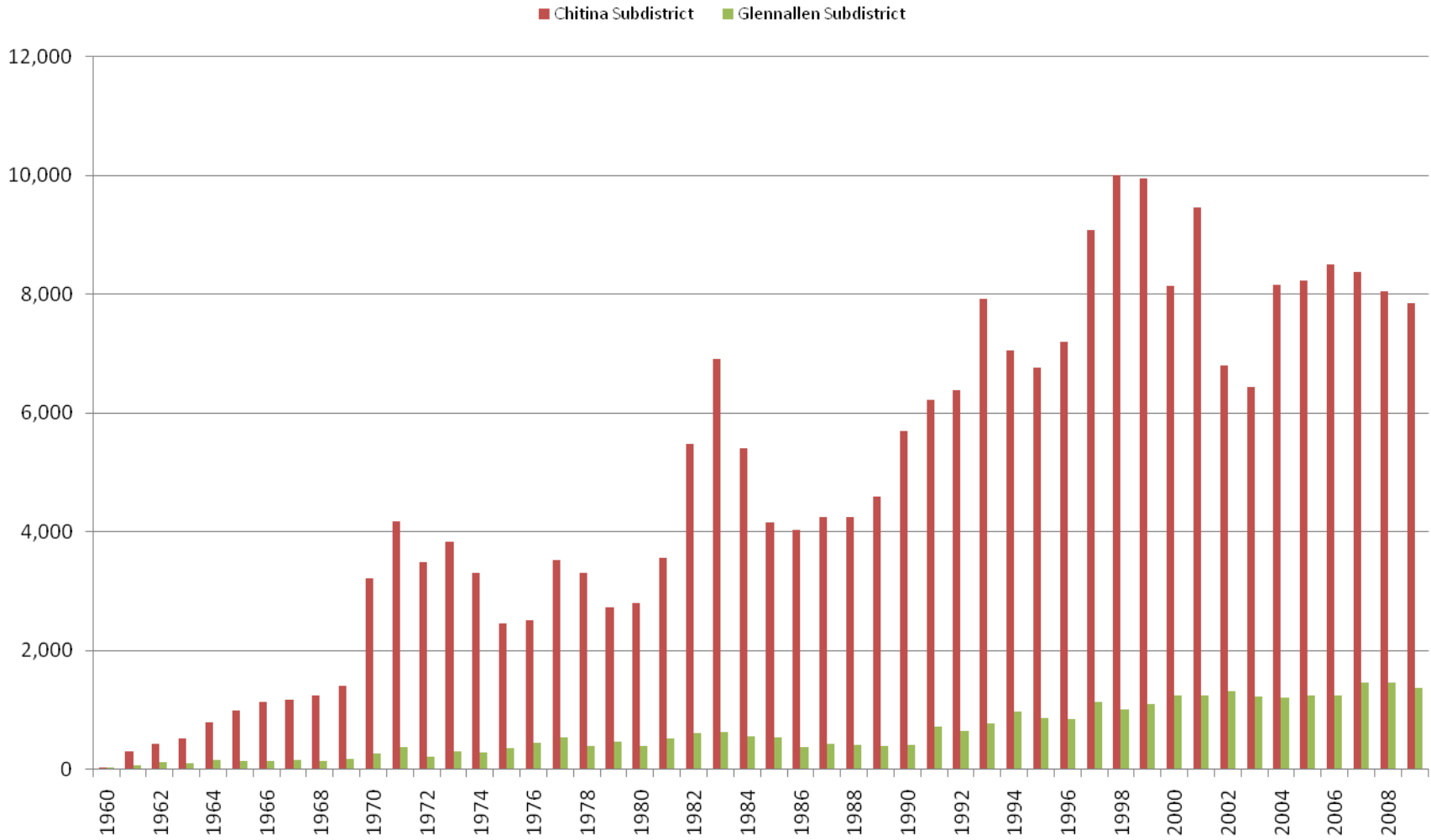


Figure 17.—Number of permits issued, Chitina and Glennallen subdistricts, 1960–2009.

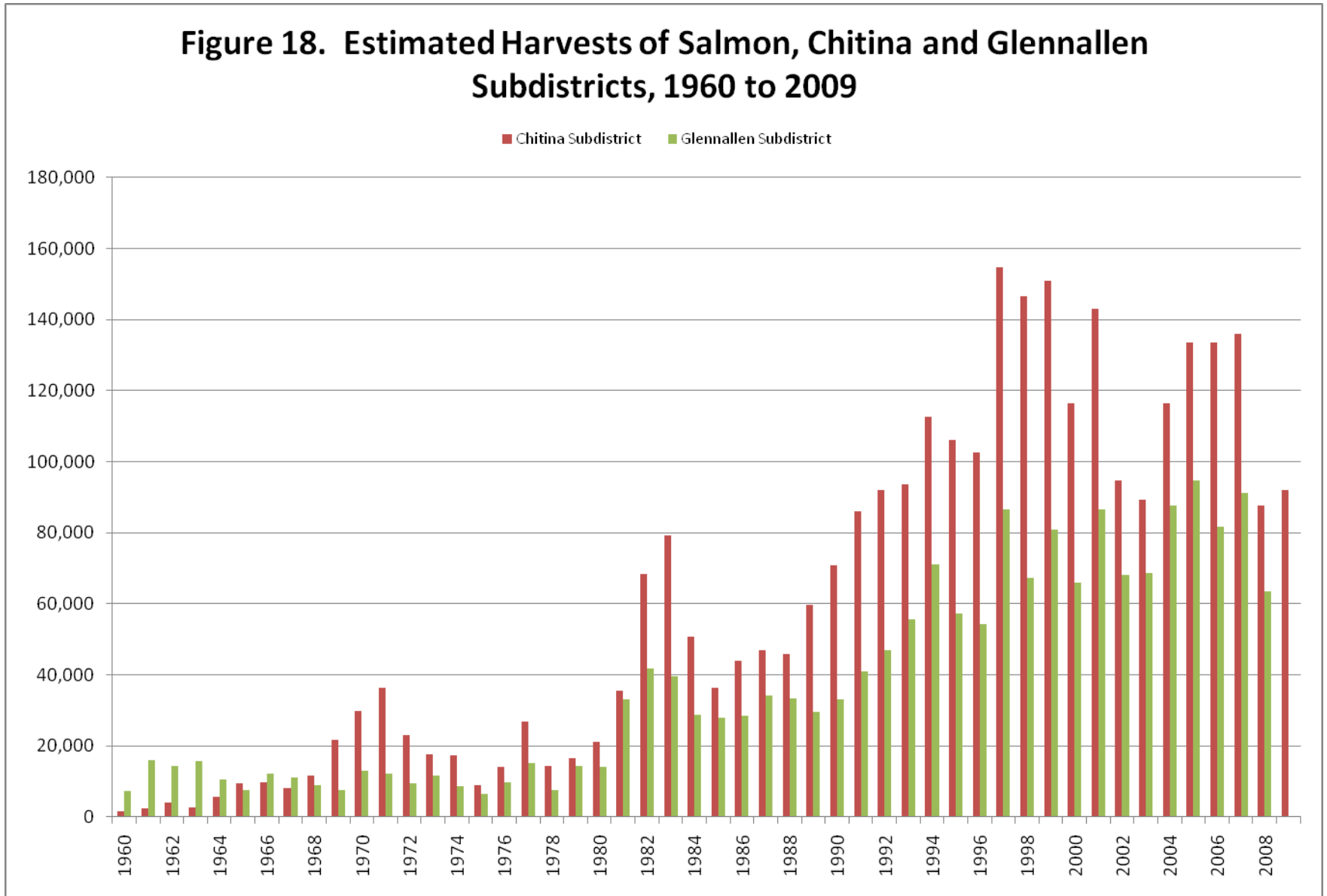


Figure 18.—Estimated harvests of salmon, Chitina and Glennallen subdistricts, 1960–2009.

Figure 19. Average Number of Salmon Harvested per Permit, Chitina and Glennallen Subdistricts, 1964 to 2009

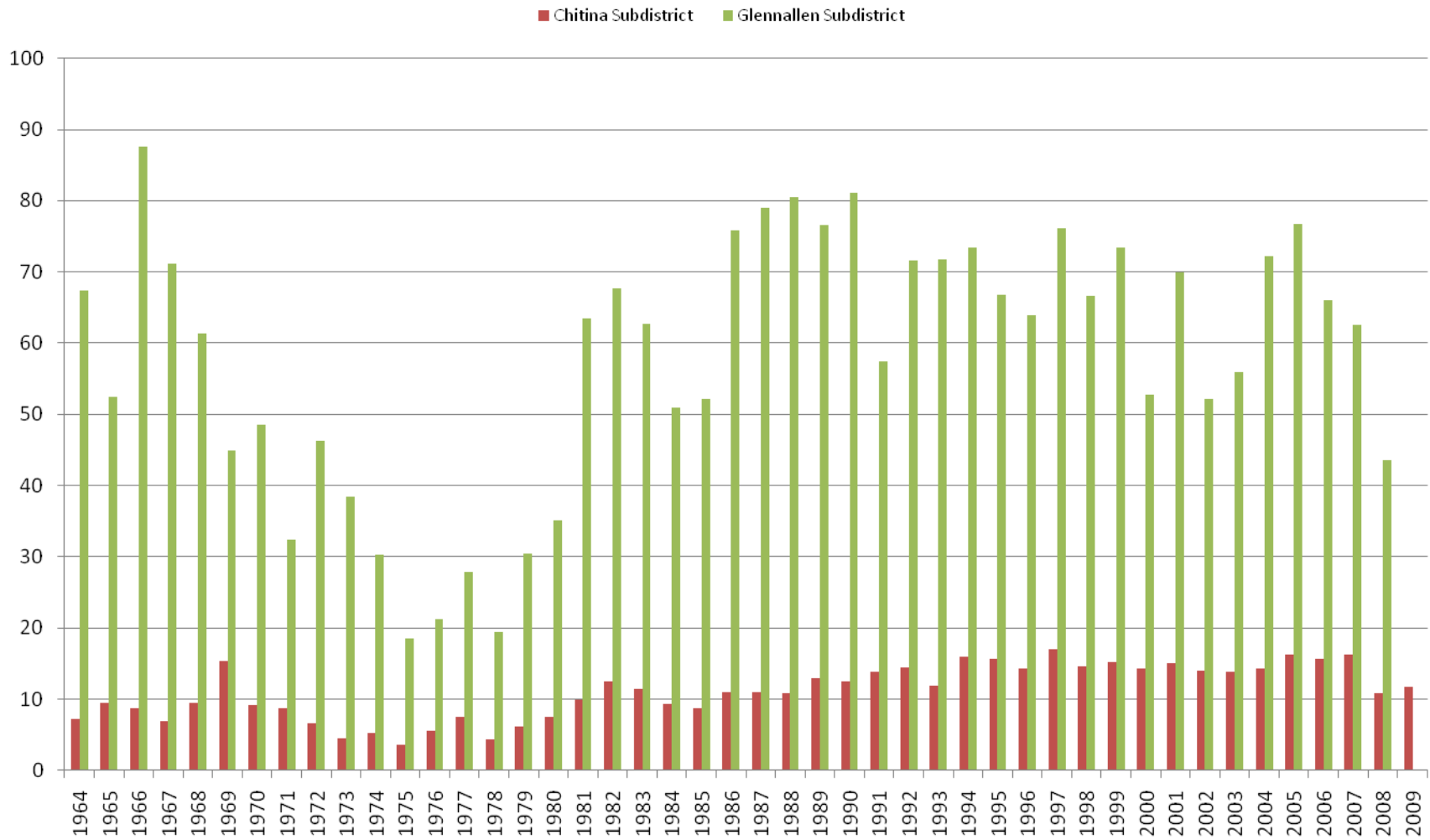


Figure 19.—Average number of salmon harvested per permit, Chitina and Glennallen subdistricts, 1964–2009.

Figure 20. Residence of Copper River Dip Net Permittees by Area, 1982

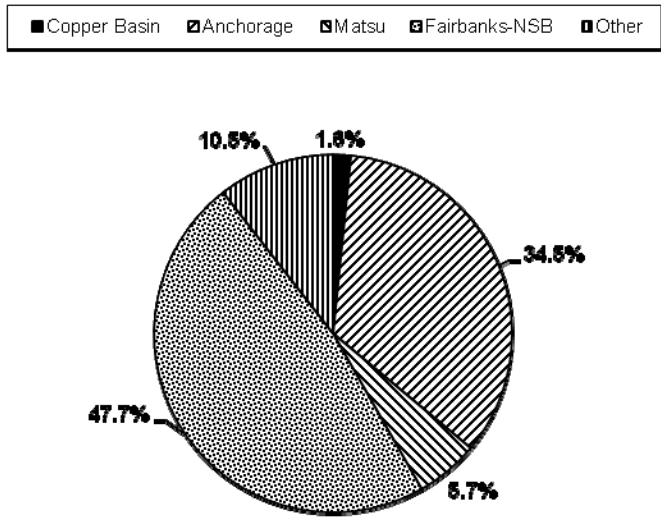


Figure 20.—Residence of Copper River dip net permittees by area, 1982.

Figure 21. Residence of Copper River Personal Use Dip Net Permittees by Area, 14-Year Average, 1988 - 2001

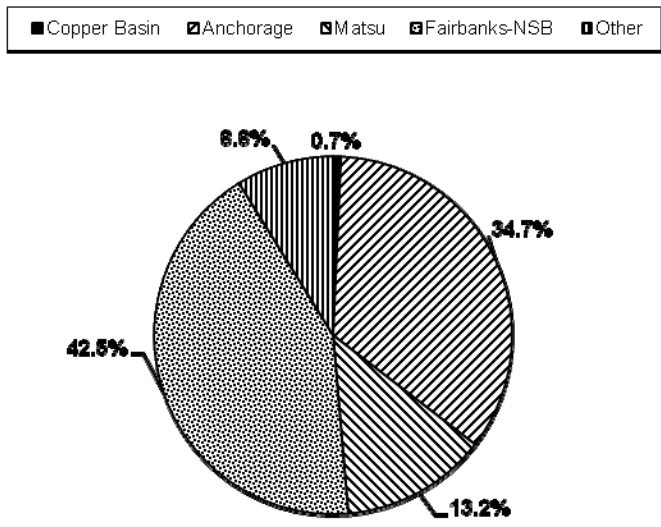


Figure 21.—Residence of Copper River personal use dip net permittees by area, 14-year average, 1988–2001.

Figure 22. Percentage of Permit Holders by Area of Residence, Chitina Subdistrict State Dip Net Fishery, 1988 - 2009

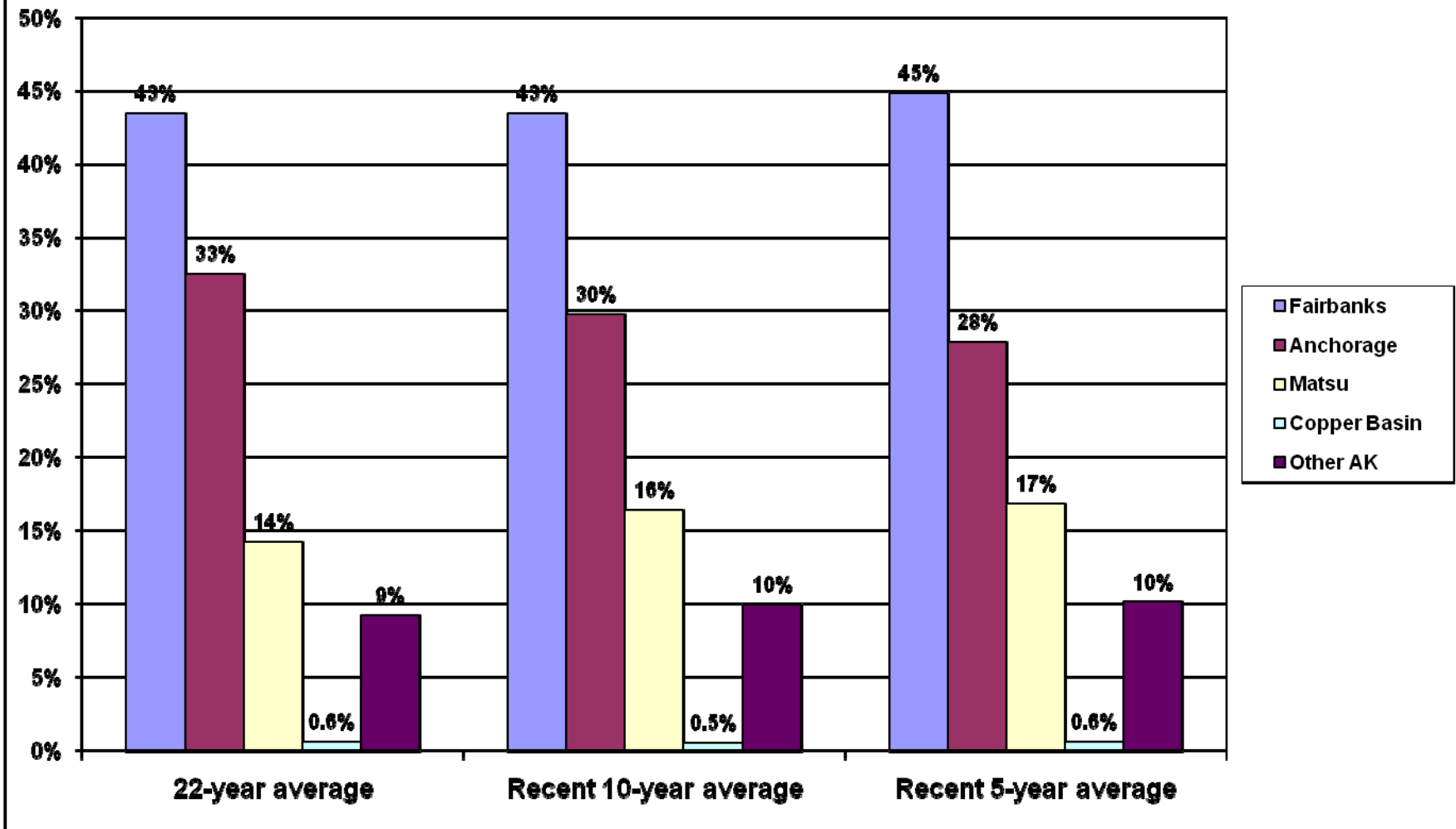


Figure 22.—Percentage of permit holders by area of residence, Chitina subdistrict state dip net fishery, 1988–2009.

Figure 23. Area of Residence of Permit Holders, Chitina Subdistrict State Dip Net Fishery, 1988 to 2009

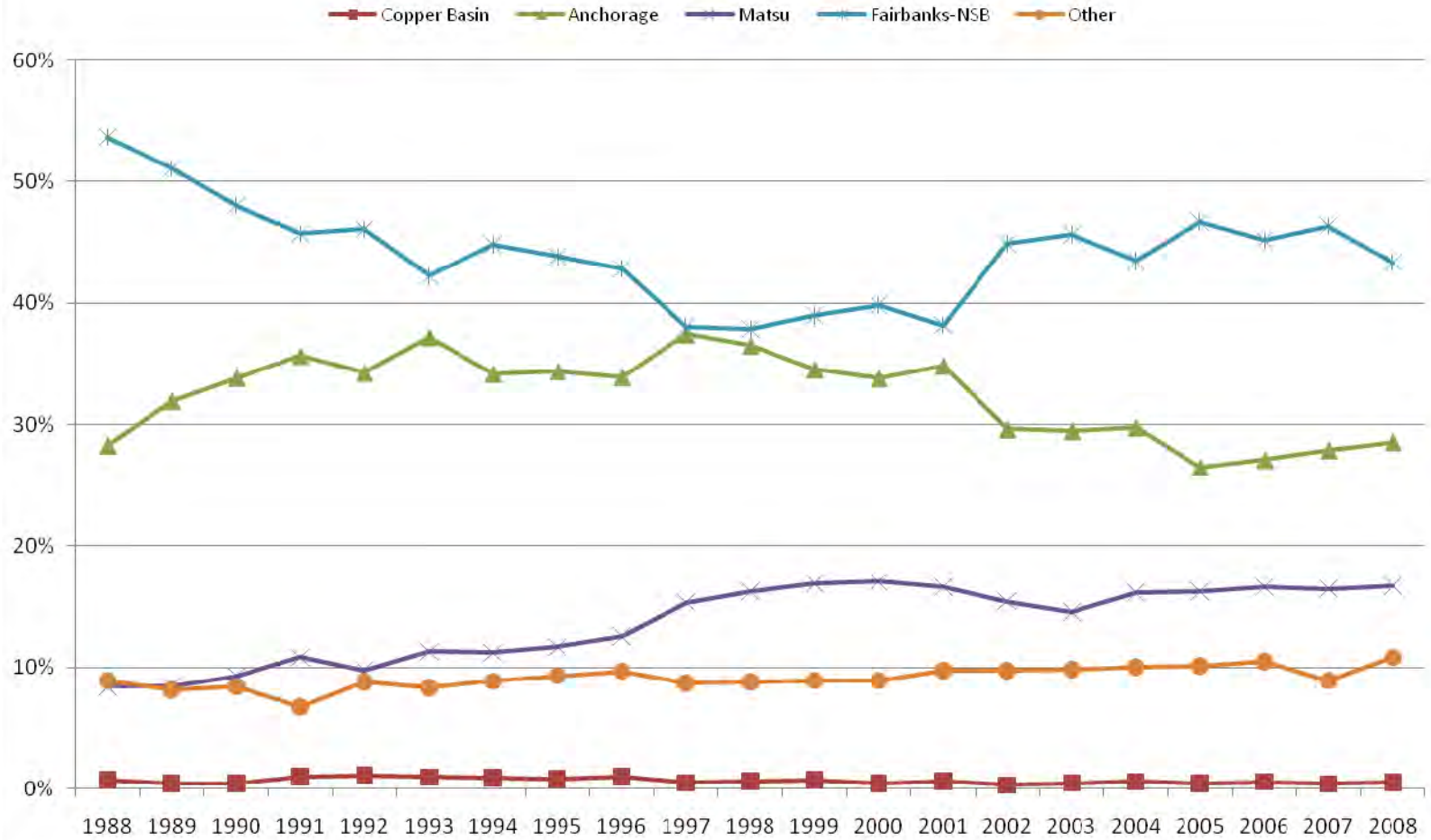


Figure 23.—Area of residence of permit holders, Chitina subdistrict state dip net fishery, 1988–2009.

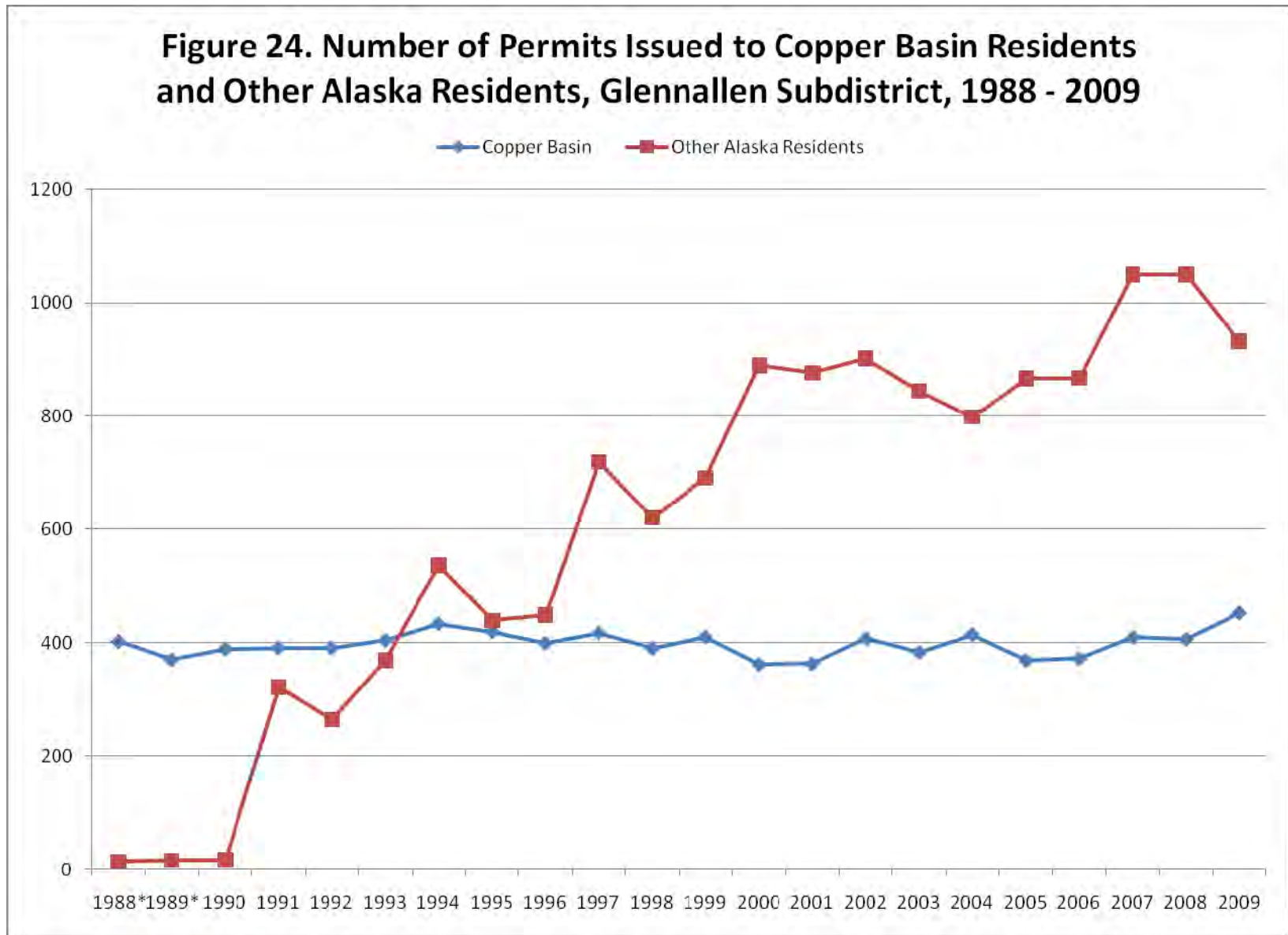


Figure 24.—Number of permits issued to Copper Basin residents and other Alaska residents, Glennallen subdistrict, 1988–2009.

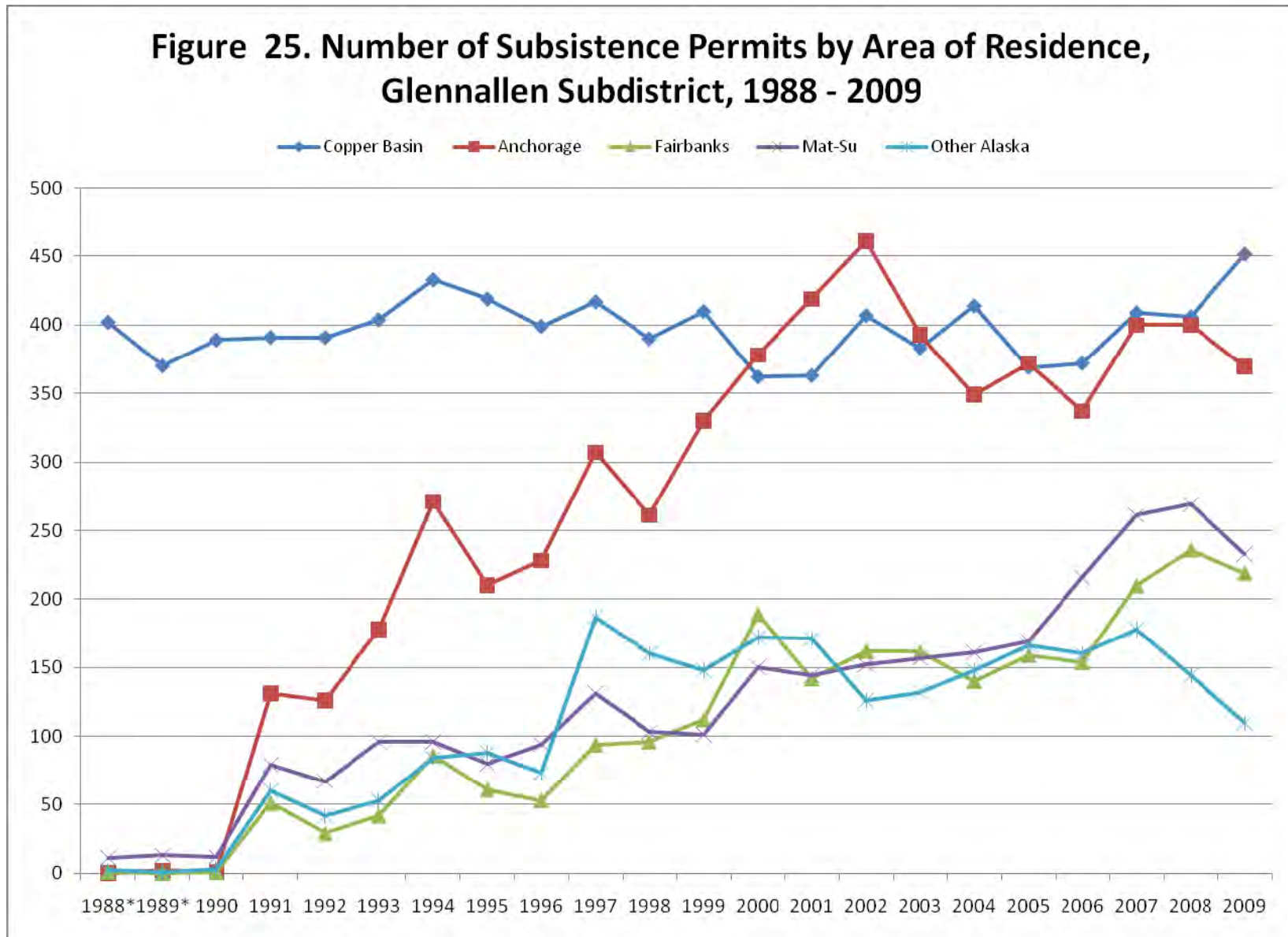


Figure 25.—Number of subsistence permits by area of residence, Glennallen subdistrict, 1988–2009.

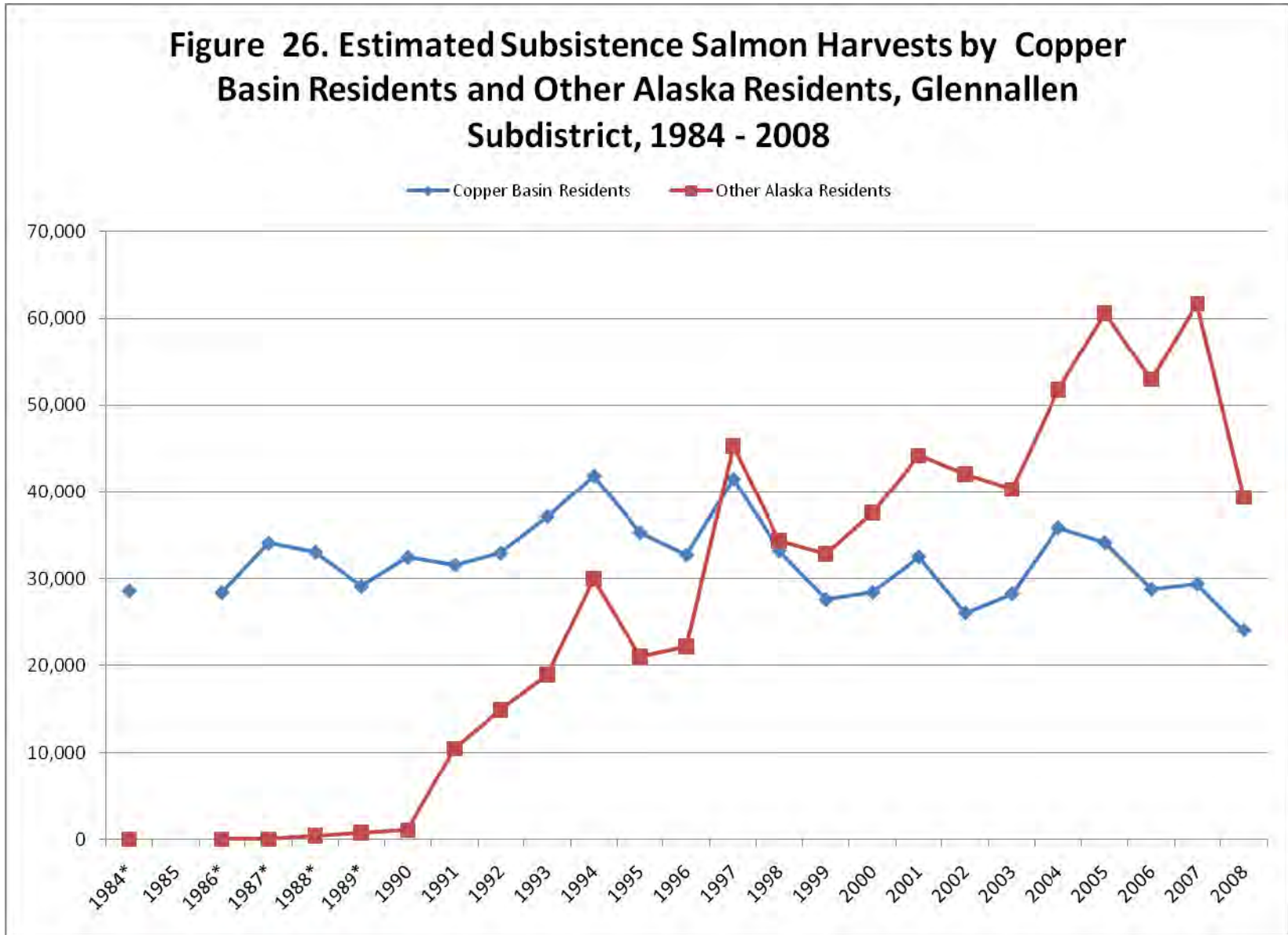


Figure 26.—Estimated subsistence salmon harvests by Copper Basin residents and other Alaska residents, Glennallen subdistrict, 1984–2008.

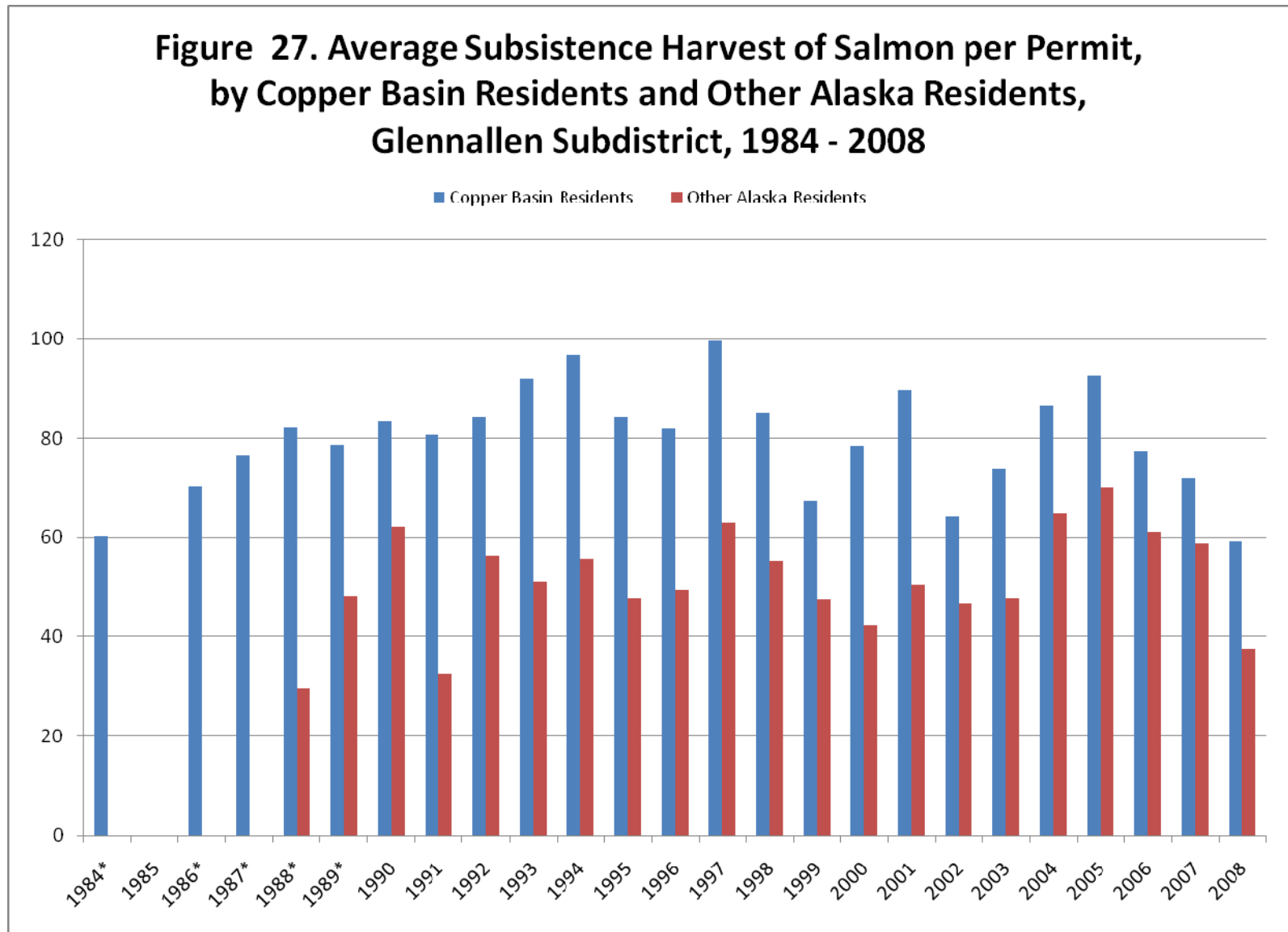


Figure 27.—Average subsistence harvest of salmon per permit, by Copper Basin residents and other Alaska residents, Glennallen subdistrict, 1984–2008.

Figure 28. Residence of Copper River Fishwheel Permittees by Area, 1982

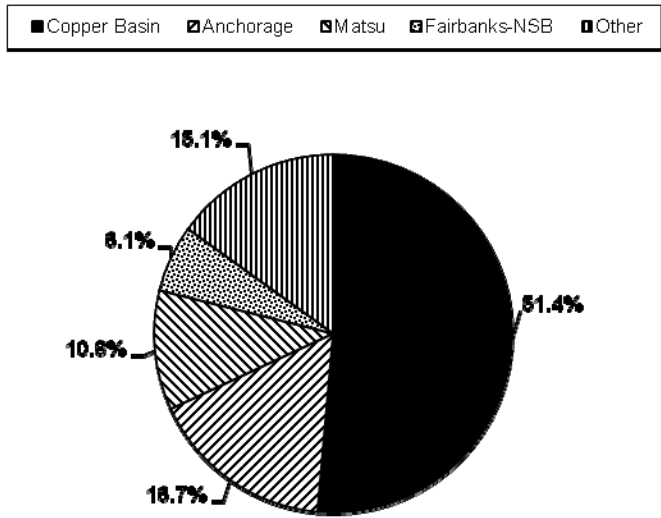


Figure 28.—Residence of Copper River fish wheel permittees by area, 1982.

Figure 29. Residence of Copper River Fishwheel Permittees by Area, 11-Year Average, 1991 - 2001

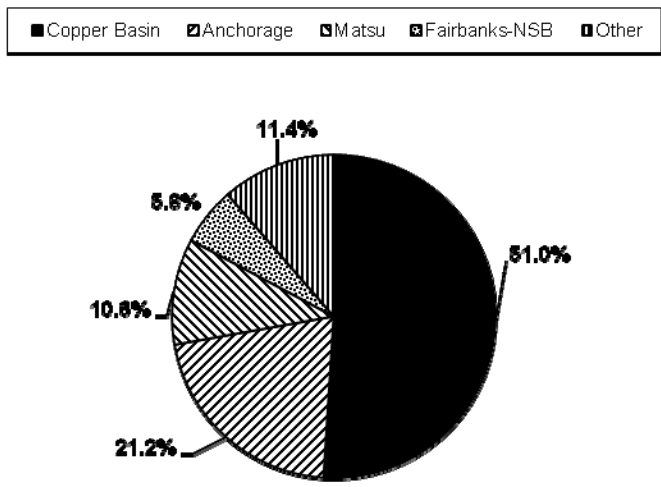


Figure 29.—Residence of Copper River fish wheel permittees, by area, 11-year average, 1991–2001.

Figure 30. Place of residence of Glennallen Subdistrict dip net permit holders, 1991 to 2001

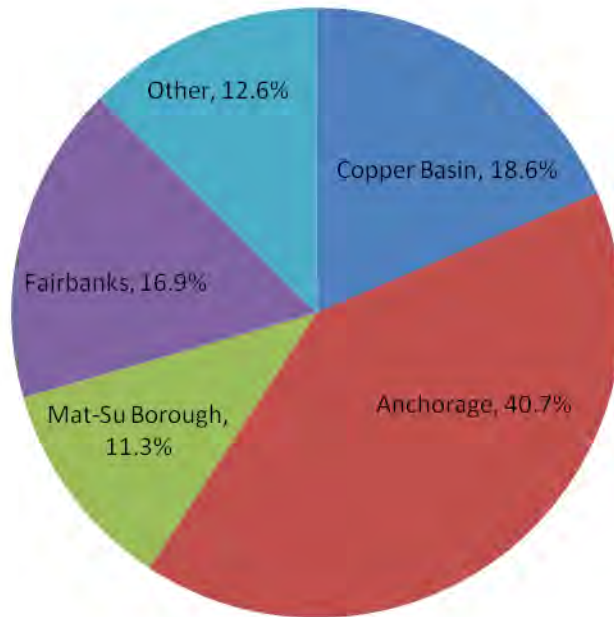


Figure 30.—Place of residence of Glennallen subdistrict dip net permit holders, 1991–2001.

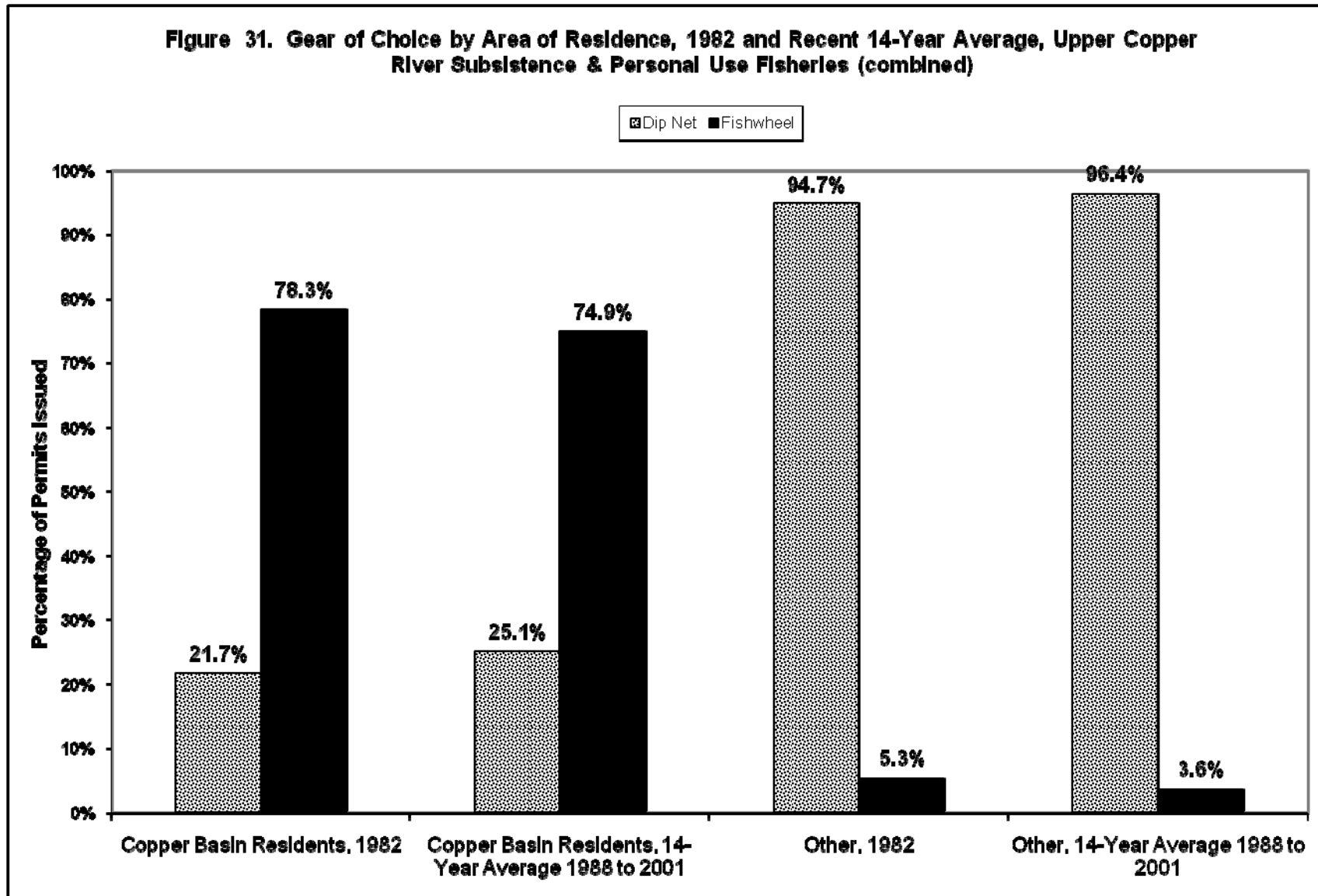


Figure 31.—Gear of choice by area of residence, 1982 and recent 14-year average, upper Copper River subsistence and personal use fisheries (combined).

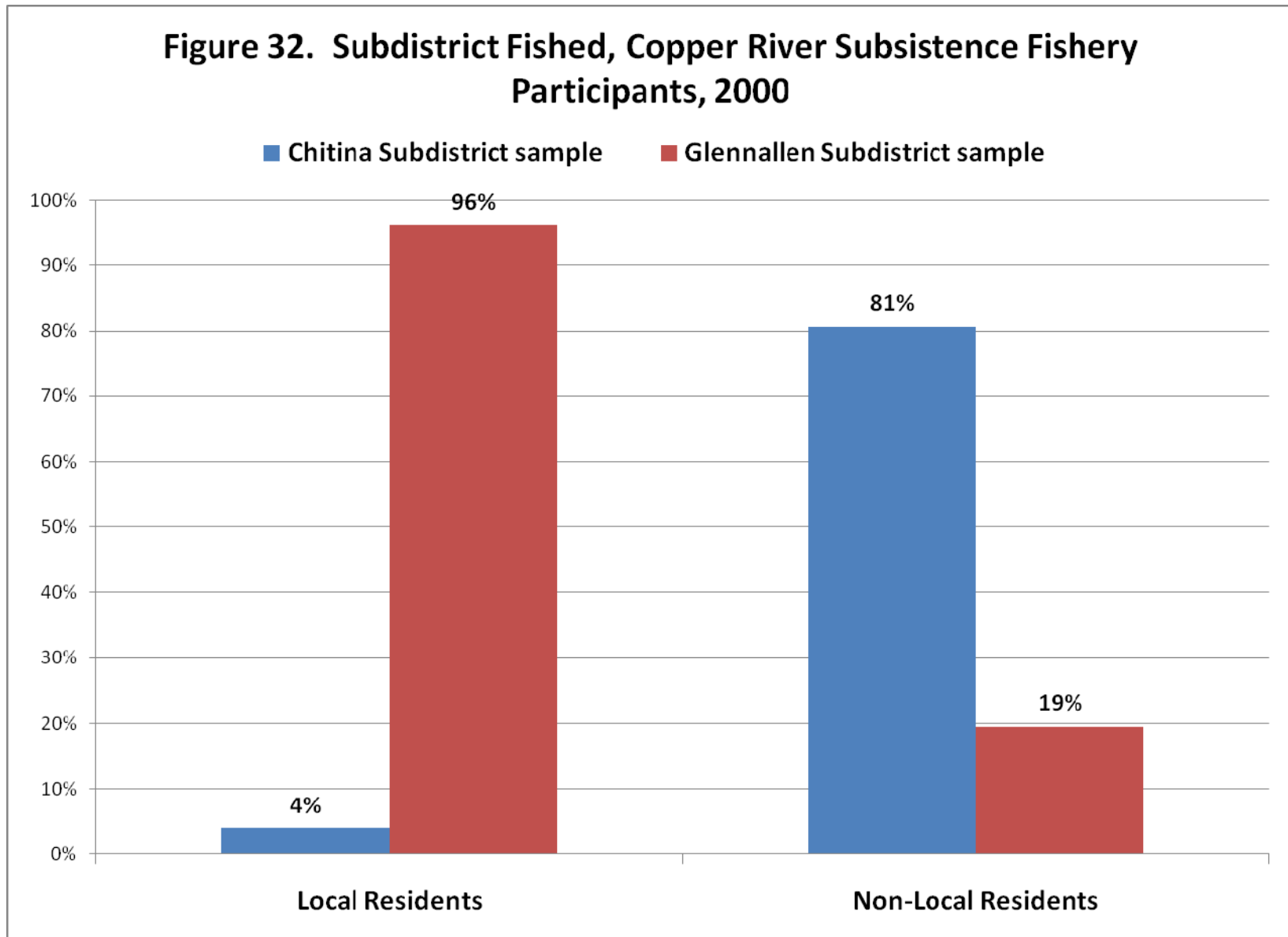


Figure 32.—Subdistrict fished, Copper River subsistence fishery participants, 2000.

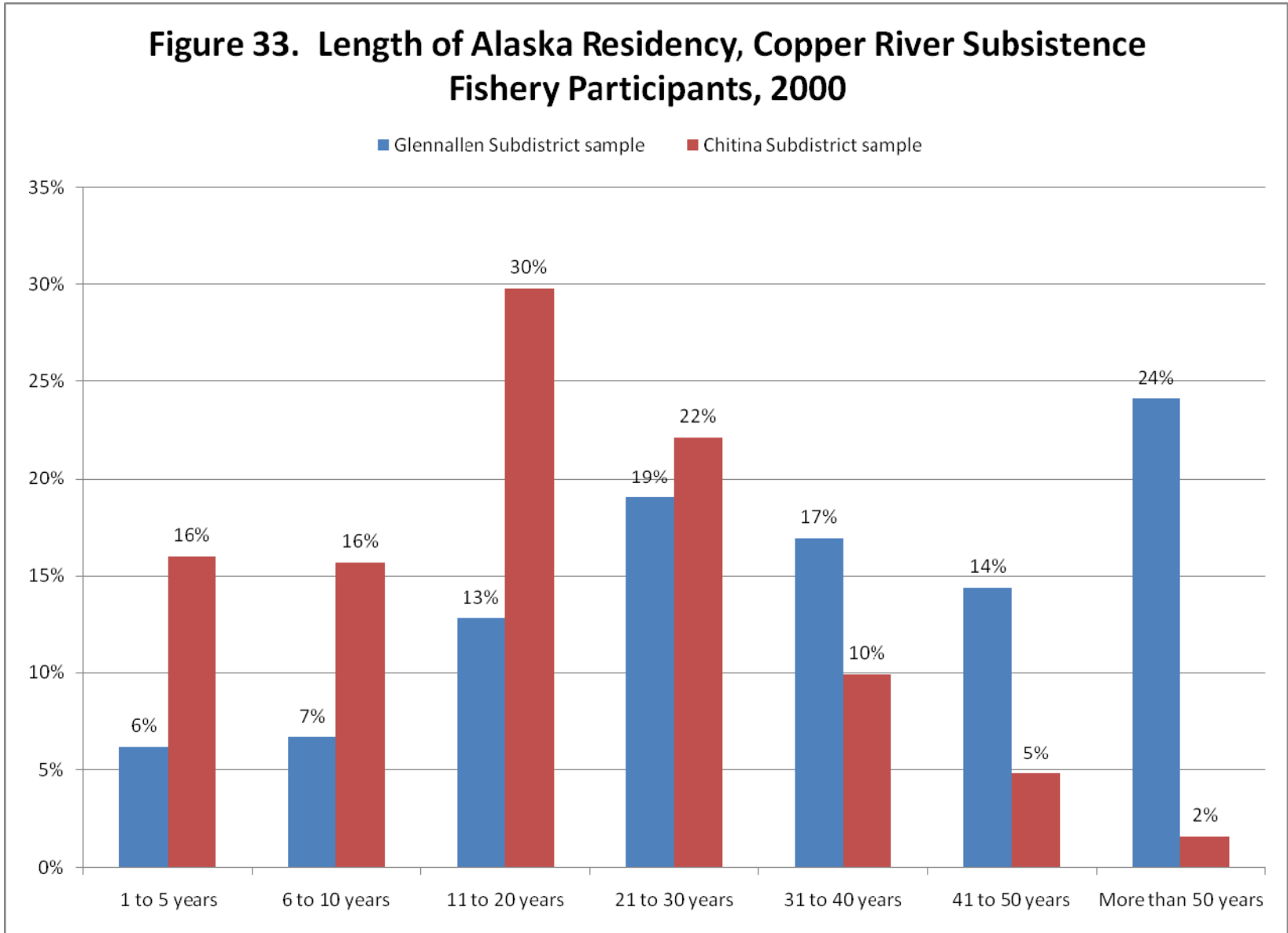


Figure 33.—Length of Alaska residency, Copper River subsistence fishery participants, 2000.

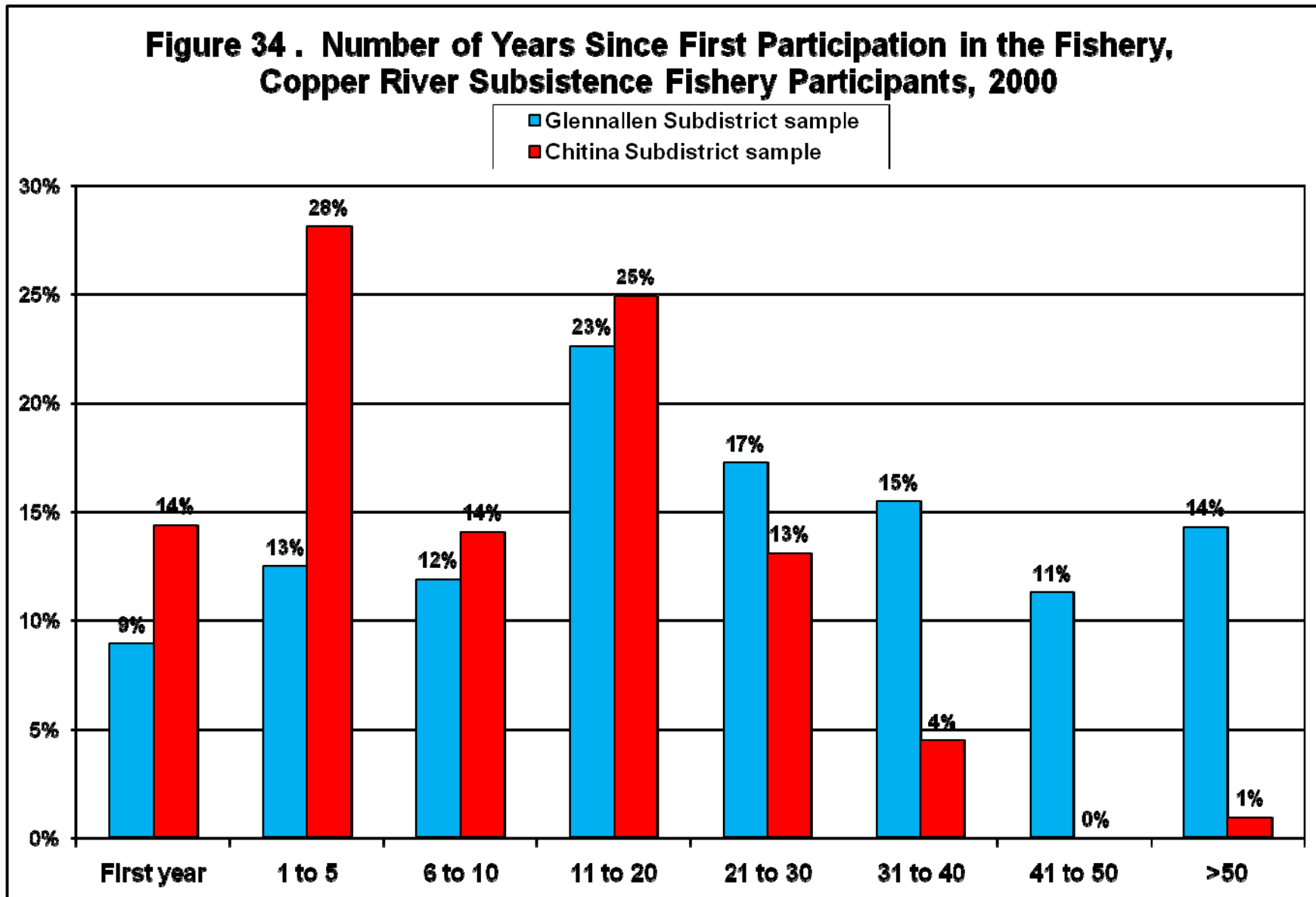


Figure 34.—Number of years since first participation in the fishery, Copper River subsistence fishery participants, 2000.

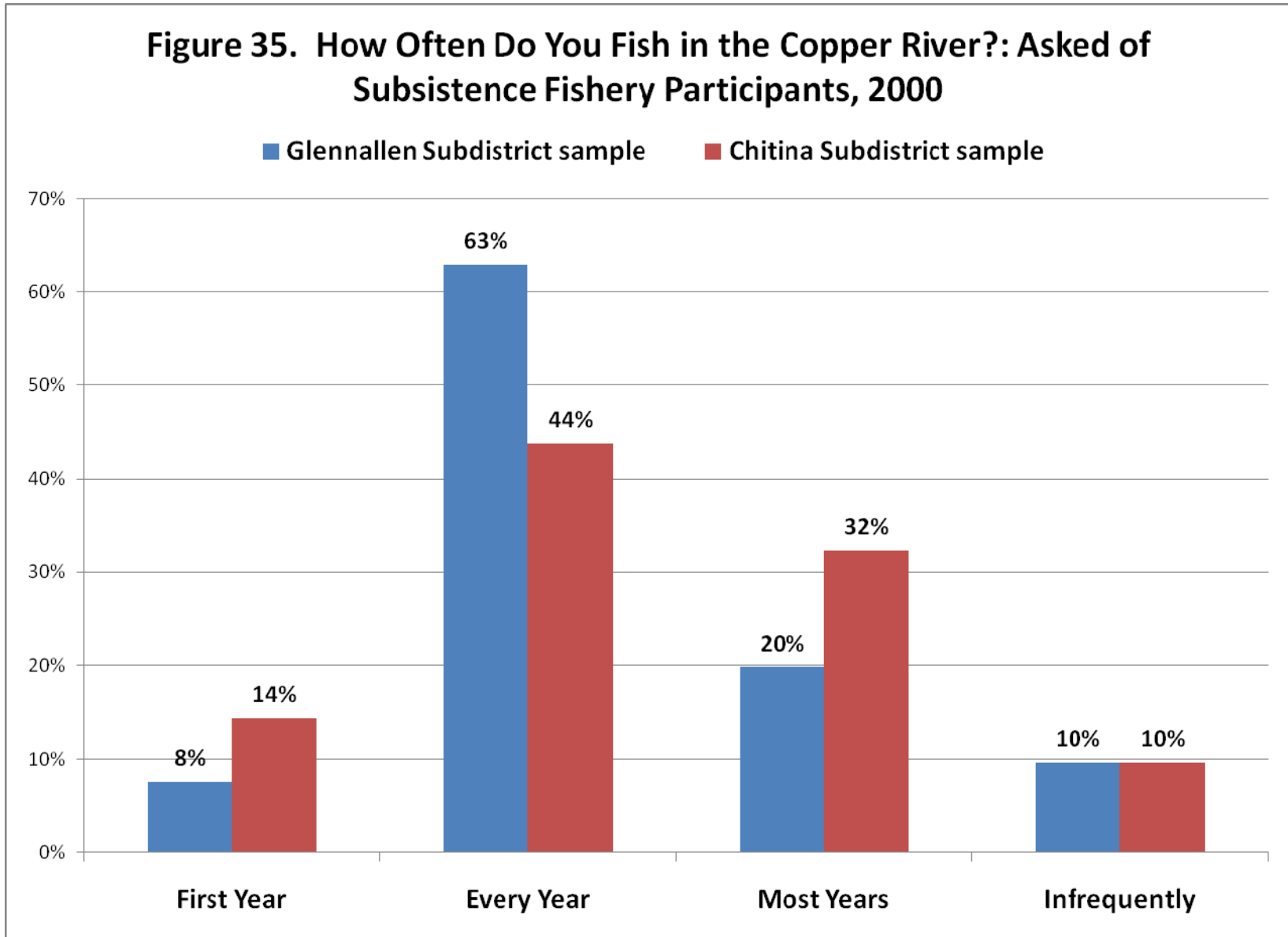


Figure 35.—“How often do you fish in the Copper River?”; asked of subsistence fishery participants, 2000.

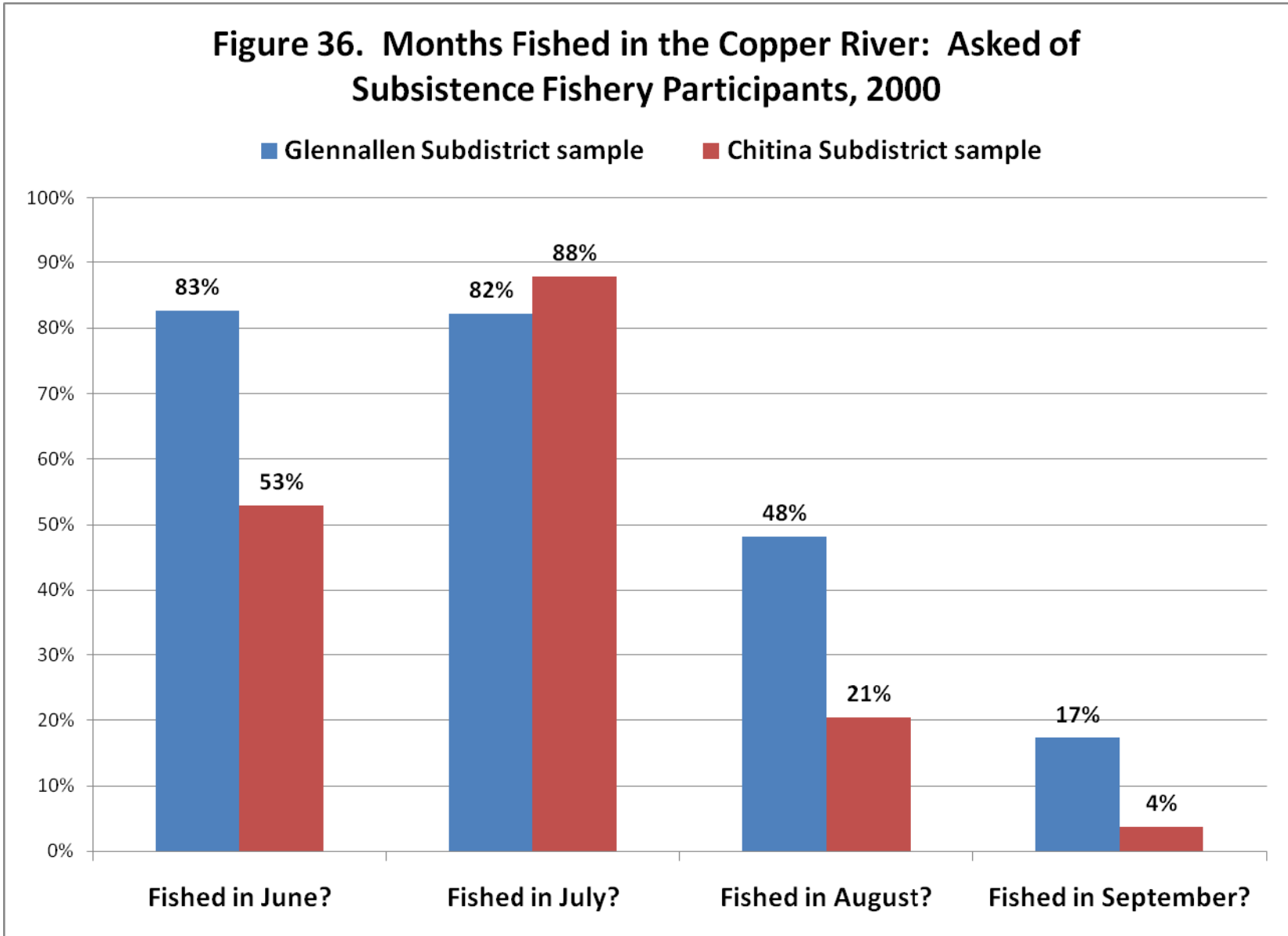


Figure 36.—Months fished in the Copper River, asked of subsistence fishery participants, 2000.

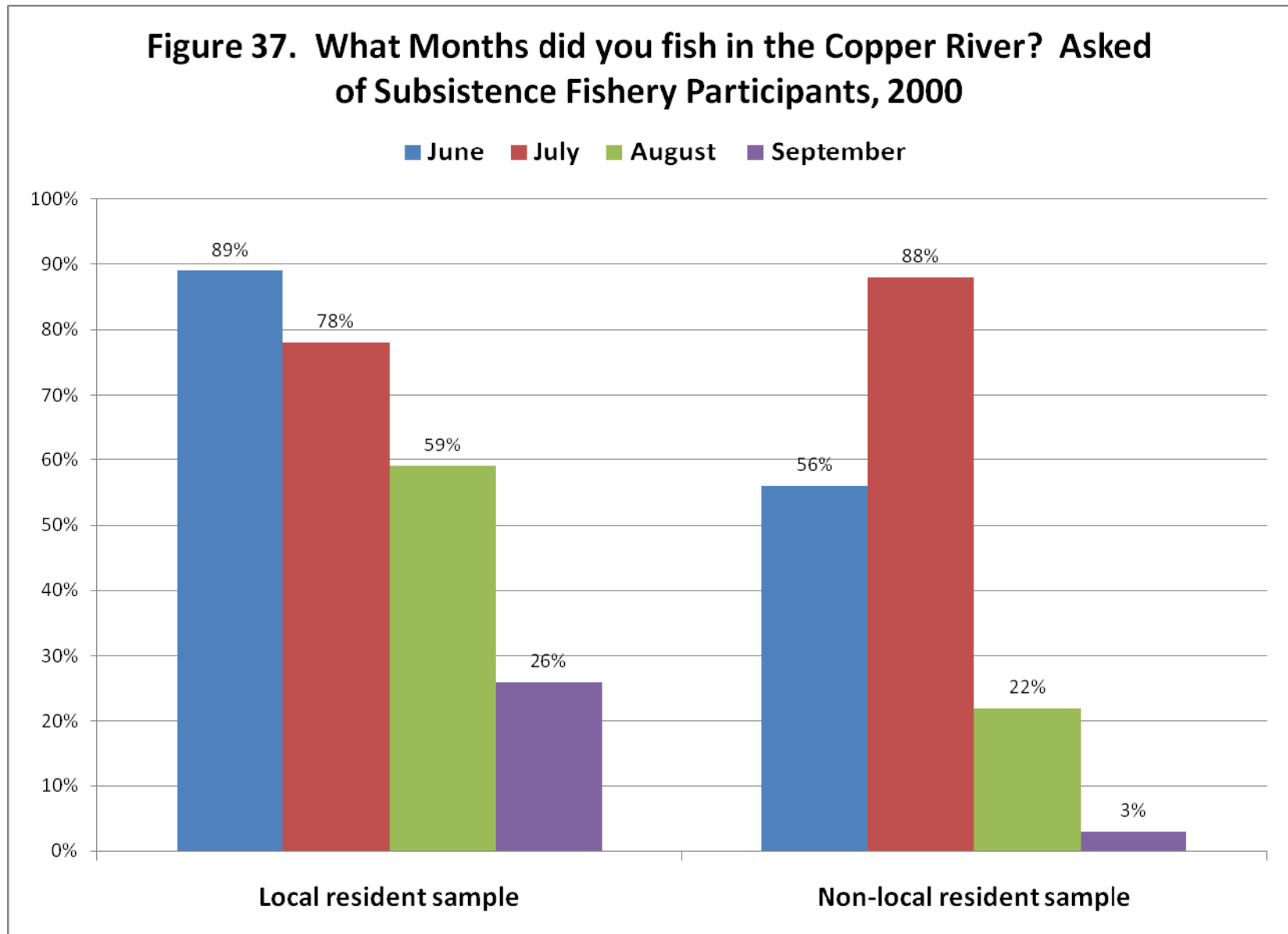


Figure 37.—“What months did you fish in the Copper River?”; asked of subsistence fishery participants, 2000.

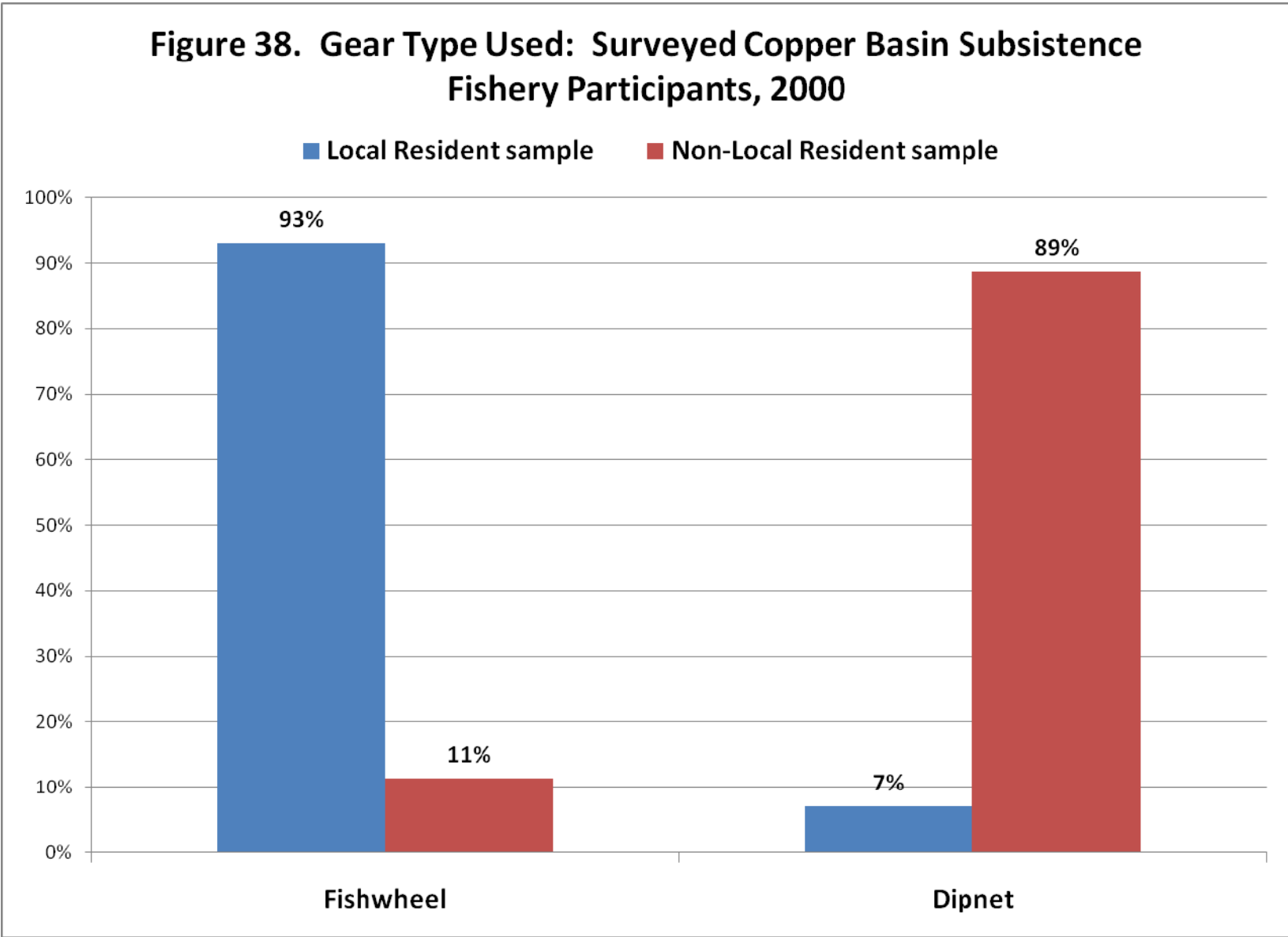


Figure 38.—Gear type used by surveyed Copper Basin subsistence fishery participants, 2000.

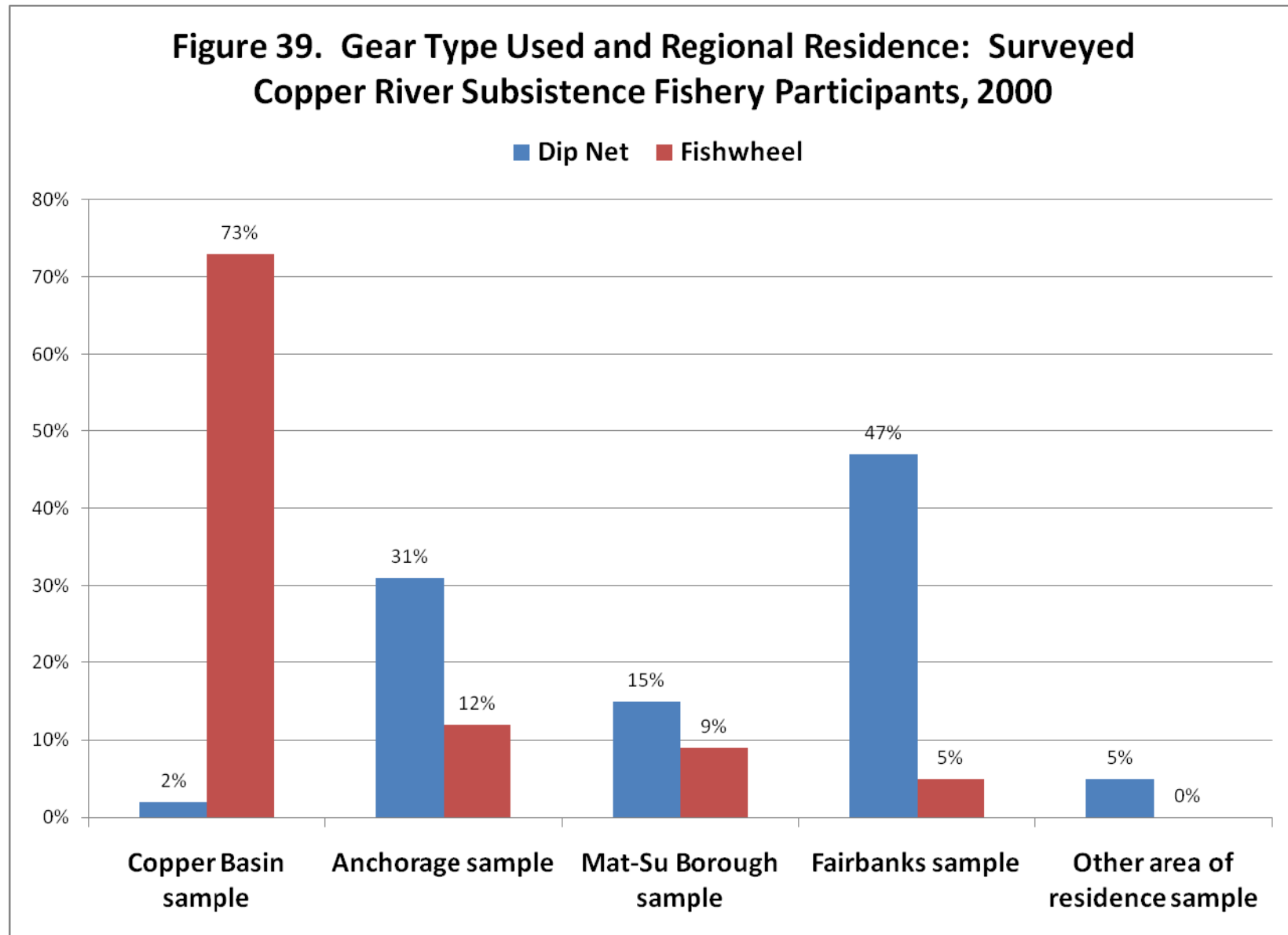


Figure 39.—Gear type used by, and regional residence of surveyed Copper River subsistence fishery participants, 2000.

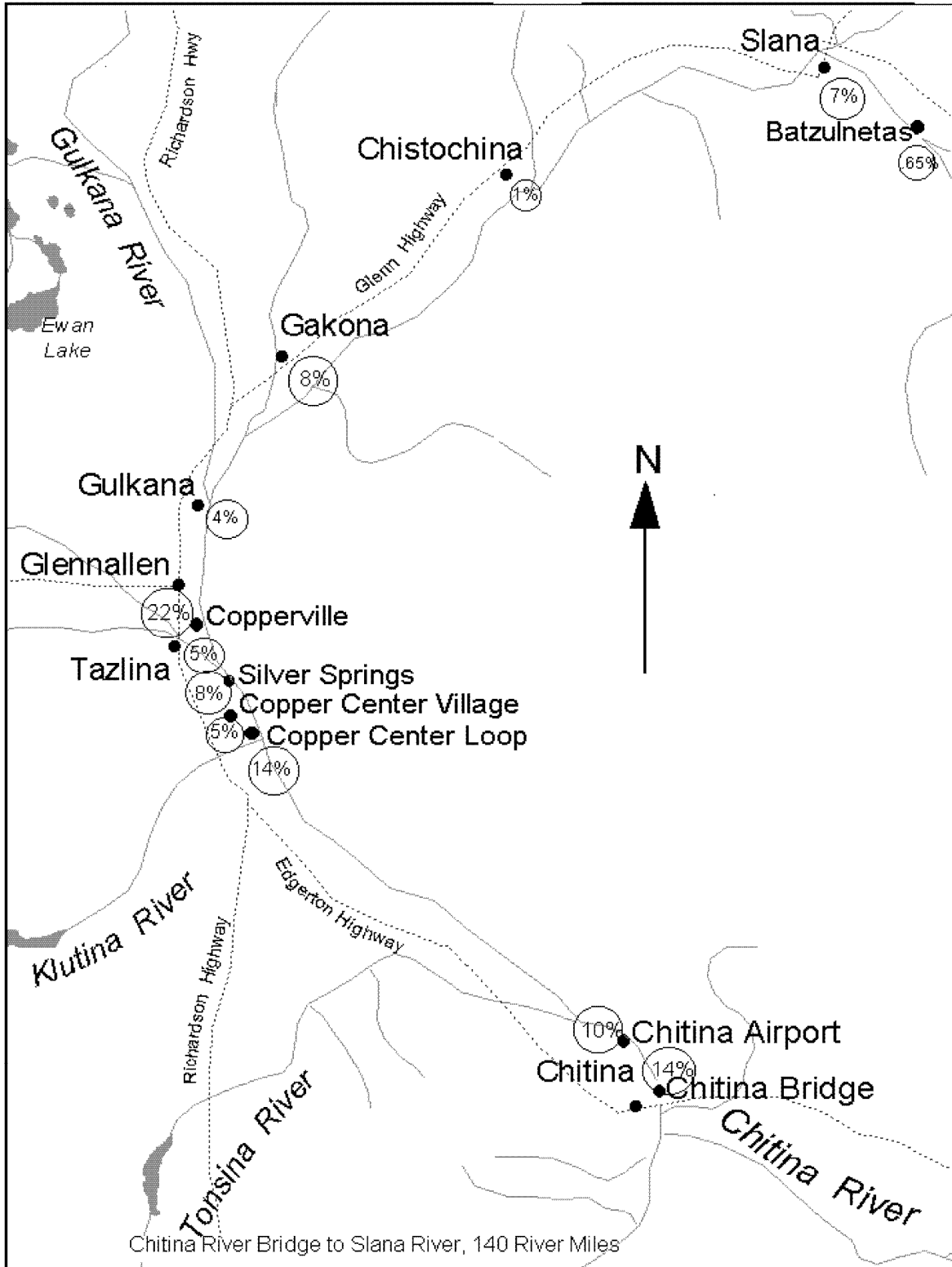


Figure 40.—Percentage of total permits of fish wheels, Glennallen Subdistrict, Copper River subsistence fishery, 1995.

Note N=665.

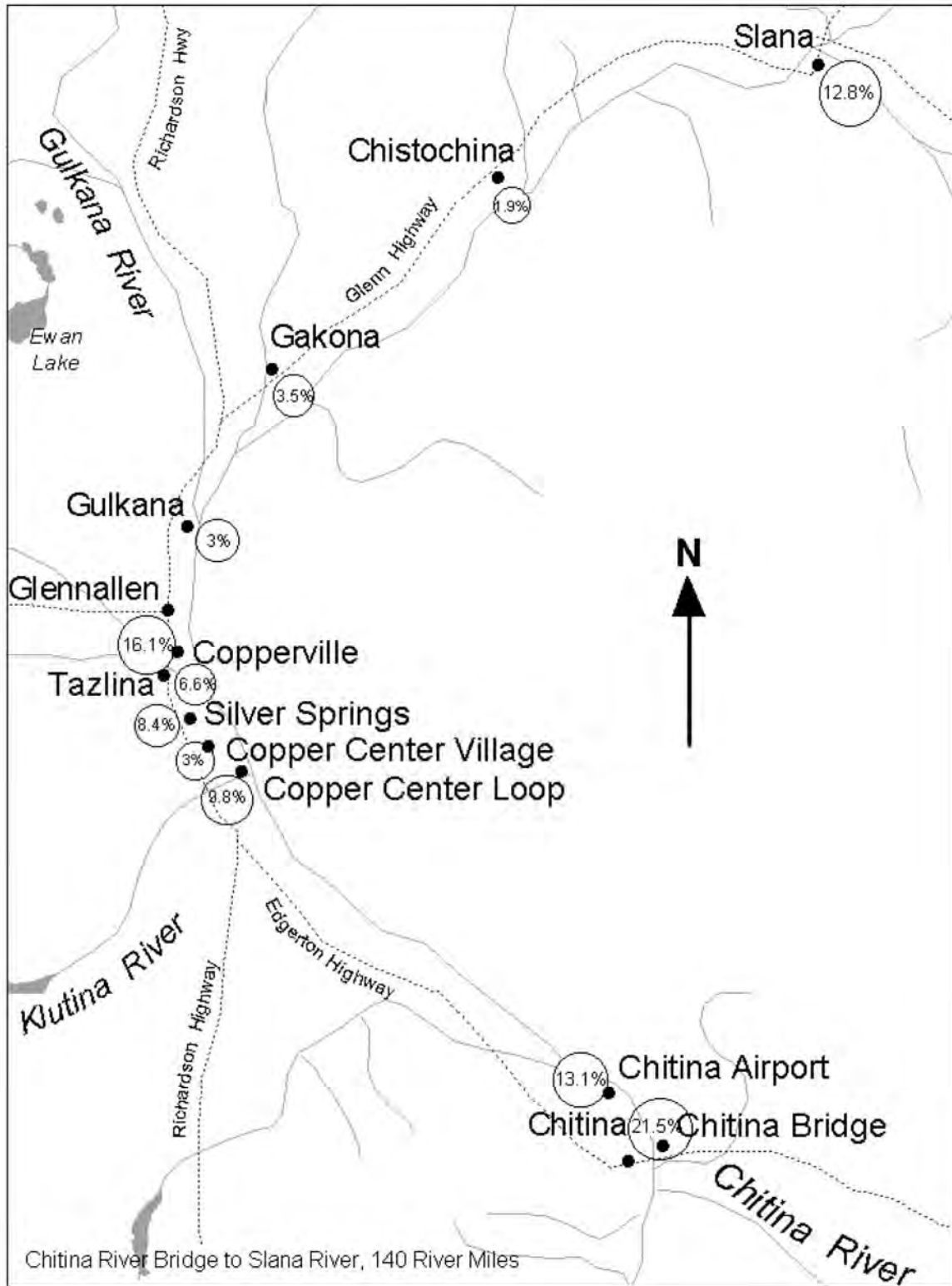


Figure 41.—Percentage of total permits and location of fish wheels, Glennallen Subdistrict, Copper River subsistence salmon fishery, 2001.

Note N=832.

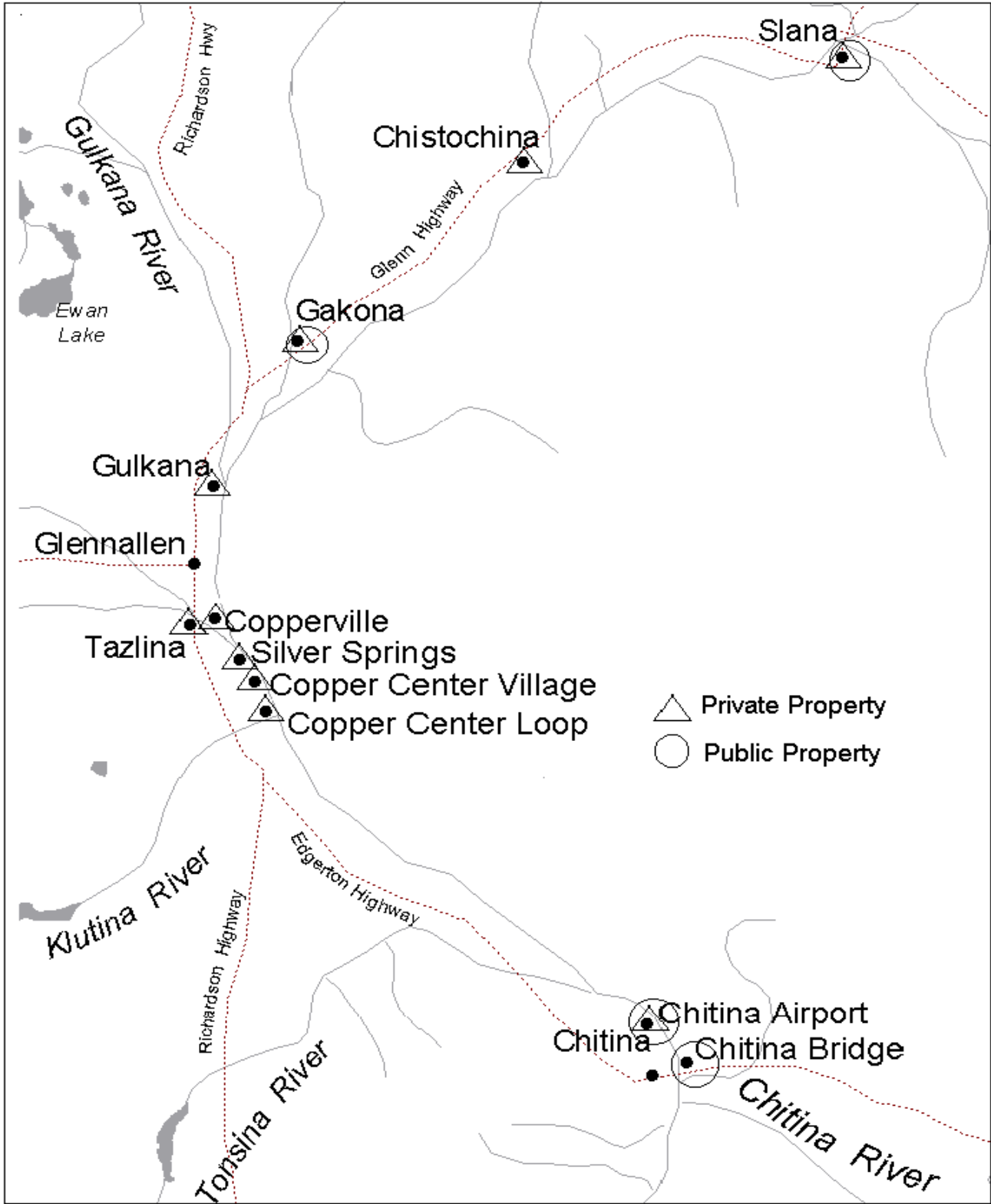


Figure 42.—Disposition of property at fish wheel sites, Glennallen Subdistrict, Copper River subsistence salmon fishery, 2001.

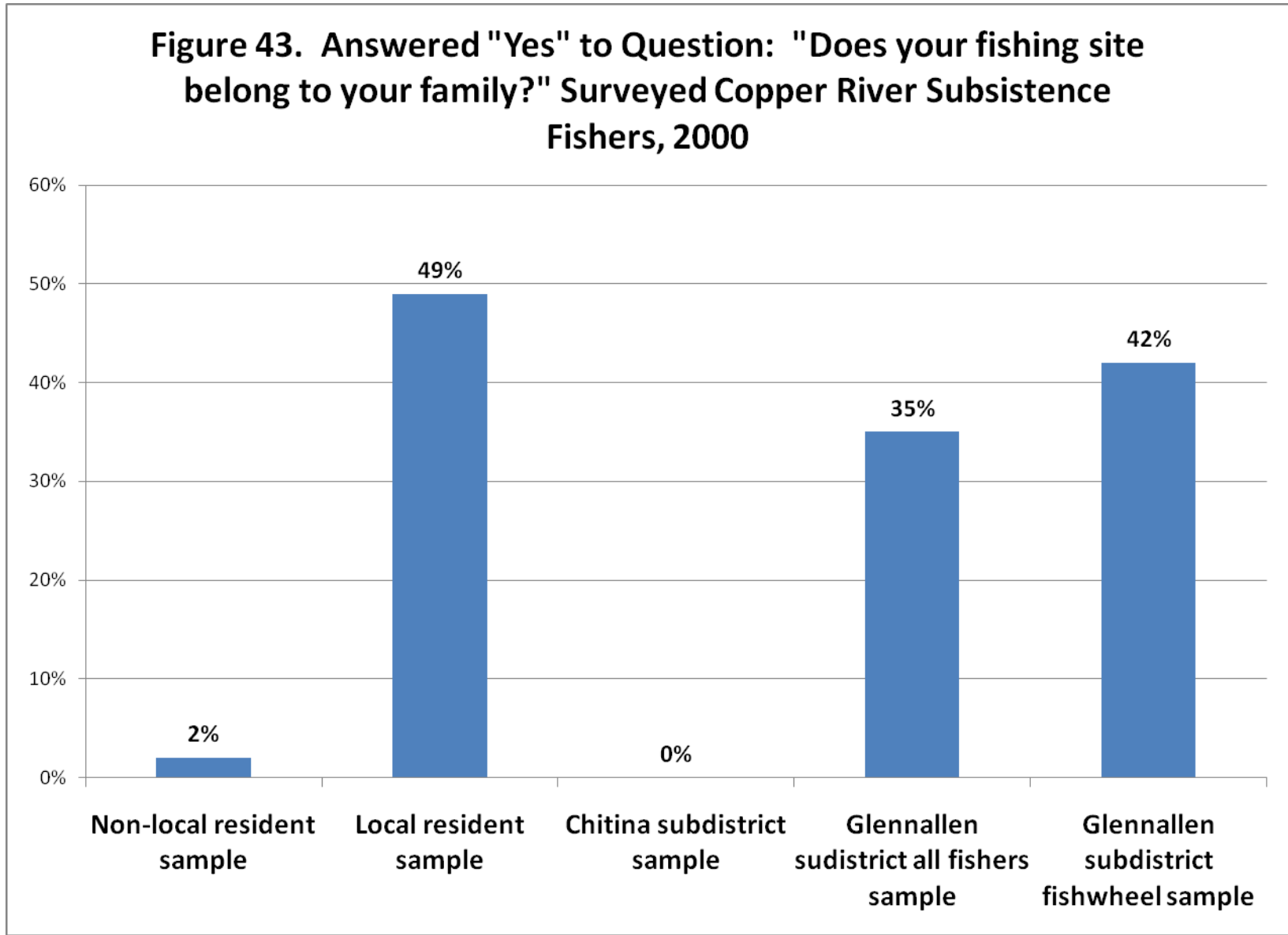


Figure 43.—Answered “yes” to question “Does your fishing site belong to your family?”; surveyed Copper River subsistence fishers, 2000.

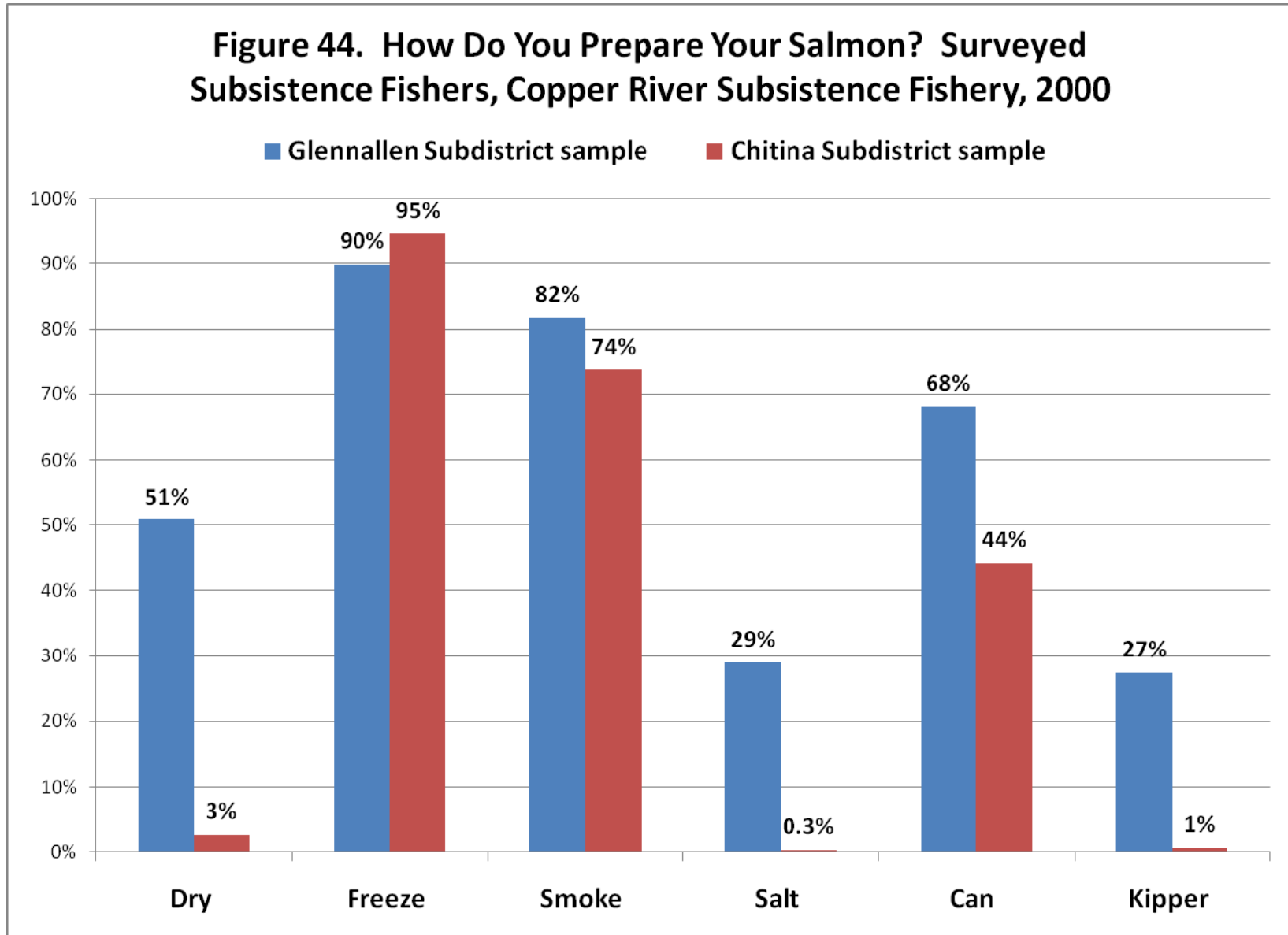


Figure 44.—“How do you prepare your salmon?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

**Figure 45. Who Taught You How to Fish on the Copper River?:
Surveyed Subsistence Fishers, Copper River Subsistence Fishery,
2000**

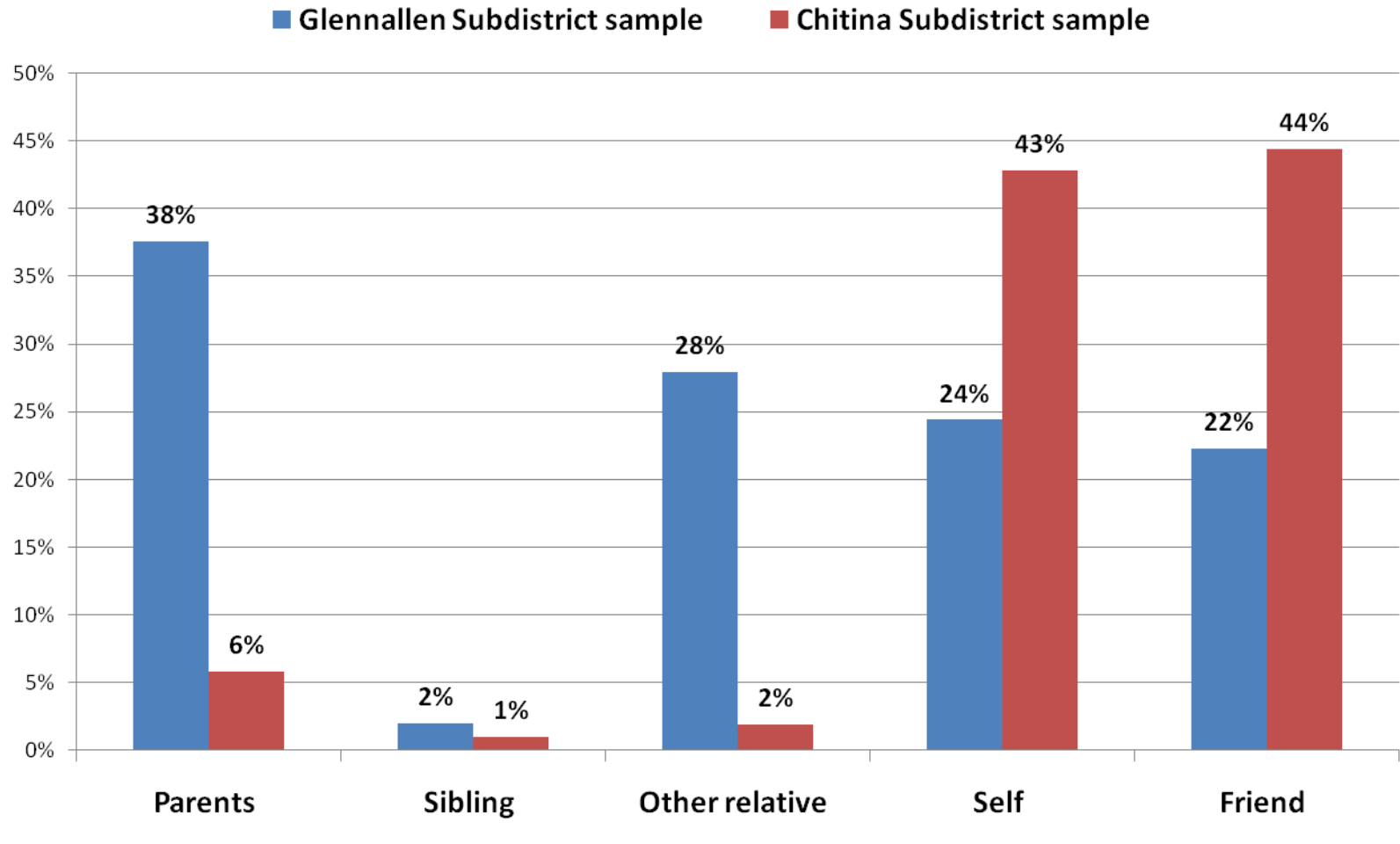


Figure 45.—“Who taught you how to fish on the Copper River?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

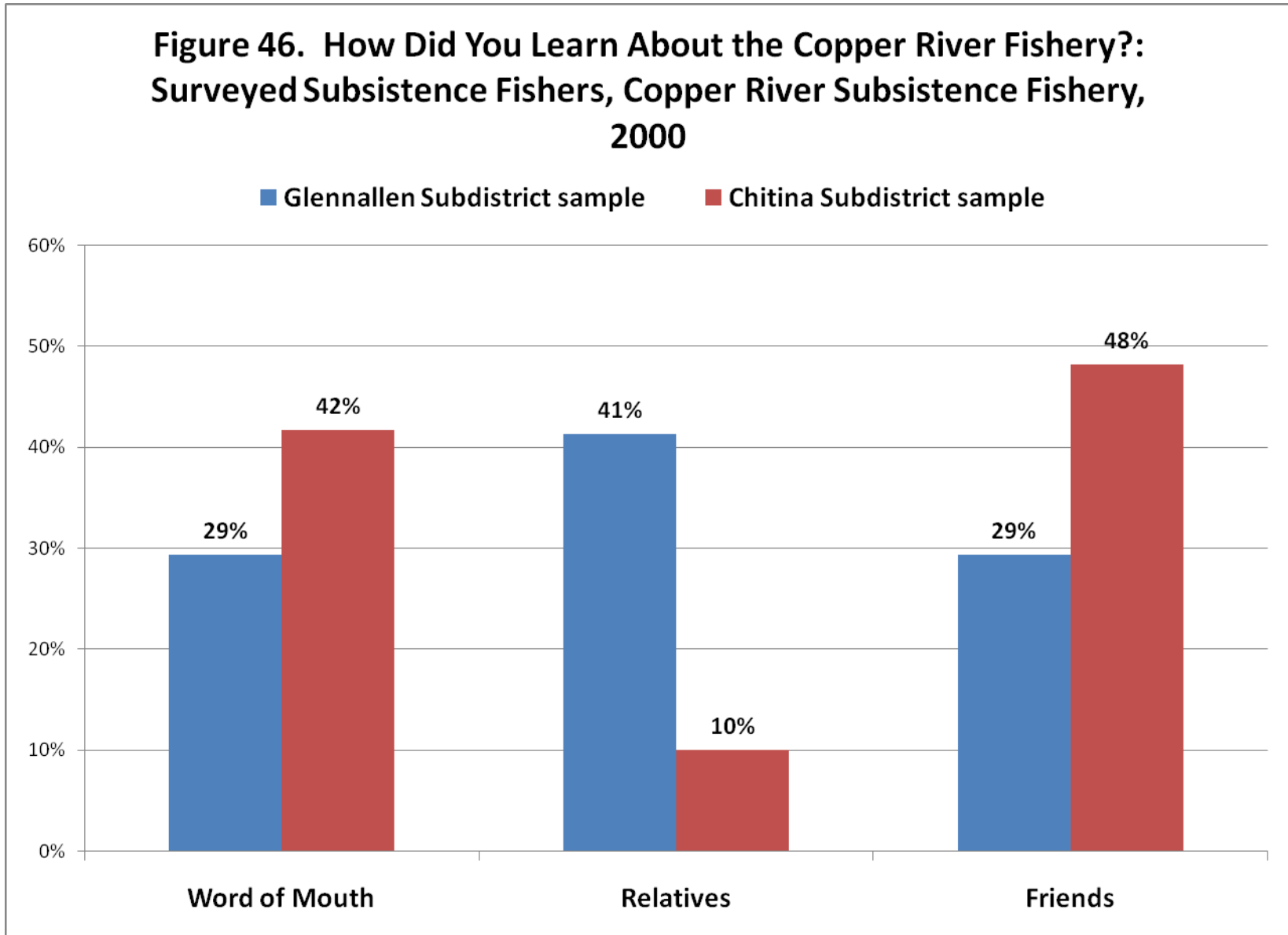


Figure 46.—“How did you learn about the Copper River fishery?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

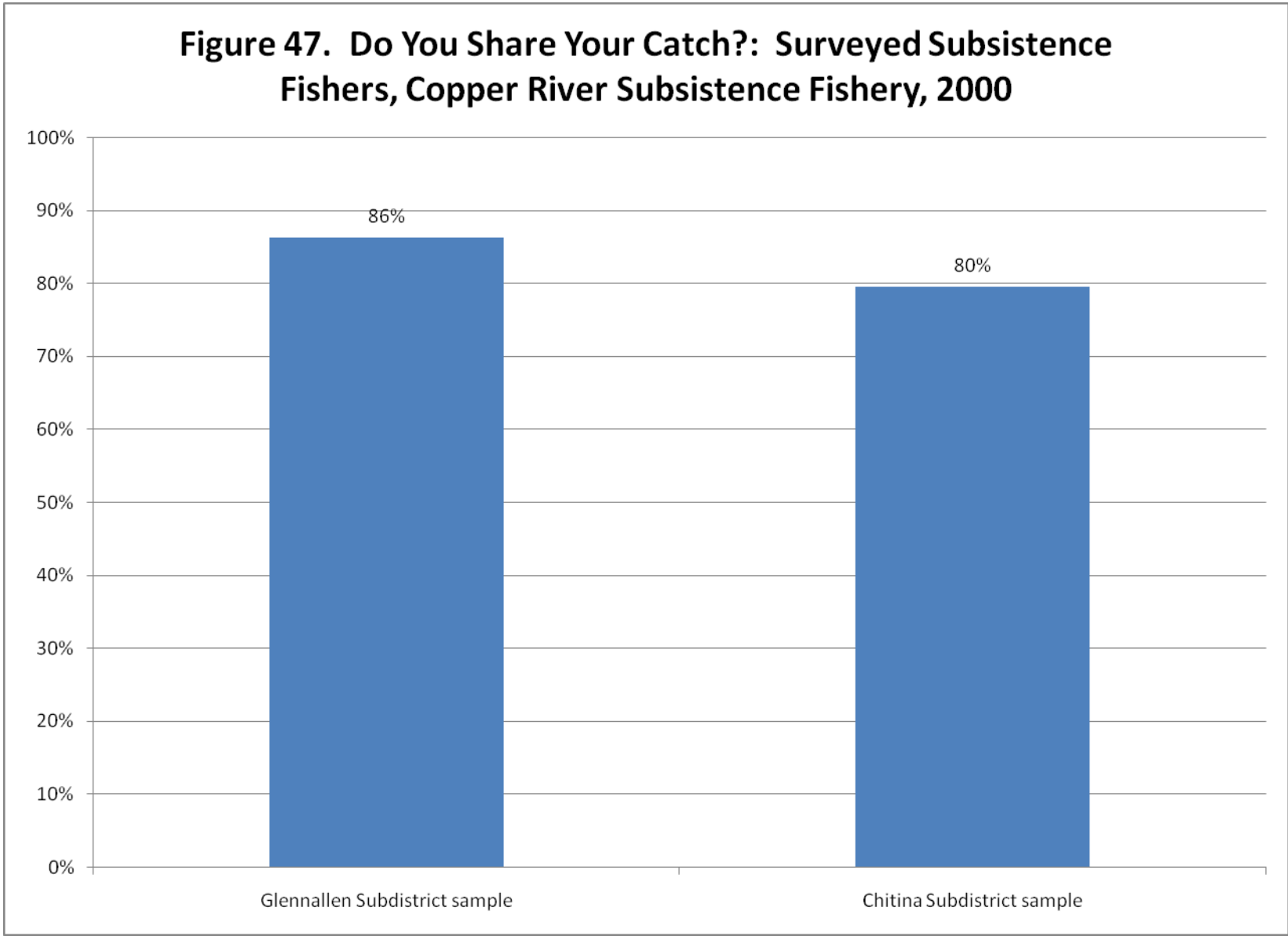


Figure 47.—“Do you share your catch?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

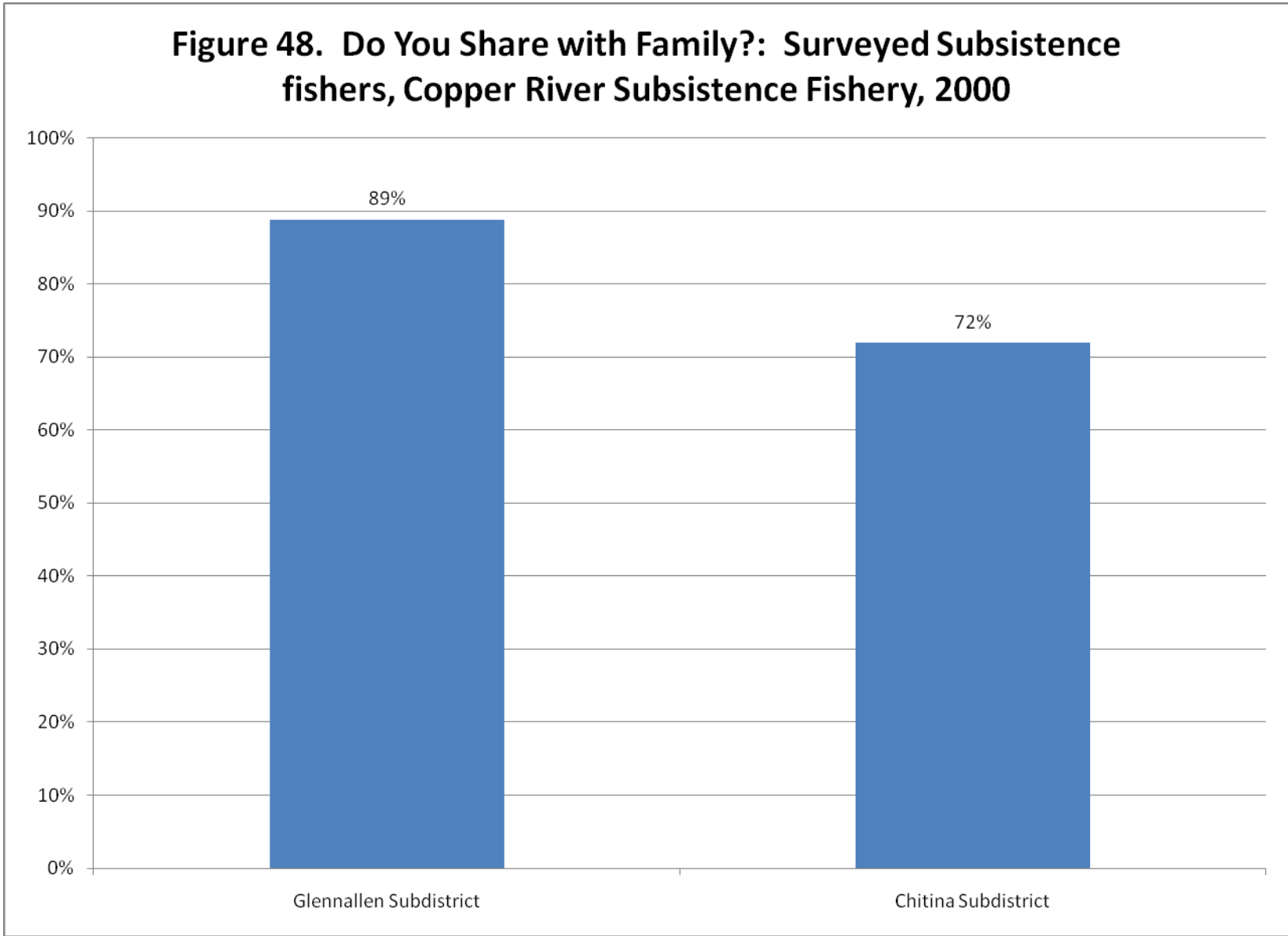


Figure 48.—“Do you share with family?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

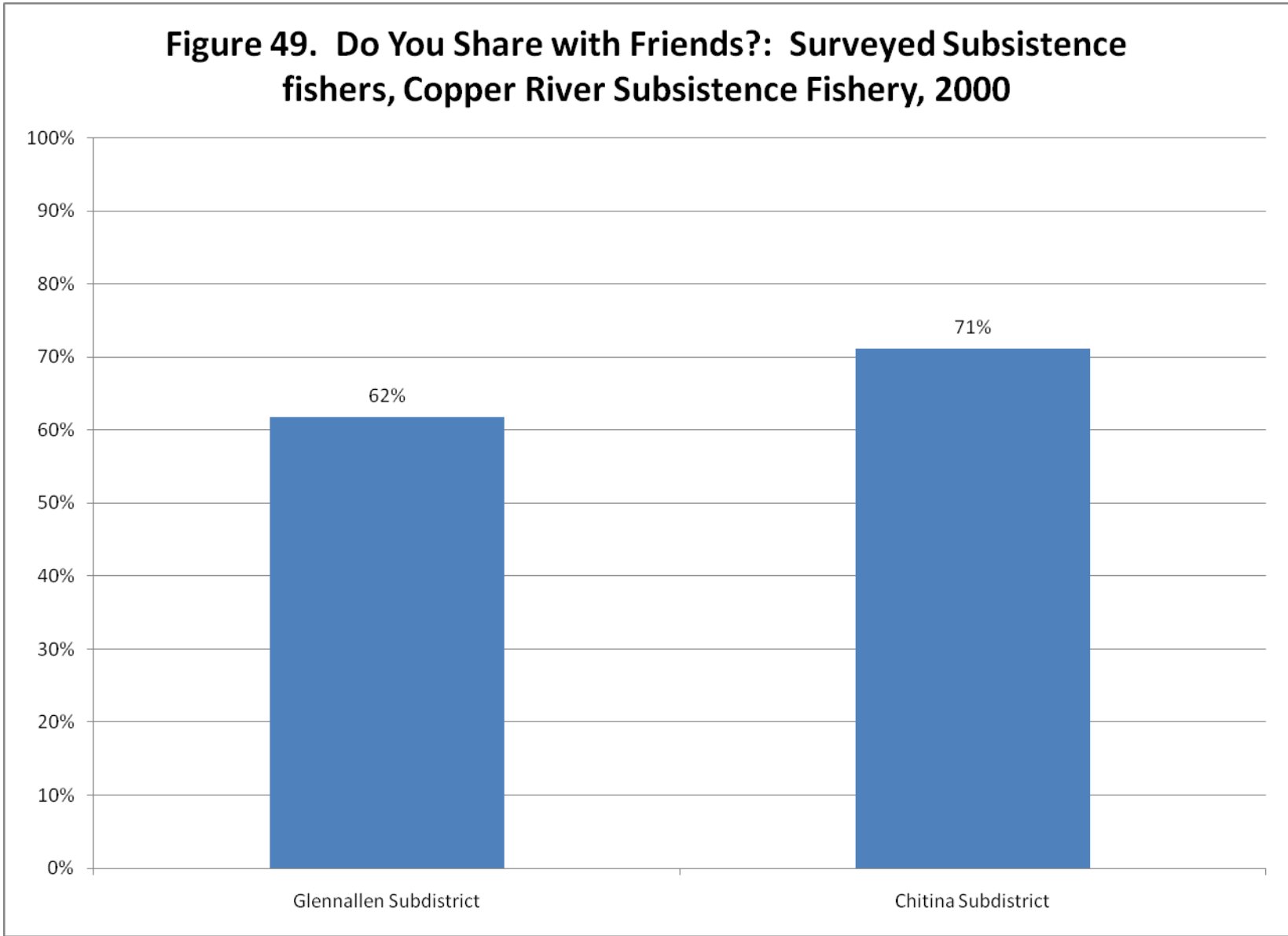


Figure 49.—“Do you share with friends?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

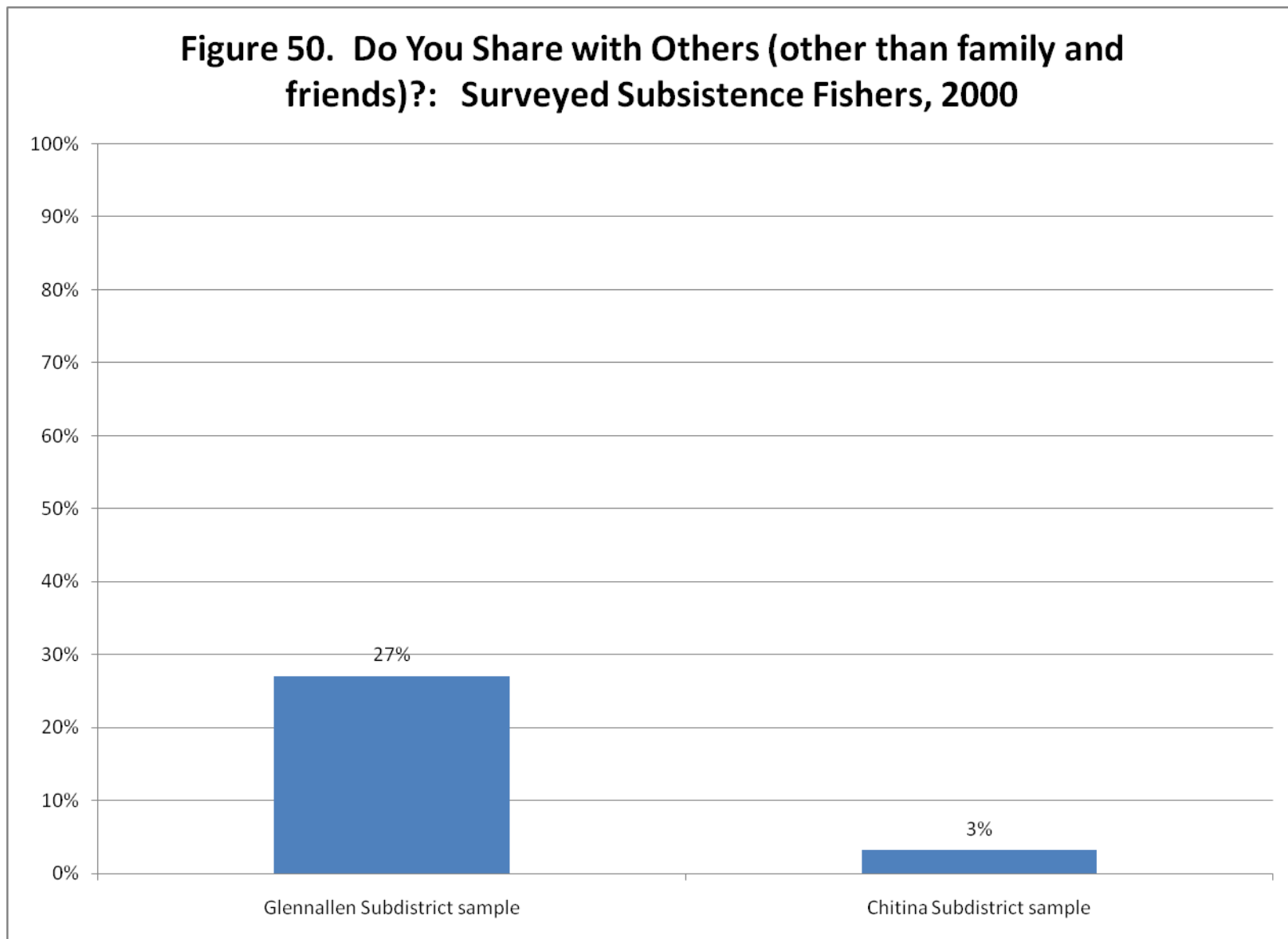


Figure 50.—“Do you share with others (other than family and friends)?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, 2000.

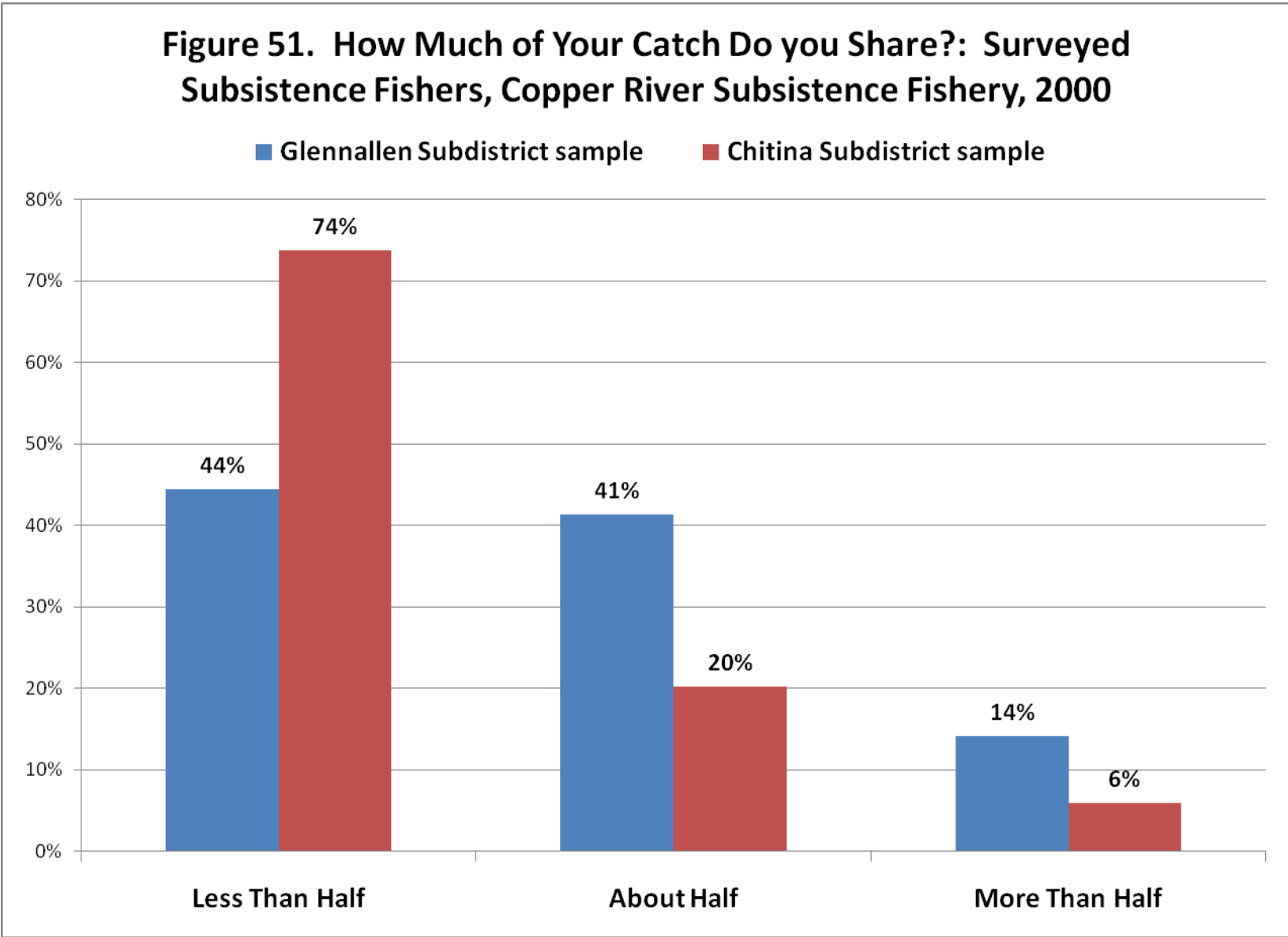


Figure 51.—How much of your catch do you share?"; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

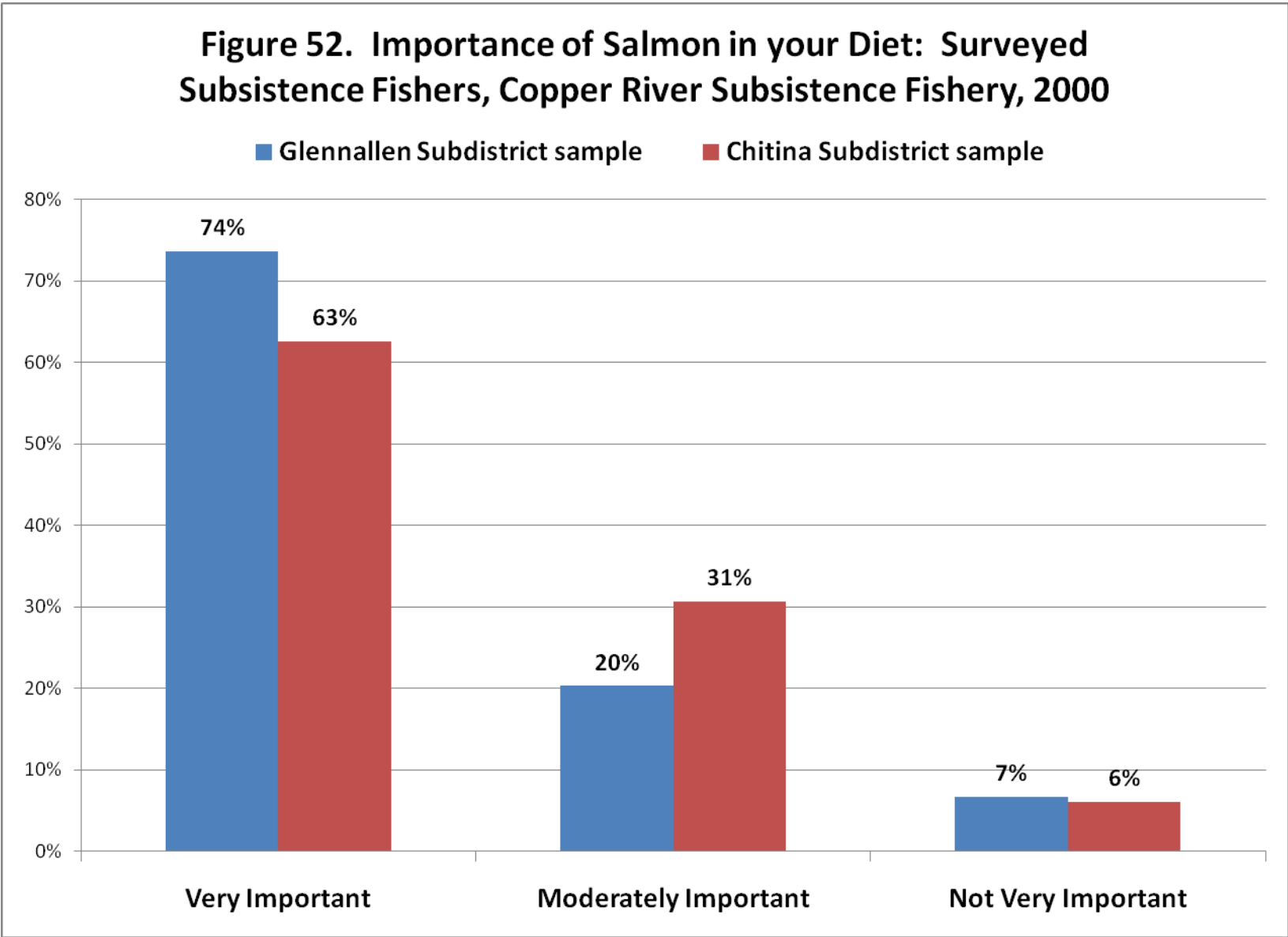


Figure 52.—Importance of salmon in the diet of surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

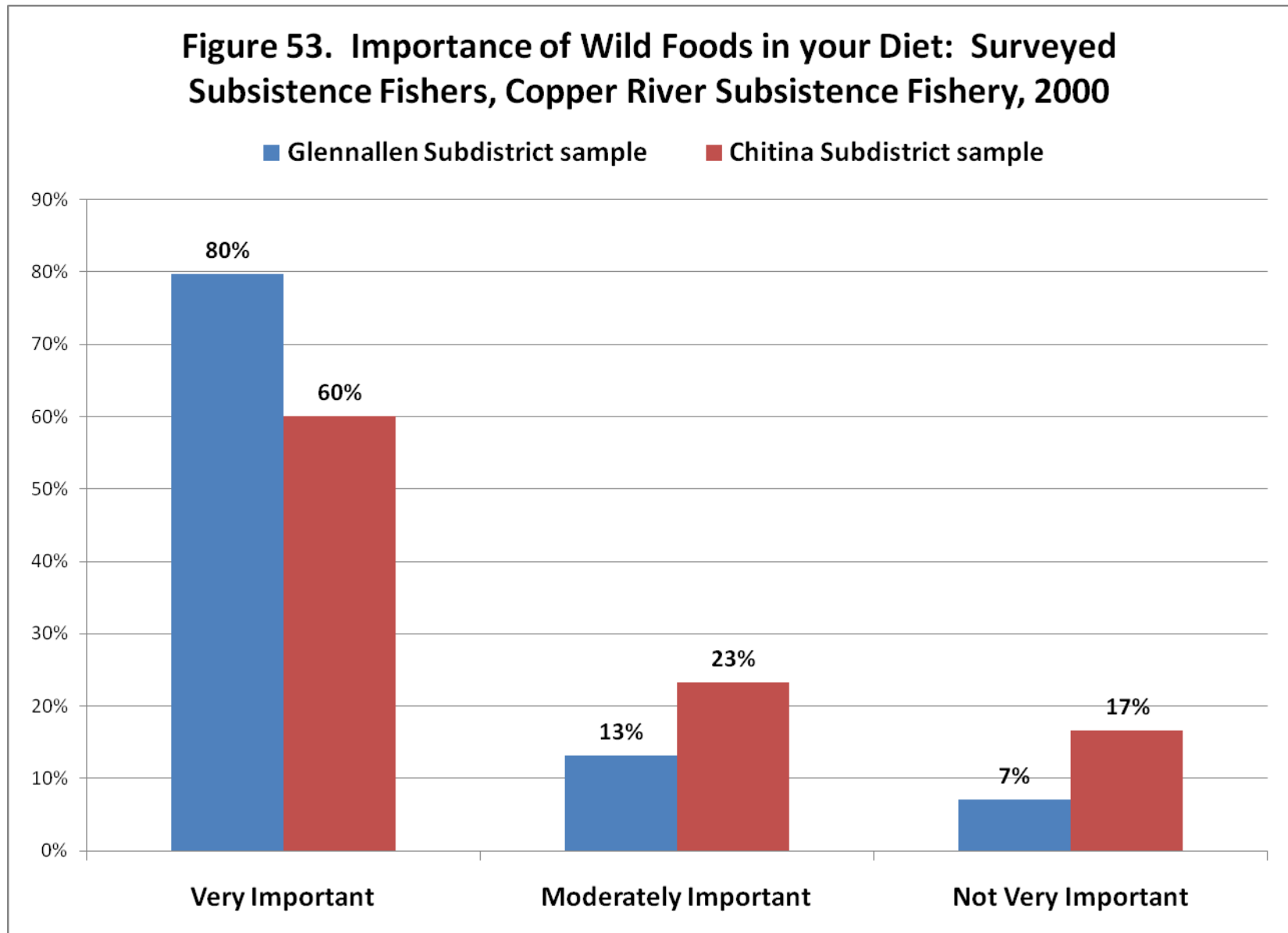


Figure 53.—Importance of wild foods in the diet, surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

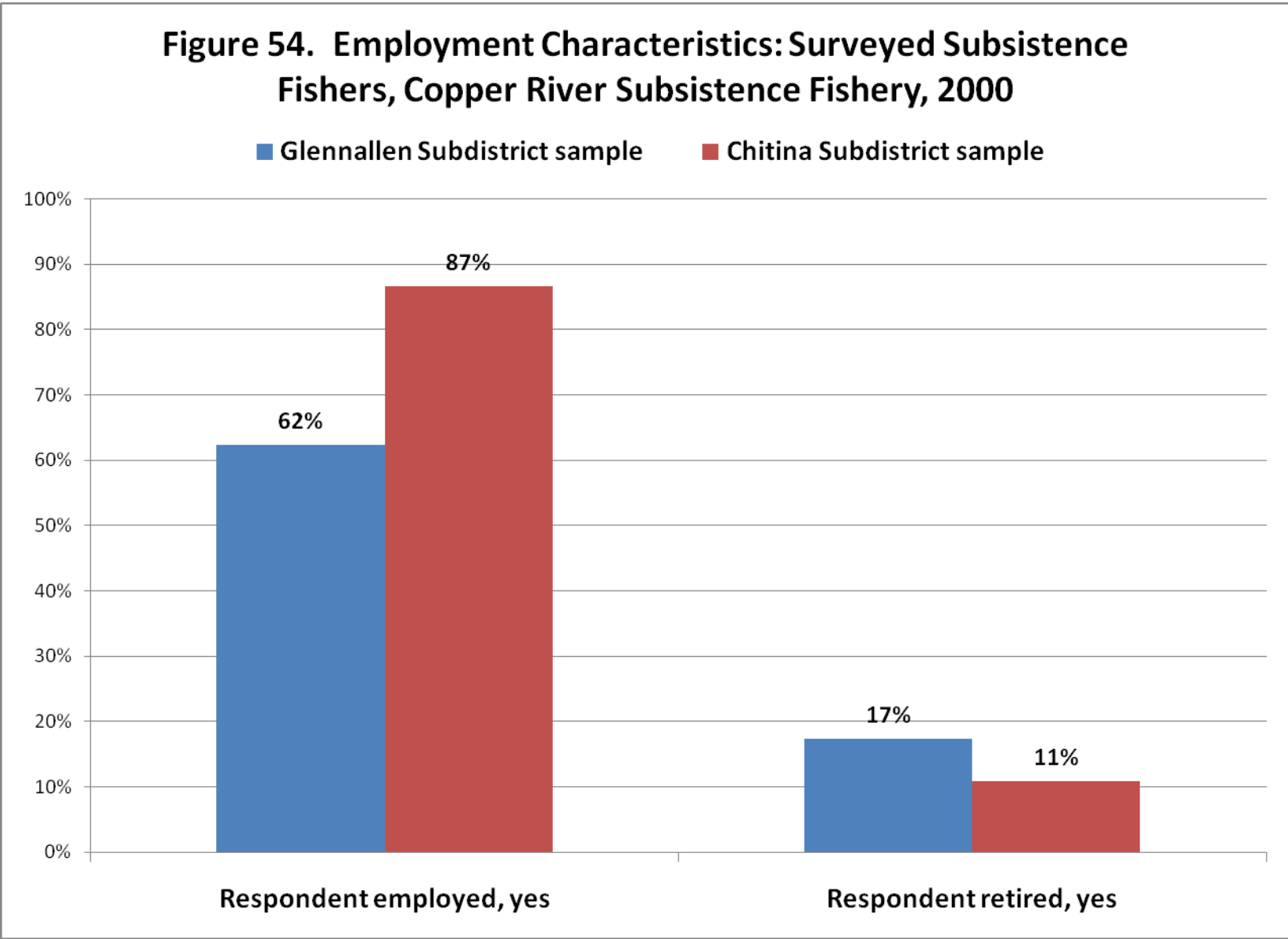


Figure 54.—Employment characteristics, surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

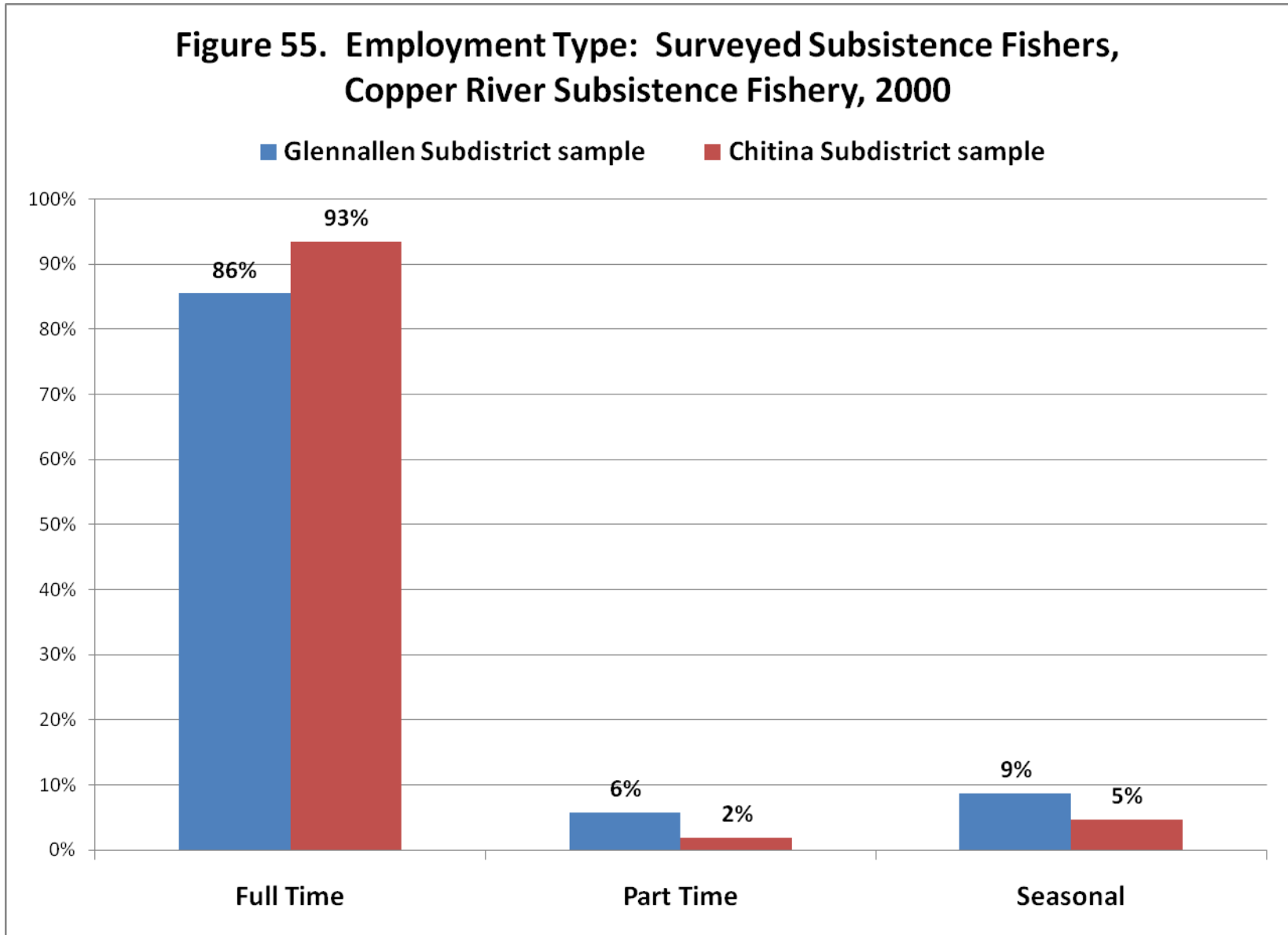


Figure 55.—Employment type, surveyed subsistence fishers, by subdistrict, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

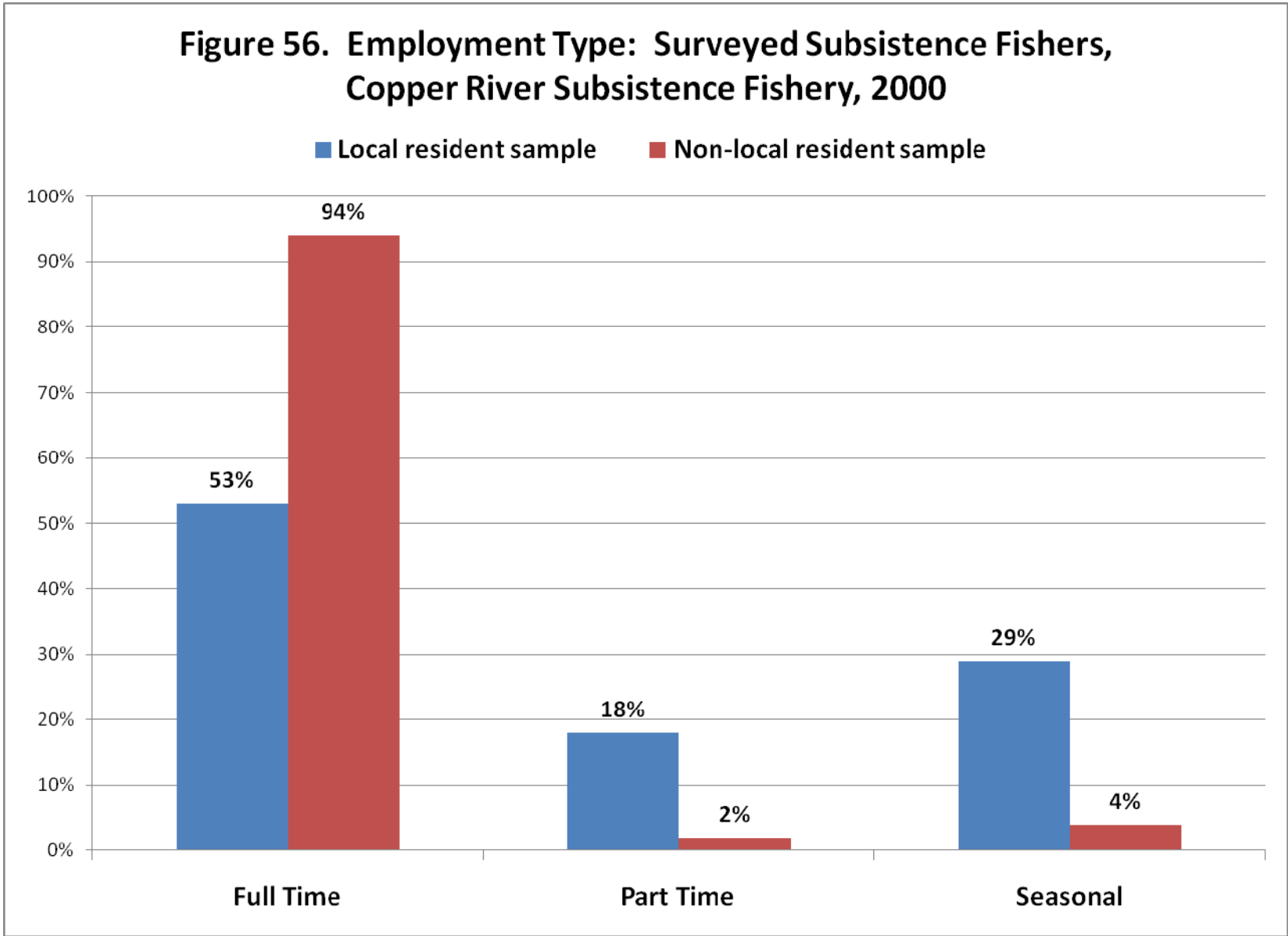


Figure 56.—Employment type, surveyed subsistence fishers, by residency, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

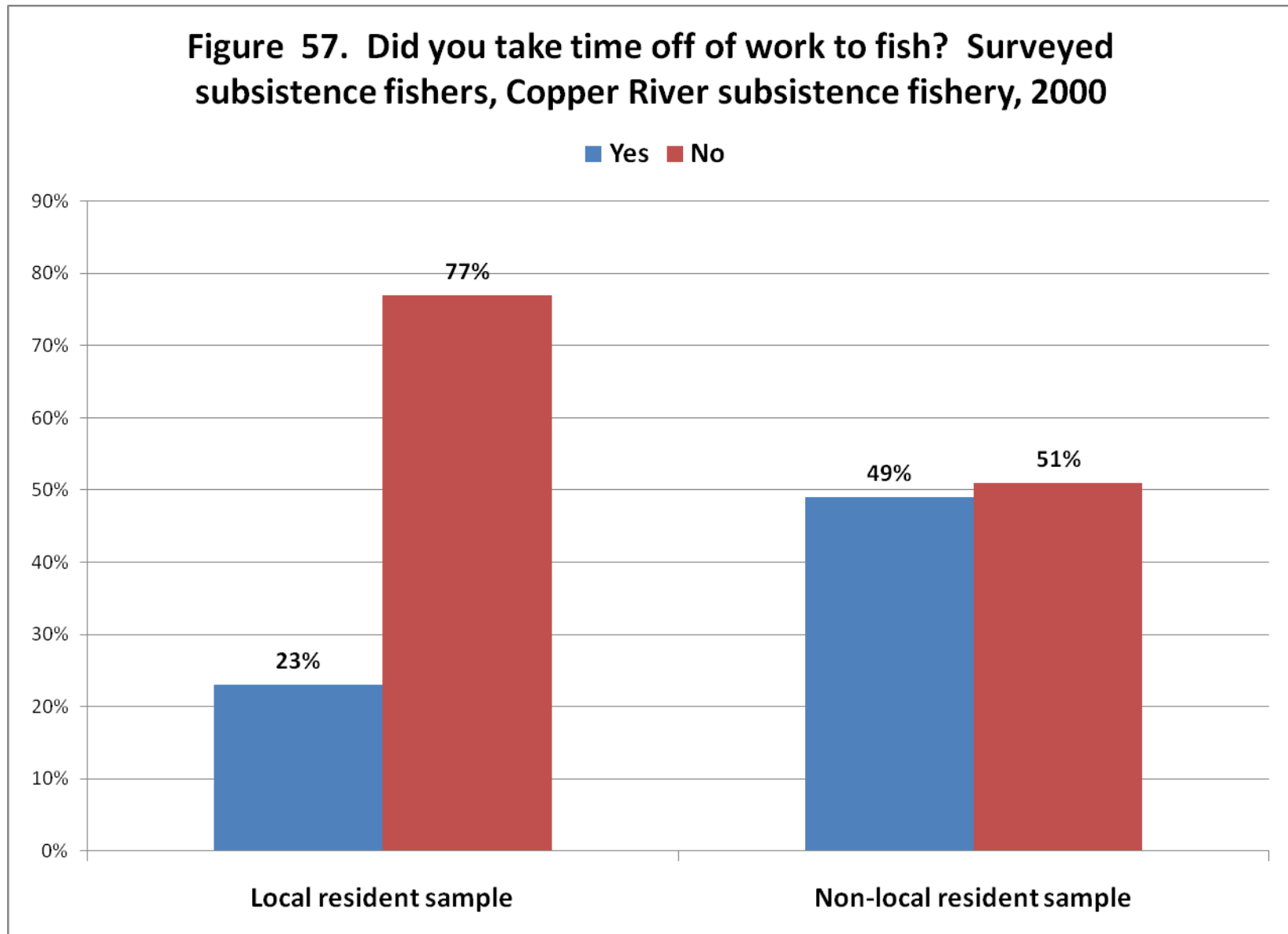


Figure 57.—“Did you take time off of work to fish?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

Figure 58. Did You Take Off from Work to Fish? Percentage Responding "Yes": Surveyed Subsistence Fishers, Copper River Subsistence Fishery, 2000

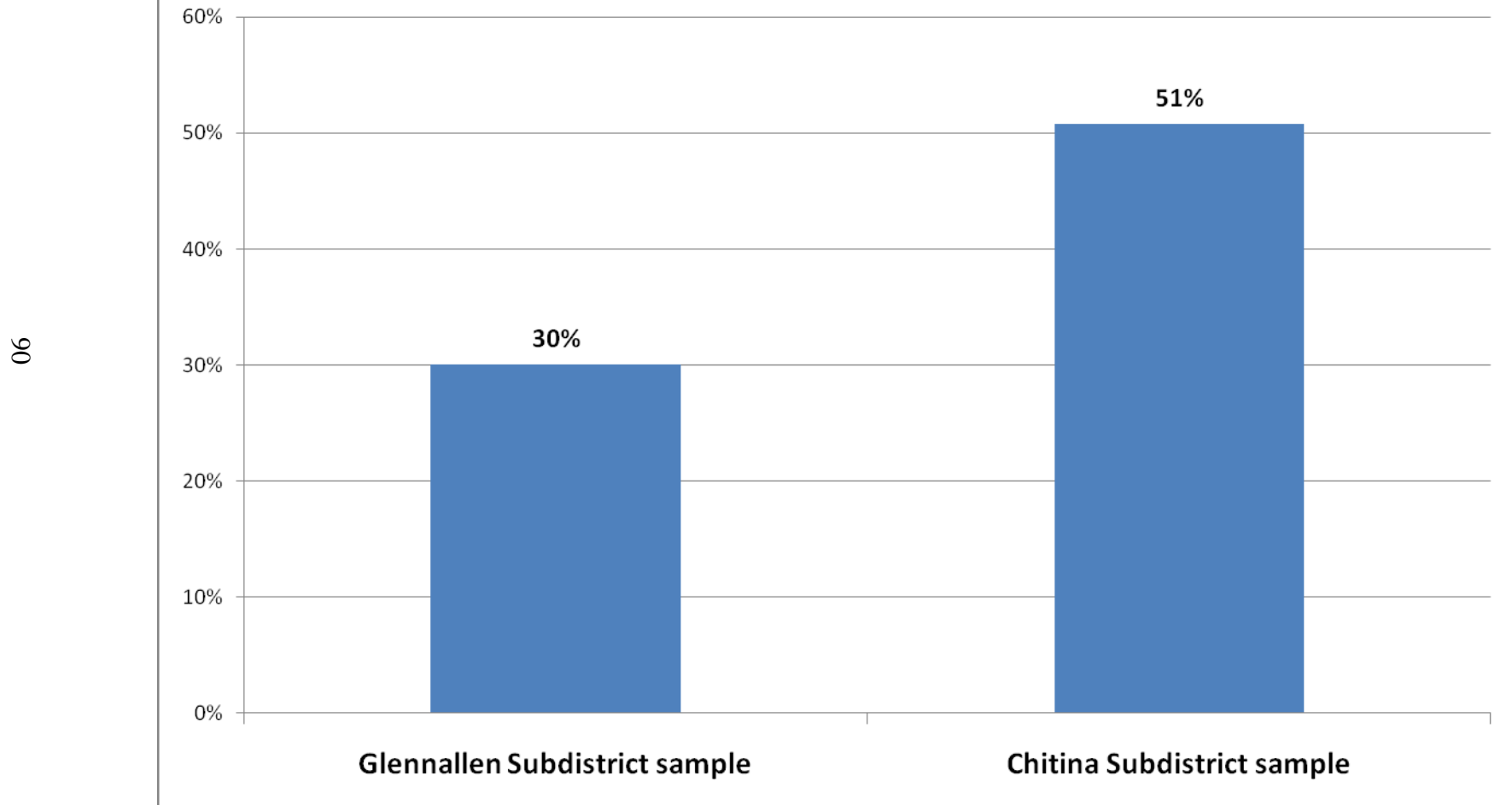


Figure 58.—Answered “yes” to question “Did you take off from work to fish?”; surveyed subsistence fishers, Copper River subsistence fishery, 2000.

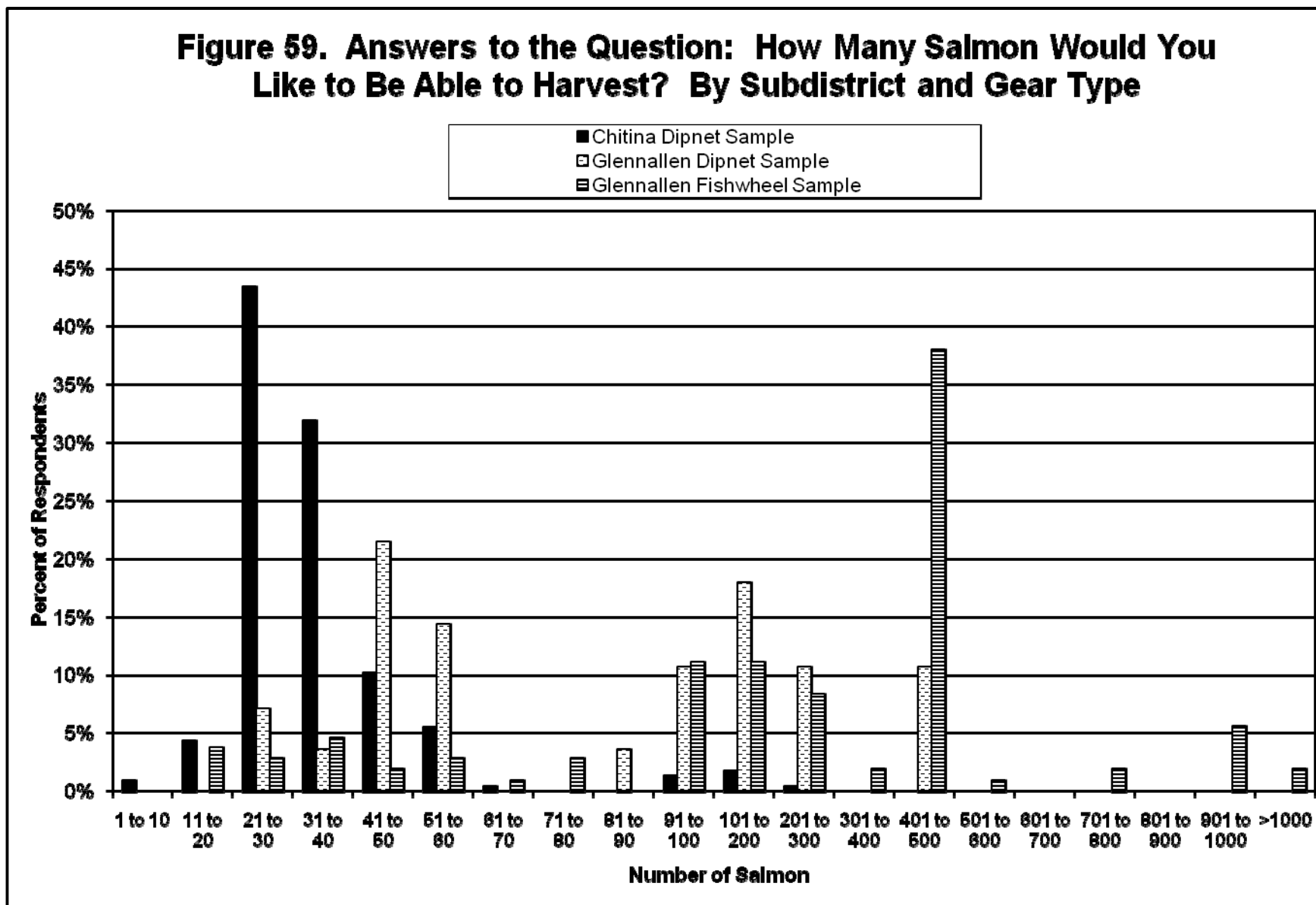


Figure 59.—Answers to the question “How many salmon would you like to be able to harvest?”; by subdistrict and gear type.

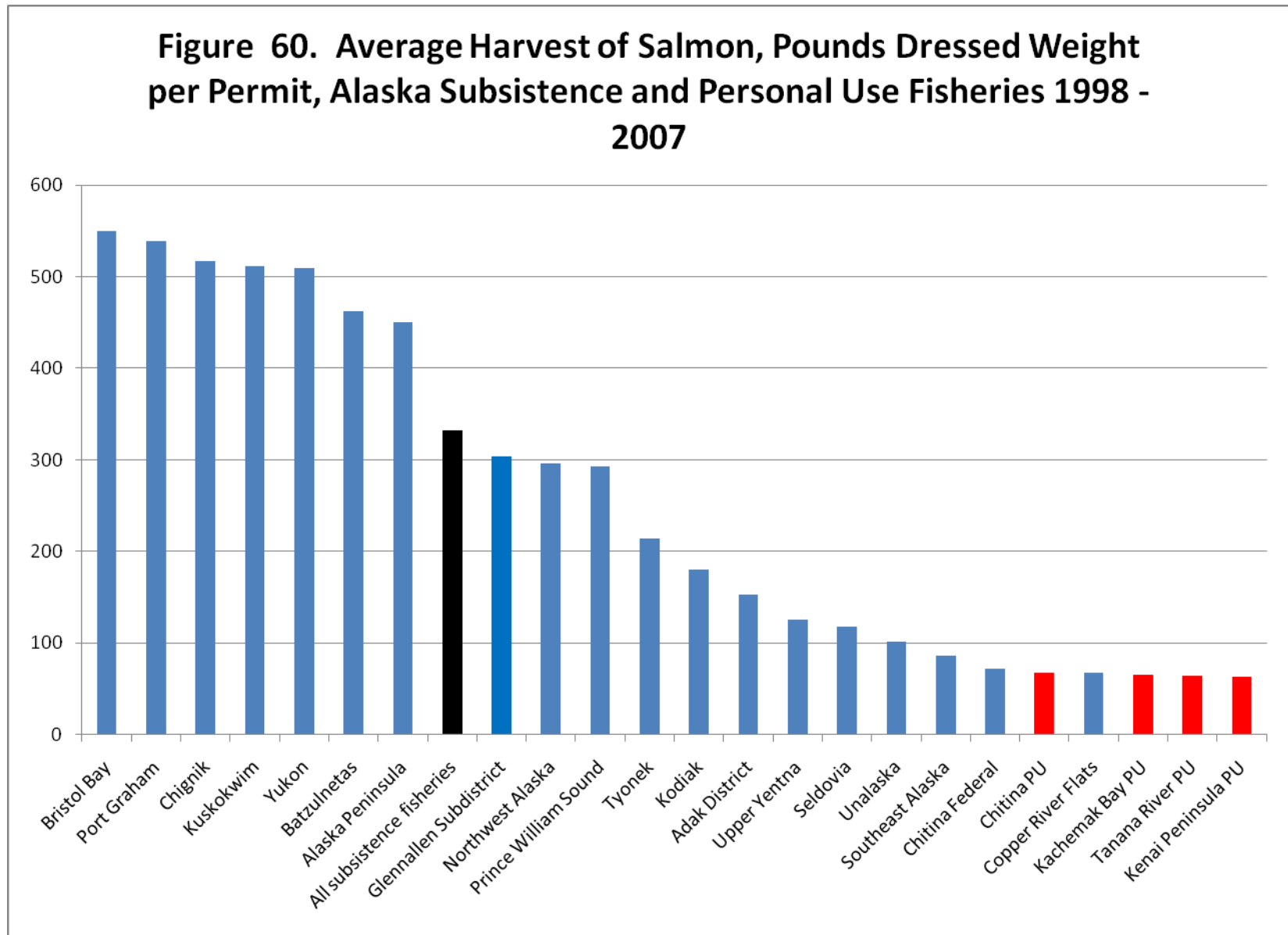


Figure 60.—Average harvest of salmon, pounds dressed weight per permit, Alaska subsistence and personal use fisheries, 1998–2007.

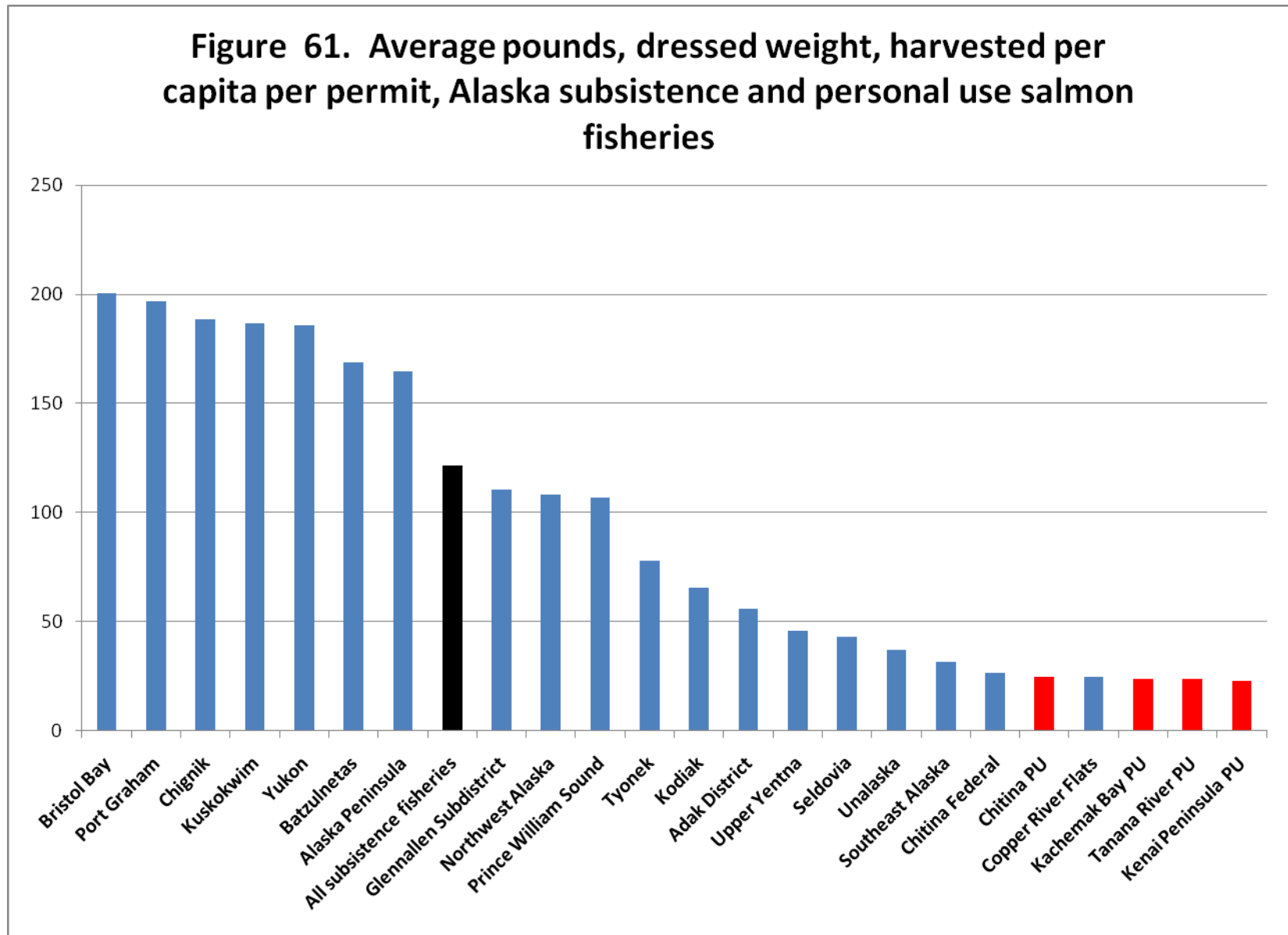


Figure 61.—Average pounds, dressed weight, harvested per capita per permit, Alaska subsistence and personal use salmon fisheries.

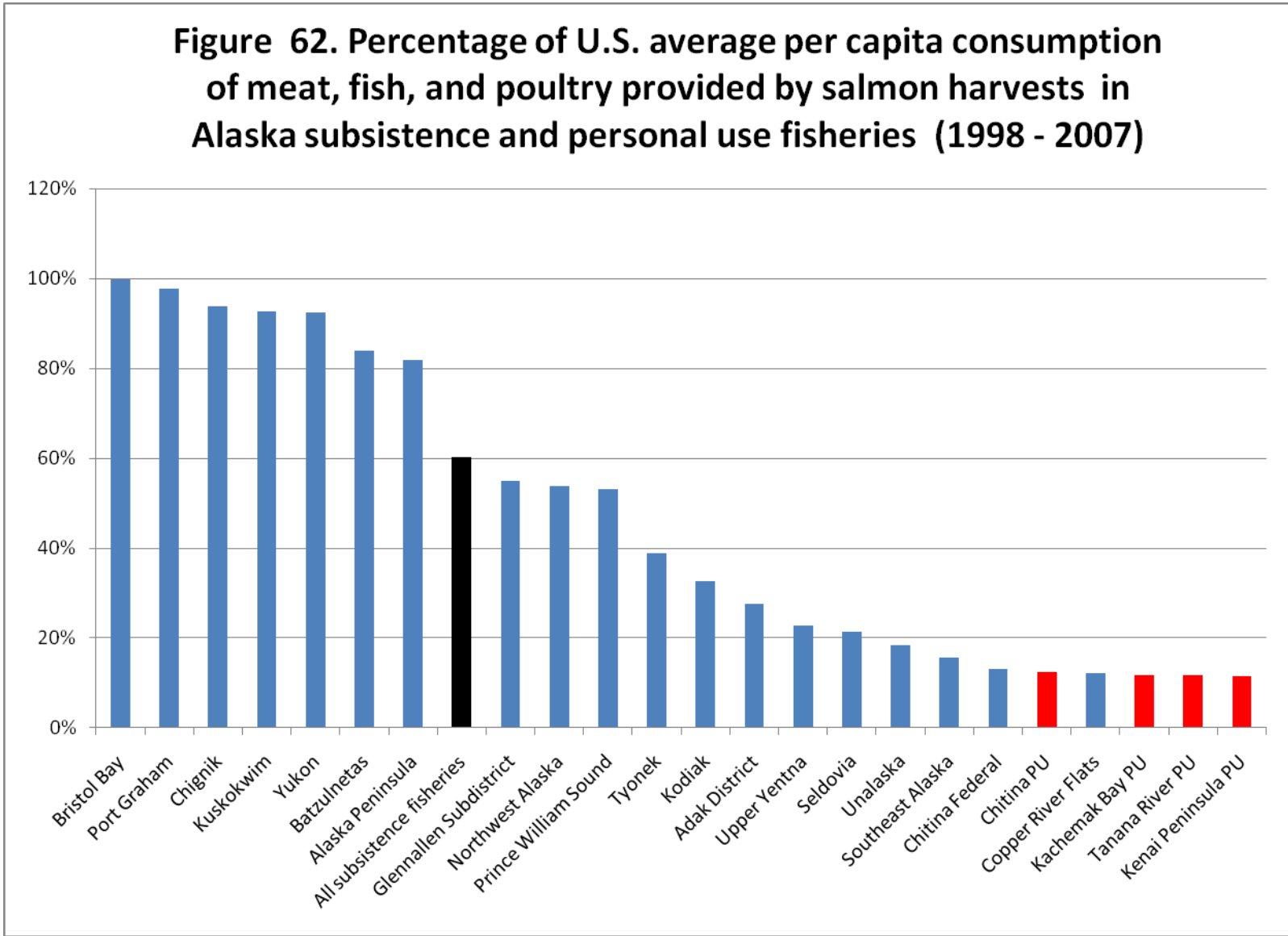


Figure 62.—Percentage of U.S. average per capita consumption of meat, fish, and poultry provided by salmon harvests in Alaska subsistence and personal use fisheries (1998-2007).

PLATES

[intentionally blank]

Plate 1.—Ahtna woman dipnetting salmon from dip net platform, perhaps at Lower Tonsina, approximately 1910.



Plate 2.—Chief Eskilida dipnetting salmon from platform.

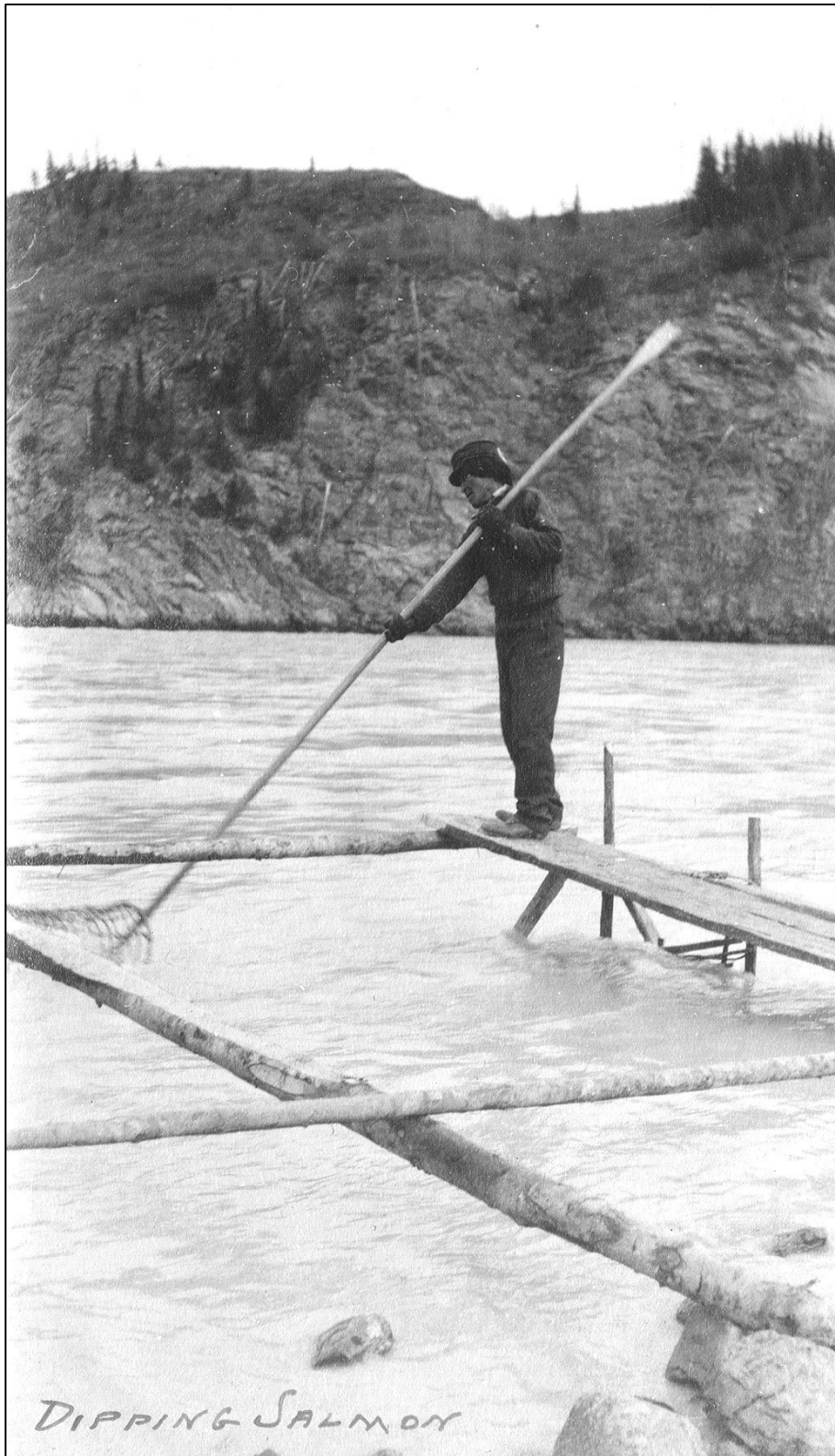


Plate 3.—Chief Eskilida with salmon in dip net.

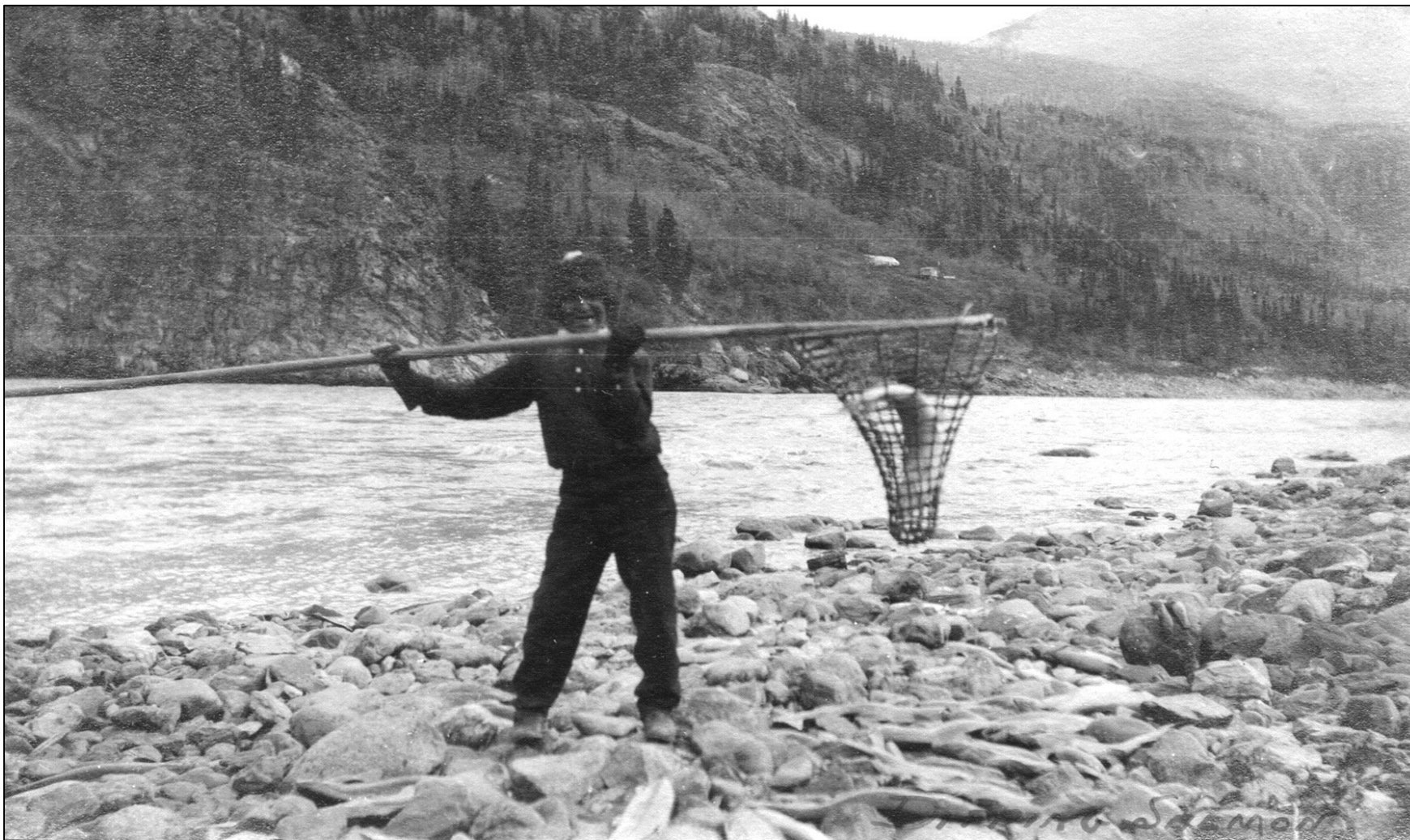


Plate 4.—Ahtna fish wheel at Chitina, 1910s.



Plate 5.—Ahtna subsistence salmon harvest drying at Chitina, 1910s.



REFERENCES CITED

- ADF&G. 1999. ADF&G writer's guide. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Juneau.
- ADF&G (Alaska Department of Fish and Game). 1993. Customary and traditional use worksheet II-12: salmon, Prince William Sound management area (including the Copper River basin). Report prepared for the Alaska Board of Fisheries, January 1993. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Anchorage.
- ADF&G Division of Subsistence. 1980. Subsistence: a position paper. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 66, [Alaska].
<http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/TechPap/tp066.pdf>
- ADLWD (Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development). 2010. Population estimates: place estimates 2000-2009 [Microsoft Excel file]. Research and Development Unit, Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development, Juneau. <http://laborstats.alaska.gov/?PAGEID=67&SUBID=171>
- ADOL (Alaska Department of Labor). 1991. Alaska population overview: 1990 census and estimates. Alaska Department of Labor Research and Analysis Section, Juneau.
- Baker, S. A. 1921. Report to the Commissioner of Fisheries, Washington, D. C. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Fisheries, Seattle.
- Crapo, C., B. Paust, and J. Babbitt. 1993. Recoveries & yields from Pacific fish and shellfish. Marine advisory bulletin #37. University of Alaska Fairbanks Alaska Sea Grant College Program, Fairbanks, Alaska.
- de Laguna, F., and C. McClellan. 1981. Ahtna. Pages 641-663 in W. C. Sturtevant, editor. Handbook of the North American Indians, volume 6: Subarctic. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.
- Fall, J. A., C. L. Brown, D. Caylor, S. Georgette, T. Krauthoefer, and A. W. Paige. 2003. Alaska subsistence fisheries 2002 annual report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 315, Juneau. <http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/techpap/tp315.pdf>
- Fall, J. A. and L. Stratton. 1984. The harvest and use of Copper River salmon: a background report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 96, Anchorage.
<http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/techpap/tp096.pdf>
- Fall, J. A., M. Turek, and L. Naves. 2009. Overview of amounts reasonably necessary for subsistence uses of salmon in Southeast Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Special Publication No. BOF 2009-03, Anchorage.
- Graef, K., *editor*. 1999. The milepost: trip planner for Alaska, Yukon Territory, British Columbia, Alberta & Northwest Territories, Spring '99-Spring '00. 51st edition, Vernon Publications, Anchorage.
- Gray, G. T. 1990. Memorandum: Chitina dipnet fishery, research request 90.335. Alaska State Legislature Legislative Research Agency, Juneau.
<http://archives2.legis.state.ak.us/PublicImageServer.cgi?lra/1990/90-355m.pdf>
- Kari, J., *editor*. 1983. Ahtna place names list. First edition, compiled by James Kari and Mildred Buck. Copper River Native Association and the Alaska Native Language Center, [Alaska].
- Kari, J. 1986. *Tat'ahwt'aenn Nenn'*, The headwater people's country. Alaska Native Language Center, Fairbanks.
- Kari, J. M., *editor*. 1990. Ahtna Athabaskan dictionary. Alaska Native Language Center, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- Lonner, T. D. 1980. Subsistence as an economic system in Alaska: theoretical and policy implications. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 67, Anchorage.
<http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/techpap/tp067.pdf>
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1958. Upper Copper River surveys and escapement 1884-1975 annual reports, 1925-1966 file. 1958 annual report, Central District, Prince Wm Sound, Copper River, Bering River, Yakataga (Record Group No. 370). National Marine Fisheries Service of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration-Alaska Region [Alaska].
- Reckord, H. 1983a. That's the way we live: subsistence in the Wrangell-St. Elias National Park and Preserve. University of Alaska Anthropology and Historic Preservation, Alaska Cooperative Park Studies Unit Occasional Paper No. 34, Fairbanks.
- Reckord, H. 1983b. Where raven stood: cultural resources of the Ahtna region. Occasional paper no. 25, Anthropology and Historic Preservation of the Alaska Cooperative Park Studies Unit, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- Roberson, K. 1977. A review of the subsistence fishery of the Copper River. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Commercial Fisheries, Prince William Sound Area, [Alaska].

References Cited, continued

- Rollins, A. M. 1978. Census Alaska: Numbers of inhabitants 1792-1970. University of Alaska Anchorage, Anchorage.
- Saleeby, B. M. 2000. The quest for gold: an overview of the National Park Service Cultural Resources Mining Inventory and Monitoring Program (CRMIM). National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Research/Resource Management Report ARRCR/CRR-2000/37, Anchorage.
- Simeone, W. E. and J. A. Fall. 1996. Patterns and trends in the subsistence salmon fishery of the Upper Copper River, Alaska. Report to the Alaska Board of Fisheries, December 1996, Cordova, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Anchorage.
- Simeone, W. E. and J. A. Fall. 2003. Patterns and trends in the subsistence salmon fishery of the Upper Copper River, Alaska. Part 2 of a report prepared for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence in collaboration with [the] Copper River Native Association, Cheesh'Na Tribal Council, Chitina Tribal Council, for project no. FIS 00-40., Anchorage.
<http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fisheries/reports/00-040finalpart2.pdf>
- Simeone, W. E. and J. Kari. 2002. Traditional knowledge and fishing practices of the Ahtna of the Copper River, Alaska. In collaboration with the Copper River Native Association, Cheesh Na' Tribal Council, Chitina Tribal Council. Prepared for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Agreement No. 7018101296, project no. FIS 00-40. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 270, Anchorage. <http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/techpap/tp270.pdf>
- Somerville, M. A. 2010. Summary data for the 2009 State of Alaska Upper Copper and Upper Susitna area subsistence, personal use, and sport fisheries. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Sport Fish, Glennallen.
- Stickney, A. A. and P. Cunningham. 1980. Report on the survey of permit holders in the Copper River subsistence fishery, 1979. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 36, Anchorage. <http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/techpap/tp036.pdf>
- Stratton, L. 1982. The dipnet and fishwheel fisheries of the Copper River, 1982. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 37, Anchorage.
<http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/techpap/tp037.pdf>
- Stratton, L. and S. Georgette. 1984. Use of fish and game by communities in the Copper River Basin, Alaska: a report on a 1983 household survey. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 107, Anchorage. <http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/techpap/tp107.pdf>
- U. S. Census Bureau. 2010. Table 212: per capita consumption of major food commodities: 1980 to 2007 [Microsoft Excel file]. The 2010 statistical abstract: the national data book: health & nutrition: food consumption and nutrition, Washington, D.C.
http://www.census.gov/compendia/statab/cats/health_nutrition/food_consumption_and_nutrition.html
- Wolfe, R. J. and L. J. Ellanna, *editors*. 1983. Resource use and socioeconomic systems: case studies of fishing and hunting in Alaskan communities. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 61, Juneau. <http://www.subsistence.adfg.state.ak.us/techpap/tp061.pdf>

APPENDICES

[intentionally blank]

**APPENDIX A. PROCEDURES AND STATUTES IN EFFECT IN
THE 1980S.**

JOINT BOARD'S SUBSISTENCE POLICY

CHAPTER 99. SUBSISTENCE USES.

5 AAC 99.010. JOINT BOARDS OF FISHERIES AND GAME SUBSISTENCE PROCEDURES. (a) In applying a subsistence priority, the Board of Fisheries and the Board of Game will provide for conservation and development of Alaska's fish and game resources according to the following procedures:

(1) each board will assess the biological status of fish or game resources and determine whether a surplus may be harvested during a regulatory year consistent with the conservation and development of the resources on the sustained yield principal and compatible with the public interest;

(2) each board will identify subsistence uses of fish and game resources, recognizing that subsistence uses are customary and traditional uses by rural Alaska residents for food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, transportation, making of handicrafts, customary trade, barter and sharing.

(b) Customary and traditional subsistence uses by rural Alaska residents will be identified by use of the following criteria:

(1) a long-term, consistent pattern of use, excluding interruption by circumstances beyond the user's control such as regulatory prohibitions;

(2) a use pattern recurring in specific seasons of each year;

(3) a use pattern consisting of methods and means of harvest which are characterized by efficiency and economy of effort and cost, and conditioned by local circumstances;

(4) the consistent harvest and use of fish or game which is near, or reasonably accessible from, the user's residence;

(5) the means of handling, preparing, preserving, and storing fish or game which has been traditionally used by past generations, but not excluding recent technological advances where appropriate;

(6) a use pattern which includes the handing down of knowledge of fishing or hunting skills, values and lore from generation to generation;

(7) a use pattern in which the hunting or fishing effort or the products of that effort are distributed or shared among others within a definable community of persons, including customary trade, barter, sharing and gift-giving; customary trade may include limited exchanges for cash, but does not include significant commercial enterprises; a community may include specific villages or towns, with a historical preponderance of subsistence users, and encompasses individuals, families, or groups who in fact meet the criteria described in this subsection; and

(8) a use pattern which includes reliance for subsistence purposes upon a wide diversity of the fish and game resources of an area, and in which that pattern of subsistence uses provides substantial economic, cultural, social, and nutritional elements of the subsistence user's life.

(c) After identifying subsistence uses based upon the criteria set out in (b) of this section, each board will determine the approximate amount of fish or game necessary to provide fully for reasonable opportunities to engage in these customary and traditional uses.

(d) Each board will adopt regulations that provide an opportunity for the subsistence taking of fish or game resources in amounts sufficient to provide for the customary and traditional uses identified in (b) of this section, and consistent with sound conservation and management practices. In no instance may the subsistence taking jeopardize or interfere with the maintenance of a specific fish stock or game population on a sustained yield basis.

(e) Each board will, in its discretion, adopt regulations that provide an opportunity for non-subsistence uses of the resource, to the extent that the non-subsistence uses do not jeopardize or interfere with the conservation and development of fish or game resources on a sustained yield basis, or with the opportunity for taking these resources for customary and traditional subsistence uses as provided in (d) of this section.

(f) When circumstances such as increased numbers of users, weather, predation, or loss of habitat may jeopardize the sustained yield of a fish stock or game population, each board will exercise all practical options for restricting non-subsistence harvest before subsistence uses are restricted. If all available restrictions for non-subsistence uses have been implemented and further restrictions are needed, each board will reduce the take for subsistence uses in a series of graduated steps, by giving maximum protection to subsistence users who

(1) live closest to the resource;

(2) have fewest available alternative resources; and

(3) have the greatest customary and direct dependence upon the resource.

(g) In no event, however, will a board allow uses which will jeopardize or interfere with the conservation and management of fish stocks on game populations on a sustained yield basis.

Authority: AS 16.05.251(b)
AS 16.05.255(b)

SELECTED ALASKA STATUTES

Title 16 — Fish & Game

LEGISLATIVE INTENT. The legislature finds that there is a need to develop a statewide policy on the utilization, development and conservation of fish and game resources, and to recognize that those resources are not inexhaustible and that preferences must be established among beneficial users of the resources. The legislature further determines that it is in the public interest to clearly establish subsistence use as a priority use of Alaska's fish and game resources and to recognize the needs, customs and traditions of Alaskan residents. The legislature further finds that beneficial use of those resources by all state residents should be carefully monitored and regulated, with as much input as possible from the affected users, so that the viability of fish and game resources is not threatened and so that resources are conserved in a manner consistent with the sustained-yield principle.

SEC. 16.05.251. REGULATIONS OF THE BOARD OF FISHERIES.

(b) The Board of Fisheries shall adopt regulations in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act (AS 44.62) permitting the taking of fish for subsistence uses unless the board determines, in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act, that adoption of such regulations will jeopardize or interfere with the maintenance of fish stocks on a sustained-yield basis. Whenever it is necessary to restrict the taking of fish to assure the maintenance of fish stocks on a sustained-yield basis, or to assure the continuation of subsistence uses of such resources, subsistence use shall be the priority use. If further restriction is necessary, the board shall establish restrictions and limitations on and priorities for these consumptive uses on the basis of the following criteria:

- (1) customary and direct dependence upon the resource as the mainstay of one's livelihood;
- (2) local residency; and
- (3) availability of alternative resources.

Section 16.05.940. Definitions.

(17) "subsistence fishing" means the taking, fishing for, or possession of fish, shellfish, or other fisheries resources for subsistence use with gill net, seine, fish wheel, long line, or other means defined by the Board of Fisheries;

(26) "subsistence uses" means the customary and traditional uses in Alaska of wild, renewable resources for direct personal or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, or transportation, for the making and selling of handicraft articles out of nonedible by-products of fish and wildlife resources taken for personal or family consumption, and for the customary trade, barter or sharing for personal or family consumption; for the purposes of this paragraph, "family" means all persons related by blood, marriage, or adoption, and any person living within the household on a permanent basis;

JOINT BOARD'S SUBSISTENCE POLICY

CHAPTER 99. SUBSISTENCE USES.

5 AAC 99.010. JOINT BOARDS OF FISHERIES AND GAME SUBSISTENCE PROCEDURES. (a) In applying a subsistence priority, the Board of Fisheries and the Board of Game will provide for conservation and development of Alaska's fish and game resources according to the following procedures:

(1) each board will assess the biological status of fish or game resources and determine whether a surplus may be harvested during a regulatory year consistent with the conservation and development of the resources on the sustained yield principle and compatible with the public interest;

(2) each board will identify subsistence uses of fish and game resources, recognizing that subsistence uses are customary and traditional uses by rural Alaska residents for food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, transportation, making of handicrafts, customary trade, barter and sharing.

(b) Customary and traditional subsistence uses by rural Alaska residents will be identified by use of the following criteria:

(1) a long-term, consistent pattern of use, excluding interruption by circumstances beyond the user's control such as regulatory prohibitions;

(2) a use pattern recurring in specific seasons of each year;

(3) a use pattern consisting of methods and means of harvest which are characterized by efficiency and economy of effort and cost, and conditioned by local circumstances;

(4) the consistent harvest and use of fish or game which is near, or reasonably accessible from, the user's residence;

(5) the means of handling, preparing, preserving, and storing fish or game which has been traditionally used by past generations, but not excluding recent technological advances where appropriate;

(6) a use pattern which includes the handing down of knowledge of fishing or hunting skills, values and lore from generation to generation;

(7) a use pattern in which the hunting or fishing effort or the products of that effort are distributed or shared among others within a definable community of persons, including customary trade, barter, sharing and gift-giving; customary trade may include limited exchanges for cash, but does not include significant commercial enterprises; a community may include specific villages or towns, with a historical preponderance of subsistence users, and encompasses individuals, families, or groups who in fact meet the criteria described in this subsection; and

SUBSISTENCE POLICY

(8) a use pattern which includes reliance for subsistence purposes upon a wide diversity of the fish and game resources of an area, and in which that pattern of subsistence uses provides substantial economic, cultural, social, and nutritional elements of the subsistence user's life.

(c) After identifying subsistence uses based upon the criteria set out in (b) of this section, each board will determine the approximate amount of fish or game necessary to provide fully for reasonable opportunities to engage in these customary and traditional uses.

(d) Each board will adopt regulations that provide an opportunity for the subsistence taking of fish or game resources in amounts sufficient to provide for the customary and traditional uses identified in (b) of this section, and consistent with sound conservation and management practices. In no instance may the subsistence taking jeopardize or interfere with the maintenance of a specific fish stock or game population on a sustained yield basis.

(e) Each board will, in its discretion, adopt regulations that provide an opportunity for non-subsistence uses of the resource, to the extent that the non-subsistence uses do not jeopardize or interfere with the conservation and development of fish or game resources on a sustained yield basis, or with the opportunity for taking these resources for customary and traditional subsistence uses as provided in (d) of this section.

(f) When circumstances such as increased numbers of users, weather, predation, or loss of habitat may jeopardize the sustained yield of a fish stock or game population, each board will exercise all practical options for restricting non-subsistence harvest before subsistence uses are restricted. If all available restrictions for non-subsistence uses have been implemented and further restrictions are needed, each board will reduce the take for subsistence uses in a series of graduated steps, by giving maximum protection to subsistence users who

(1) live closest to the resource;

(2) have fewest available alternative resources; and

(3) have the greatest customary and direct dependence upon the resource.

(g) In no event, however, will a board allow uses which will jeopardize or interfere with the conservation and management of fish stocks or game populations on a sustained yield basis.

SELECTED ALASKA STATUTES TITLE 16—FISH AND GAME

LEGISLATIVE INTENT. The legislature finds that there is a need to develop a statewide policy on the utilization, development and conservation of fish and game resources, and to recognize that those resources are not inexhaustible and that preferences must be established among beneficial users of the resources. The legislature further determines that it is in the public interest to clearly establish subsistence use as a priority use of Alaska's fish and game resources and to recognize the needs, customs and traditions of Alaskan residents. The legislature further finds that the beneficial use of those resources by all state residents should be carefully monitored and regulated, with as much input as possible from the affected users, so that the viability of fish and game resources is not threatened and so that resources are conserved in a manner consistent with the sustained-yield principle.

SEC. 16.05.258. SUBSISTENCE USE AND ALLOCATION OF FISH AND GAME.

(a) The Board of Fisheries and the Board of Game shall identify the fish stocks and game populations, or portions of stocks and populations, that are customarily and traditionally used for subsistence in each rural area identified by the boards.

(b) The boards shall determine

(1) what portion, if any, of the stocks and populations identified under (a) of this section can be harvested consistent with sustained yield; and

(2) how much of the harvestable portion is needed to provide a reasonable opportunity to satisfy the subsistence uses of those stocks and populations.

(c) The boards shall adopt subsistence fishing and subsistence hunting regulations for each stock and population for which a harvestable portion is determined to exist under (b)(1) of this section. If the harvestable portion is not sufficient to accommodate all consumptive uses of the stock or population, but is sufficient to accommodate subsistence uses of the stock or population, then nonwasteful subsistence uses shall be accorded a preference over other consumptive uses, and the regulations shall provide a reasonable opportunity to satisfy the subsistence uses. If the harvestable portion is sufficient to accommodate the subsistence uses of the stock or population, then the boards may provide for other consumptive uses of the remainder of the harvestable portion. If it is necessary to restrict subsistence fishing or subsistence hunting in order to assure sustained yield or continue subsistence uses, then the preference shall be limited, and the boards shall distinguish among subsistence users, by applying the following criteria:

(1) customary and direct dependence on the fish stock or game population as the mainstay of livelihood;

(2) local residency; and

(3) availability of alternative resources.

(d) The boards may adopt regulations consistent with this section that authorize taking for nonsubsistence uses a stock or population identified under (a) of this section.

SELECTED ALASKA STATUTES

(e) Fish stocks and game populations, including bison, or portions of fish stocks and game populations, not identified under (a) of this section may be taken only under non-subsistence regulations.

(f) Takings authorized under this section are subject to reasonable regulation of seasons, catch or bag limits, and methods and means. Takings and uses of resources authorized under this section are subject to AS 16.05.831 and AS 16.30.

Section 16.05.940. Definitions.

(22) **subsistence fishing** means the taking of, fishing for, or possession of fish, shellfish, or other fisheries resources by a resident domiciled in a rural area of the state for subsistence uses with gill net, seine, fish wheel, long line, or other means defined by the Board of Fisheries;

(23) **subsistence uses** means the noncommercial, customary and traditional uses of wild, renewable resources by a resident domiciled in a rural area of the state for direct personal or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, or transportation, for the making and selling of handicraft articles out of nonedible by-products of fish and wildlife resources taken for personal or family consumption, and for the customary trade, barter, or sharing for personal or family consumption; in this paragraph, family means persons related by blood, marriage, or adoption, and a person living in the household on a permanent basis;

(28) **domicile** means the true and permanent home of a person from which the person has no present intention of moving and to which the person intends to return whenever the person is away; domicile may be proved by presenting evidence acceptable to the boards of fisheries and game;

(29) **fish stock** means a species, subspecies, geographic grouping or other category of fish manageable as a unit;

(32) **rural area** means a community or area of the state in which the noncommercial, customary, and traditional use of fish or game for personal or family consumption is a principal characteristic of the economy of the community or area.

[intentionally blank]

**APPENDIX B. RESULTS OF A SURVEY CONDUCTED IN 2000
AMONG PARTICIPANTS IN THE COPPER RIVER
SUBSISTENCE SALMON FISHERY (WITH AHTNA TABLES).**

[intentionally blank]

PART B

Results of a Survey Conducted in 2000 among Participants in the Copper River Subsistence Salmon Fishery. Prepared by William E. Simeone and James A. Fall. Division of Subsistence, Alaska Department of Fish and Game. January 2003.

Please Note: This report was originally prepared for the Alaska Board of Fisheries meeting in Cordova, Alaska, February 2003. It was distributed as Part A of "Deliberations Materials for Committee A" by the Division of Subsistence, as RC 39. Later in the same meeting, the report was distributed again as RC 89.

The report was also provided to the Alaska Board of Fisheries, without changes as part of deliberation materials pertaining to Proposal 3 (RC 25) at the December 2005 Board meeting in Valdez.

The report that follows has not been altered from that provided to the Board in 2003 and 2005.

**Results of a Survey Conducted in 2000 Among Participants in
the Copper River Subsistence Salmon Fishery**

prepared by

William E. Simeone and James A. Fall

Division of Subsistence
Alaska Department of Fish and Game
333 Raspberry Road
Anchorage, Alaska 99518



Prepared For
Alaska Board of Fisheries
Prince William Sound Management Area Finfish Regulatory Meeting
Cordova, Alaska

January 2003

Introduction

This report updates previous work done by the Division of Subsistence in 1982 and again in 1995-96. This earlier work was done to provide the Board of Fisheries with information on the status of the Copper River Subsistence fishery including whether the Chitina personal use dip net fishery met the customary and traditional use criteria for a subsistence fishery.

Background

When the state passed the first subsistence statute in 1978 the statute defined subsistence as "customary and traditional uses" and the Joint Board of Fisheries and Game developed a procedure for identifying which fish stocks and game populations supported those uses. Eight criteria were developed to determine customary and traditional use:

1. A Long Term, Consistent Pattern of Use
2. A Use Pattern Recurring in Specific Seasons
3. Efficient and Economical Methods and Means of Harvest
4. The Area in which the Use has been established
5. Means of handling, preparing, preserving and storing which have been traditionally used by past generations
6. Handing down of knowledge of fishing from generation to generation
7. Sharing of products of the harvest
8. Use of a wide variety of fish and game resources

In 1984 the Board of Fisheries, for the first time, applied these criteria to the fish wheel and dip net fisheries of the upper Copper River, and concluded that the uses of the Copper River salmon stocks as they occurred in the Glennallen Subdistrict supported customary and traditional use but that the dip net fishery at Chitina did not meet these same criteria. As a result the Board closed the Chitina Subdistrict to subsistence salmon fishing, but authorized a personal use fishery with dip nets and fish wheels to provide a continuing opportunity for Alaskans to harvest salmon for home use there.

In December 1989, the Supreme Court of Alaska, in the *McDowell* decision, found the provisions of the state statute limiting participation in subsistence hunting and fishing to

rural residents to be unconstitutional. The state then passed a new subsistence statute in 1992 but retained the requirement that subsistence uses be “customary and traditional.” Meeting in January 1993, the Board of Fisheries affirmed its 1984 decision that uses of salmon in the Glennallen Subdistrict met the criteria for customary and traditional use, but those of the Chitina Subdistrict did not. The information presented to the board at that meeting was virtually the same as that used in 1984 (ADF&G 1993). In 1999 the Board of Fisheries was again presented with a proposal (No. 44) to reconsider its negative customary and traditional use finding for the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict. This time the Board, using the eight criteria, determined that the salmon stocks of the Chitina subdistrict did indeed have customary and traditional use. A key element in making this determination was whether continuity existed between the post-statehood urban-based dip net fishery and the use patterns established by Ahtna Athabaskans and other Copper River Basin residents in an earlier time. Through testimony offered by representatives of the Chitina Dipnetters Association, a Fairbanks based group, the Board decided there was this continuity.

However, in creating a Chitina Subdistrict subsistence fishery the Board did not substantially change the regulations but adhered, for the most part, to the regulations pertaining to the former Copper River personal use fishery, except that they reduced the seasonal limit of chinook salmon from four to one. In addition the Board set the amount necessary for the Chitina Subdistrict fishery for wild stock salmon at 85,000 to 130,000 salmon and said that permit holders no longer needed to obtain a sport fishing license. As in the past, fishing periods for the Chitina Subdistrict were to be determined based on the numbers of salmon passing the Miles Lake sonar (ADF&G 2000). Regulations regarding the Glennallen Subdistrict subsistence fishery were not changed at all so the Board, in effect, maintained the separation between the Chitina and Glennallen subdistricts that had been in place since the two subdistricts were created in 1977.

Almost immediately the Ahtna protested the Board’s action. Darryl Jordan, CEO of Ahtna Incorporated wrote that the shareholders of the corporation were “vehemently opposed” to the action taken by the Board and they requested that the Board appoint a

review committee to reconsider their actions (Ahtna 2000). In response the Board created a review committee to conduct a public hearing and determine whether “expedited consideration is required.” The Board took this action because the petitions received from the Copper River Native Association and Ahtna Incorporated did not contain “any new information relative to the Board’s action” and as a result accepting the petitions then would be “premature” (BOF n.d.). On March 28, 2000 a three person committee from the Board held a public meeting in Anchorage that was attended by a number of Ahtna, other residents of the Copper River Basin, representatives from the Chitina Dipnetters Association (of Fairbanks), the Fairbanks Advisory Committee, and the Alaska Department of Fish and Game. The committee was looking for new information that might warrant immediate reconsideration but decided that it had not heard any and reconsideration was denied.

At this point the Division of Subsistence began to update information related to the eight criteria for the fisheries of the Glennallen and Chitina subdistricts. During the summer of 2000 the division, in collaboration with the Copper River Native Association, the CheeshNa’ Tribal Council (Chistochina), and the Chitina Tribal Council, undertook to survey subsistence fishers in the both subdistricts. The Office of Subsistence Management of the US Fish Wildlife Service funded the research.

When presenting arguments to reclassify the dip net fishery as a subsistence fishery the Chitina Dipnetters Association argued that those people fishing at Chitina had developed a pattern of use that was customary and traditional. They argued that the modern dip net fishery was continuing a pattern of use begun by the indigenous Ahtna Athabaskans; that the fishery had been in existence for a relatively long period of time (since the late 1940s); that participants shared their harvest with families and friends; that elders in the fishery had passed their knowledge to succeeding generations; and finally, under state law all residents of Alaska were considered subsistence users. In other words, it was argued that there was little relevant difference between rural and urban participants and use patterns. The goal of the survey was to discover to what degree these generalizations

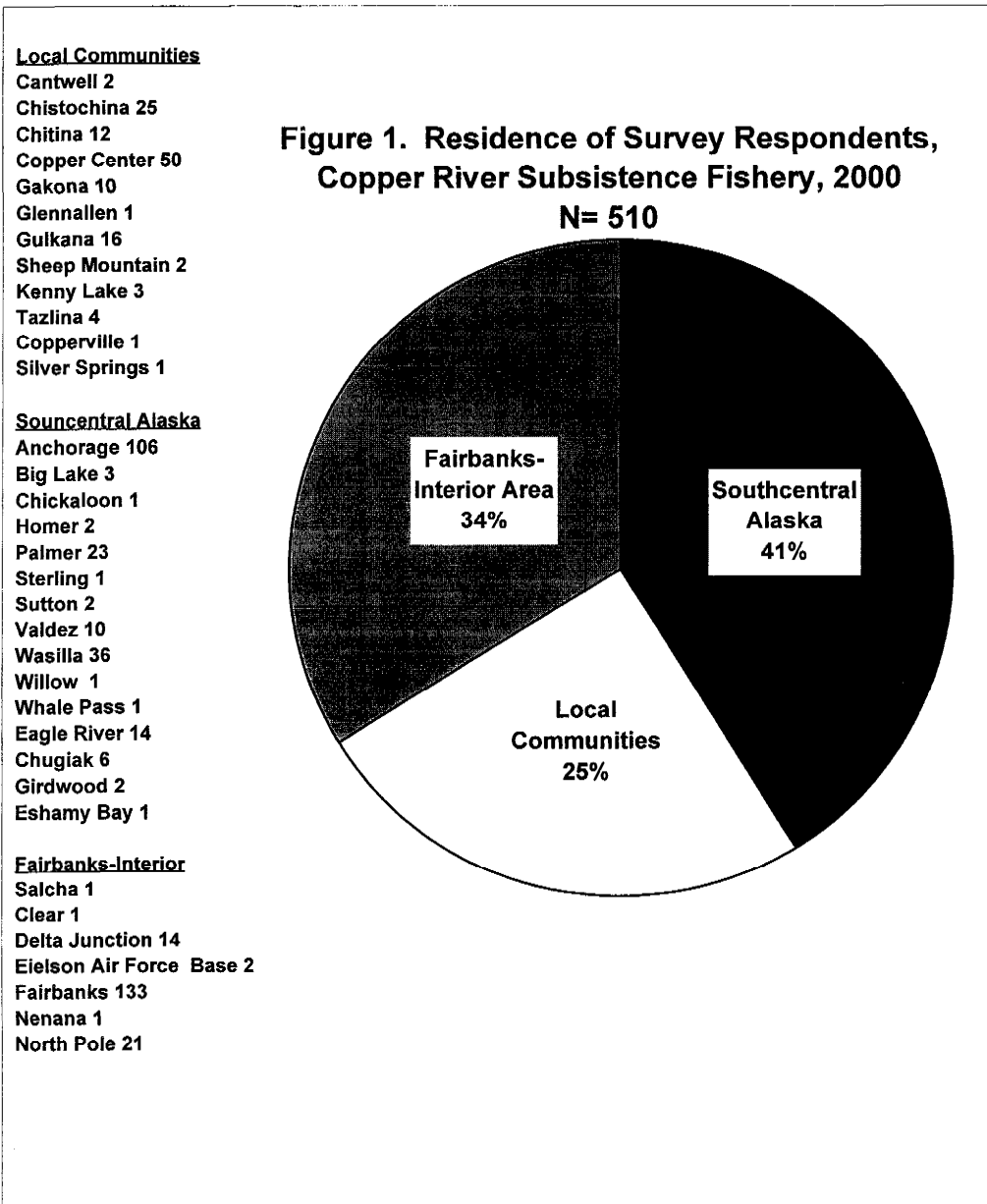
were true by comparing the Ahtna pattern of use with fishermen who lived outside the Copper River Basin.

Of all the participants in the Copper River salmon fishery the Ahtna have the longest history of use. They best represent the long-term pattern that defines customary and traditional use of salmon on the Copper River.¹ For this reason we decided to compare Ahtna with non-local or non-basin resident fishermen. Of the 510 people interviewed 109 or 21 percent, were Ahtna. In addition we interviewed 18 non-Native basin residents to see how their pattern of use compared with that of the Ahtna and the non-basin participants. We also tried to interview a large number of non-resident fishers. Of this category we interviewed a total of 383 people; 11 percent of these said they fished with a fish wheel while the remaining 89 percent used a dip net. Of the 510 people interviewed, 34 percent came from the Fairbanks-Interior region, 41 percent from south central Alaska communities, and 25 percent from local communities (see Figure 1). Of all those interviewed 20 percent were from Anchorage and 26 percent from Fairbanks.

Respondents in all three categories were selected because of their active participation in the fishery. Non-basin fishermen were selected opportunistically and interviewed while on the fishing grounds. Interviews with all non-basin residents took place in the Chitina Subdistrict or at fishwheel sites located just above the Chitina McCarthy Bridge. Because of the nature of the fishery it was much easier to contact non-local respondents here than at scattered fishing sites further upriver. Ahtna respondents were chosen because of their known participation in the fishery and we attempted to interview as many Ahtna participants as possible, given the time constraints.

To administer the survey the division hired Sandy Scotton, a local basin resident, and staff members of various Ahtna organizations. The survey instrument consisted of thirty-five questions with most requiring forced answer responses. The questions were designed to elicit information about harvest patterns including: months fished, types

¹ In 2000, Ahtna represented about 13 percent of all local basin residents who registered fish wheels. There were, of course, many more Ahtna who were included on fish wheel permits.



of gear used, preparation of the catch, sharing, and transmission of knowledge. Also examined were employment characteristics, and opinions about the harvest and changes in the quality of salmon.

Study Results

The following figures summarize data describing a pattern of use for Ahtna, other basin residents, and non-basin residents. Figure 2 shows that 98 percent of Ahtna and 83 percent of other basin residents fished in the Glennallen Subdistrict, while 81 percent of non-local residents fished in the Chitina Subdistrict. Of all 127 local residents interviewed, 93 percent said they fished with a fish wheel while only 7 percent said they used a dip net. These results reflect the same pattern, noted in 1984 by Fall and Stratton (1984) correlating gear choice, fishing location, and area of residence.

Figures 3 and 4 refers to the “time depth” of the pattern of use laid out in Criterion 1: “a long-term consistent pattern of use and reliance on the fish stock or game population that has been established over a reasonable period of time, excluding interruption by circumstances beyond the user's control, such as unavailability of the fish or game caused by migratory patterns.” Figure 3 shows the number of years since a person first participated in the fishery. Fifteen percent of the non-basin residents interviewed said that 2000 was the first year they participated in the fishery, while 26 percent said they had participated from one to five years. In comparison, only 1 percent of Ahtna and 6 percent of other basin residents were participating in the fishery for the first time.

Figure 4 provides data on the number of years people said they had used a fishing site. In responding to this question, 98 percent of non-local fishermen said they had been using their fish site for 20 years or less, compared to 69 percent of other basin residents and 57 percent of Ahtna respondents. At the same time 44 percent of Ahtna said they had been using their fish site for 20 years or more. There are two caveats to these results. One, fishermen who use a dip net do not usually have a specific fishing site or location, as do those who use a fish wheel and two, because the Copper River erodes its bank quickly,

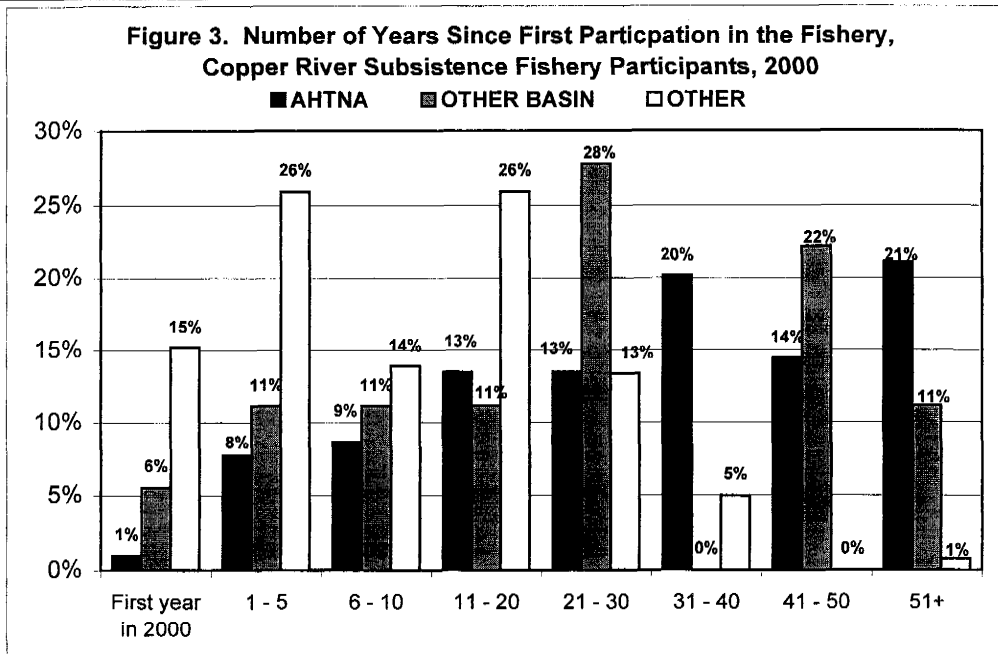
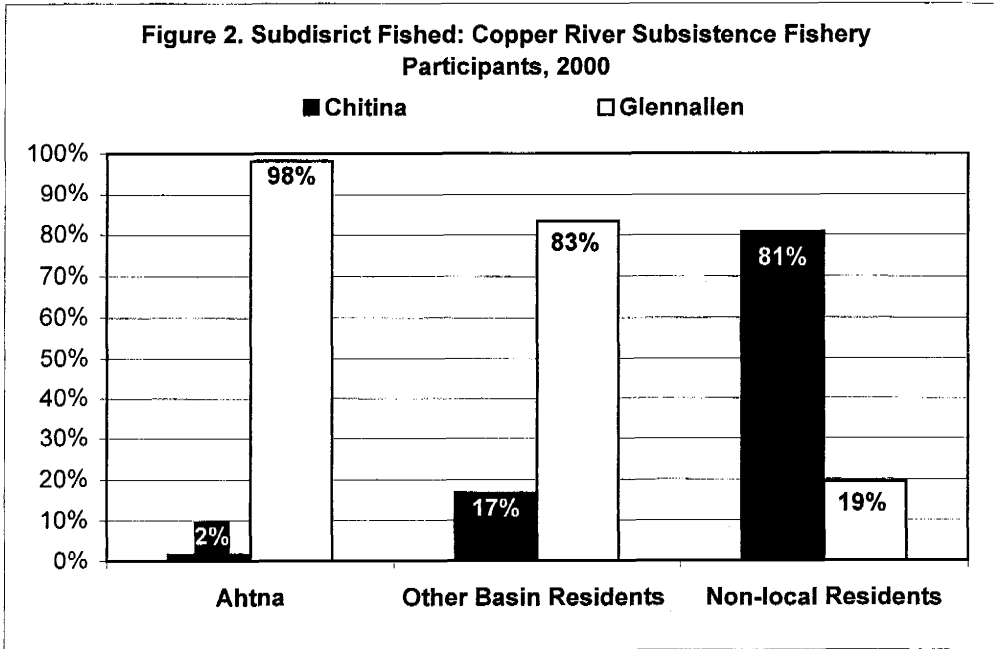


Figure 4. Number of Years Using Fishing Site: Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000

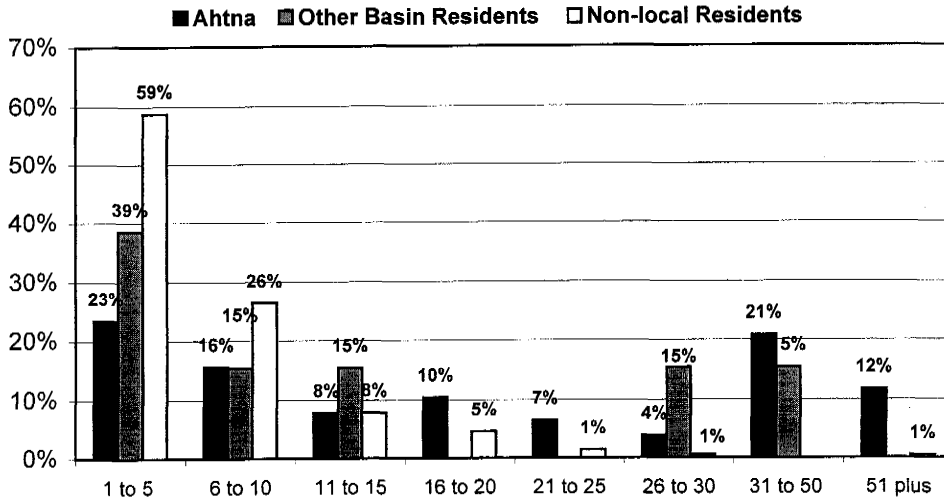
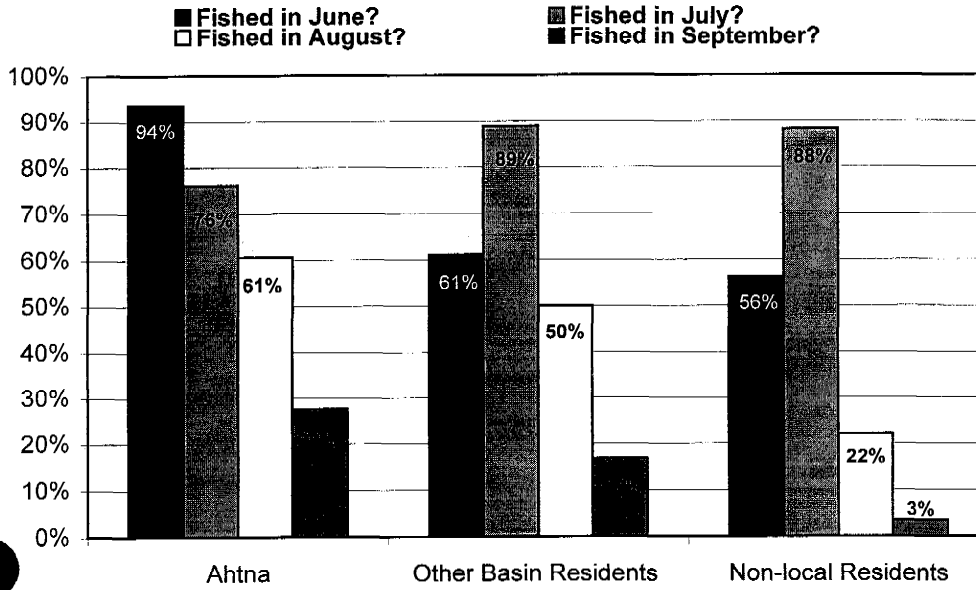


Figure 5. What Months did you Fish in the Copper River: Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000



fish wheels often have to be moved, which partially explains why 23 percent of Ahtna said they had used their fish site from 1 to five years.

Figure 5 presents data referring to Criterion 2 showing contrasting patterns of seasonal participation. The traditional Ahtna pattern, documented by Simeone and Kari (2002), is to fish early in the season so as to take advantage of dry weather in June and to avoid the bees that swarm later in the summer. Over 90 percent of Ahtna said they fish in June, with participation rates dropping off as the season progresses. Most other basin residents (89 percent) interviewed said they fish in July, which is also the pattern for a majority of non-locals (88 percent). Note, that the fishing pattern for the dip net fishery is greatly affected by regulation because fishing time in the Chitina Subdistrict is restricted during the month of June by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game.² However, one long time dip netter said that he used to fish at Chitina in June but now he goes “later in the year.” He said, “Usually I try and go around the 15th of July. It seems there’s more fish, the weather is warmer...”

Figures 6, 7 and 8 refer to Criterion 3 (efficient and economical methods and means of harvest) and Criterion 4 (the area in which the use has been established). Figure 6 shows that a majority of Ahtna (95 percent) and other basin residents (83 percent) preferred to use fish wheels, while non-basin residents preferred dip nets (89 percent). These data represent a historical difference between local and non-local fishers that extends back to the beginning of the Chitina dip net fishery in the late 1940s.

With the introduction of the fish wheel at the beginning of the 20th century Natives and non-Natives living in the Copper River Basin largely gave up the use of the dip net and switched to the fish wheel, which was thought to be more efficient.³ However, some dipnetters who have fished at Chitina since the 1950s or 1960s expressed the opinion that, for a number of reasons, fish wheels are not as efficient or practical as dip nets. One said he was always too busy to build a fish wheel: “Oh I was too busy. I could get

² Fishing in the Chitina Subdistrict is regulated based on the strength and timing of the sockeye salmon run.

³ One Ahtna elder, who was raised in Chitina, remembers using dip nets made from chicken wire. These were different from the traditional dip nets made from spruce roots.

Figure 6. Gear Type Used: Surveyed Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000

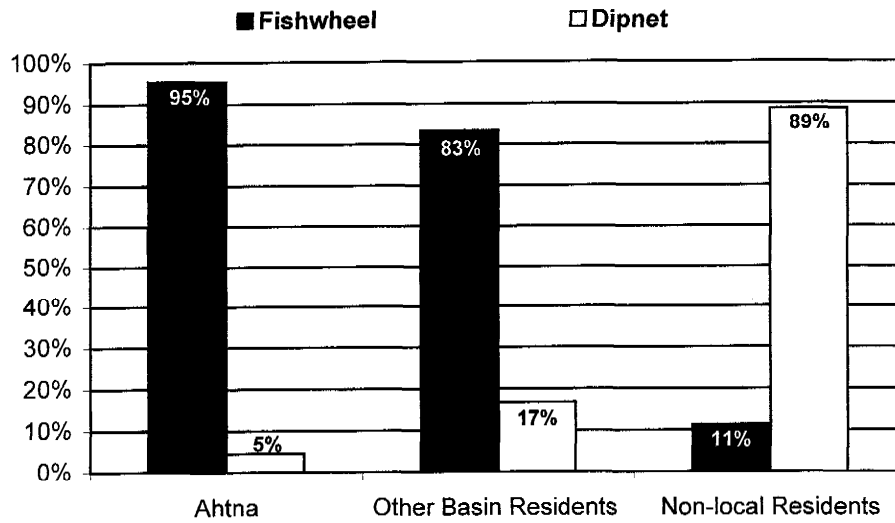
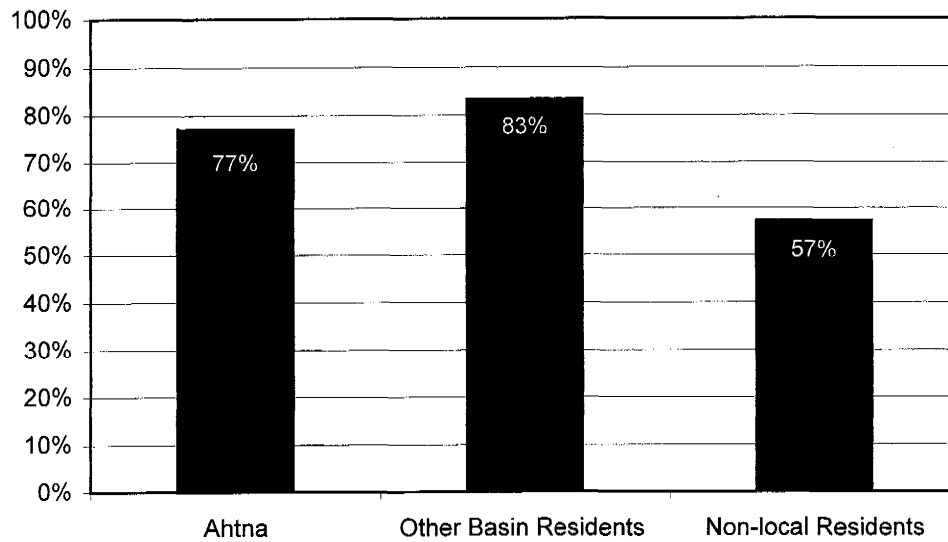


Figure 7. Do You Fish in the Same Site Every Year: Surveyed Copper River Subsistence Fishers, 2000



enough fish [using a dip net]. I was working six days a week with the airlines and building up the homestead.” Another said that he was thinking of using a fish wheel but that he had “such good luck” dip netting from a boat that he had no need to use a fish wheel, except, he said “when you go down there once a year and you can use as many fish as we can, if you go fishing below the bridge like they had it this year, there really aren’t enough fish for what we could like to have.” A third said, “I just never had the need to, you know. To me, personally it’s more a pain in the rear than it would be worth you know.” A fourth pointed out that even though fish wheels are an “easy way” to catch fish he was not “raised up with a fish wheel and, to me it’s more dangerous.” He went on to say “I really prefer dip netting. People say that it is inefficient, but when the fish are running I’ve pulled up to four fish out in one dip, and the last two years we hit a spot where if dip netting is inefficient, I question that because we caught, last year we caught two hundred fish in less than six hours of dipping.”

One factor limiting participation in the fish wheel fishery is access. There are few roads leading to the river and much of the land on the west bank is private property. Most fish wheels are concentrated in six or eight locations (Simeone and Fall 1996:69-71). As a result most fish wheel owners try and put their wheels in the same location every year and Figure 7 shows that over half of all respondents (Ahtna, Other Basin and Non-Basin residents) said they fished in the same site every year. Furthermore, use of fish wheels is governed by factors such as kinship relations and traditional rules of access. Most Ahtna generally do not share their fish wheels with large numbers of people while non-Natives do. For example, in 1996 there were at least 6 fish wheels owned by non-Native fishermen with more than 20 permits attached while only one Ahtna wheel had more than 10 affiliated permits.

Because good fish wheel sites are at a premium, they are often passed from generation to generation. Many Ahtna fish wheel sites have been occupied since the 1920s. Today there are fewer traditional fish camps than in the early 1980s and before (most people take their fish home to process rather than leave it at the fish wheel site where it might be stolen), but a few fishing sites still “belong” to some Ahtna families and are frequently

inherited. Over half of Ahtna (51 percent), and a large percentage of other basin residents interviewed (44 percent) said their family owns the fishing site (Figure 8). In sharp contrast only 2 percent of non-local residents said that their family owned the fish site.

Criterion 5 relates to a “means of handling, preparing, preserving, and storing which have been traditionally used by past generations.” Traditionally Ahtna lightly smoked and dried their salmon. Later, in the 20th century, they learned to salt, can, and kipper fish and still later, when electricity became widely available, to freeze fish. Figure 9 shows that many Ahtna, as well as most other basin residents, use all of these methods to prepare and preserve their salmon. In contrast, most non-basin fishers freeze (95 percent), smoke (75 percent) or can (48 percent) their fish.

According to long time dip net fishermen, in the early years of the fishery many participants processed their fish right at the fishing site. A dip netter who fished at O’Brien Creek in the 1950s remembered canning fish right at the mouth of the creek and then hauling the cans out in a duffel bag. But today, as survey data indicate, freezing has become the most popular method for preserving salmon. One dip netter described how he used to can fish but now he uses a vacuum packer and freezes them.

Two hundred fish is a lot of fish. We had, I think, twelve ice chests full of fish and we had some of those great big ice chests that hold lots and lots of fish. It’s a major amount of work to go down there and take care of two hundred fish and then bring them home. Then you’ve got to take them, lately we’ve been, several years ago I bought one of them vacuum packing things and we go out here and filet fish, vacuum pack them and freeze them. Years before I had a canner. My wife likes them primarily, and she’s the main fish eater. I like salmon but she loves it, she’s the main fish eater. She likes them canned in jars, in mason jars and so we have done a lot of that. And I learned early to can them in mason jars and some people even take their jars and stuff down to O’Brien Creek and sit there and process their fish right there and do it that way.

Other long time dipnetters said they still can some fish and tend to use both the meat and heads. One Fairbanks resident who has been fishing at Chitina since the 1950s said he

Figure 8. Answered Yes to the Question: "Does Your Fishing Site Belong to Your Family?" Surveyed Copper River Subsistence Fishers, 2000

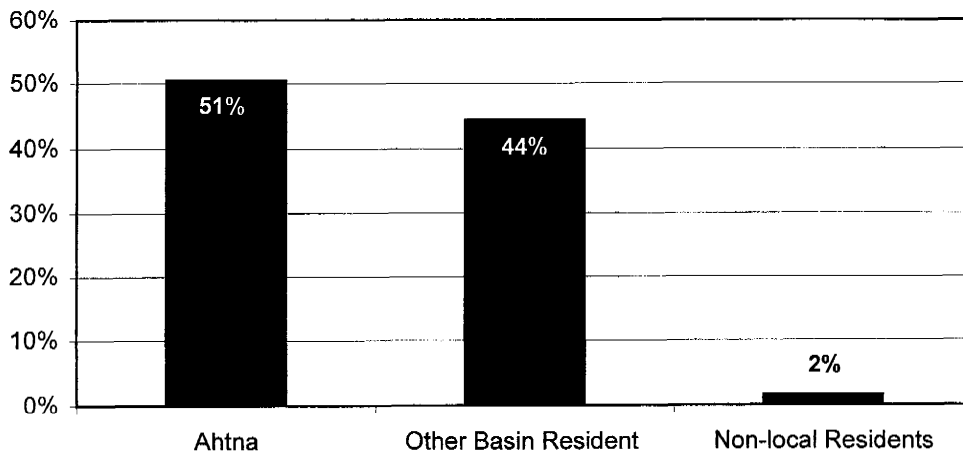
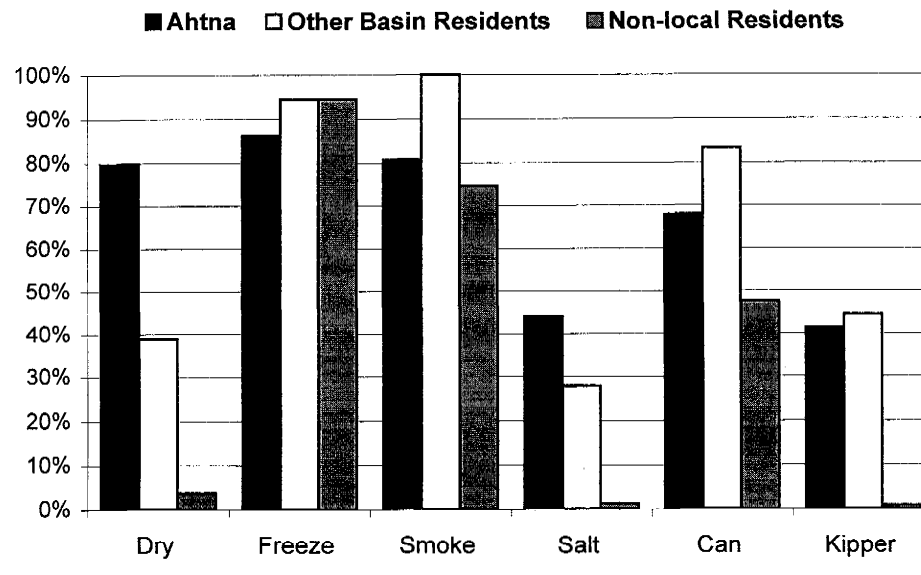


Figure 9. How do you Prepare your Salmon?: Surveyed Subsistence Fishers, Copper River Subsistence Fishery, 2000



still cans most of his salmon. “Like last summer I did most of the canning. I did 123 pints, I did 40 of those 303 cans, and I did 18 10-ounce jars. Those are the ones that oysters come in. What I do is usually when I trim the belly or something that doesn’t fit in the can, I stick them in those because I’ll just take one of them out and just sit there and eat it. I like those bellies and that front part that’s got the fin on it, the cheeks. That’s my favorite, you know, and gosh I see people down there cutting off those cheeks and throwing them away. They’re throwing the best part of the fish away.”

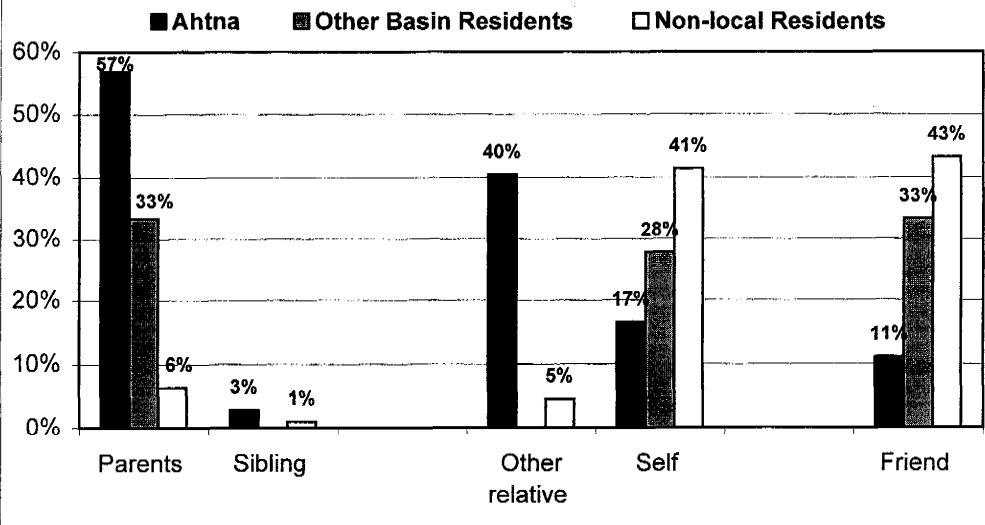
Figure 10 relates to the sixth C&T criteria: “A use pattern which includes the handing down of knowledge of fishing or hunting skills, values, and lore from generation to generation.” Data gathered in the 2000 survey shows that most Ahtna interviewed learned how to fish in the Copper River from a parent (57 percent) or other relative (40 percent). Thirty-three percent of other basin residents interviewed said they learned how to fish from their parents. On the other hand, only 6 percent of non-local fishers interviewed learned from a parent while 43 percent said they were self-taught and 43 percent said they learned from a friend. Similarly, most Ahtna (67 percent) interviewed learned about the fishery from relatives while non-local fishermen learned about it through word of mouth (41 percent) or through friends (46 percent) (Figure 11).

The next set of figures compare and contrast some characteristics of sharing of participants in the Copper River subsistence salmon fisheries and relates to Criterion 7 “a pattern of taking, use, and reliance where the harvest effort or products of that harvest are distributed or shared, including customary trade, barter, and gift-giving.”

Despite the fact that there are differences in harvest limits between the dip net fishery in the Chitina Subdistrict and the fish wheel fishery in the Glennallen Subdistrict⁴, a majority of respondents said they shared their catch (Figure 12), and about the same percentages said they shared with family members outside their households (Figure 13) or that they shared with friends (Figure 14). When asked if they shared with other non-

⁴ For the Chitina Subdistrict the limit is 30 salmon for a family of two or more, of which no more than one may be a chinook salmon. For the Glennallen Subdistrict the limit is 500 salmon for a family of two or more.

**Figure 10. Who Taught You How to Fish in the Copper River?:
Surveyed Subsistence Fishers, Copper River Subsistence Fishery,
2000**



**Figure 11. How Did You Learn about the Copper River
Fishery: Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000**

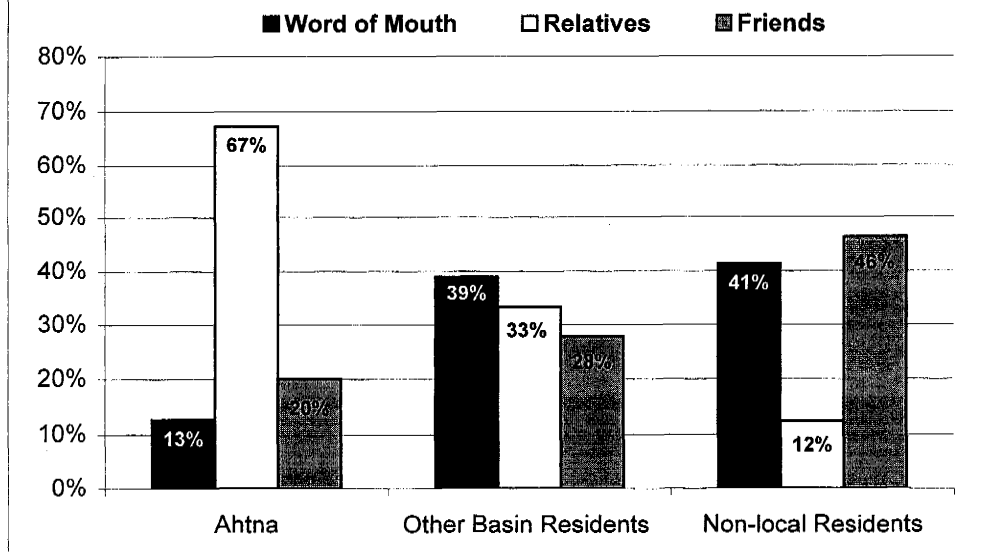


Figure 12. Do you Share your Catch?: Surveyed Subsistence Fishers, Copper River Subsistence Fishery, 2000

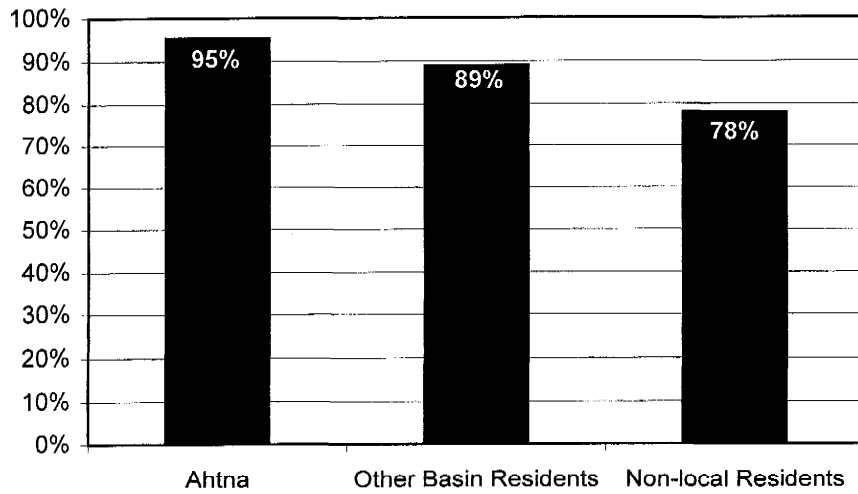


Figure 13. Do You Share With Family?: Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000

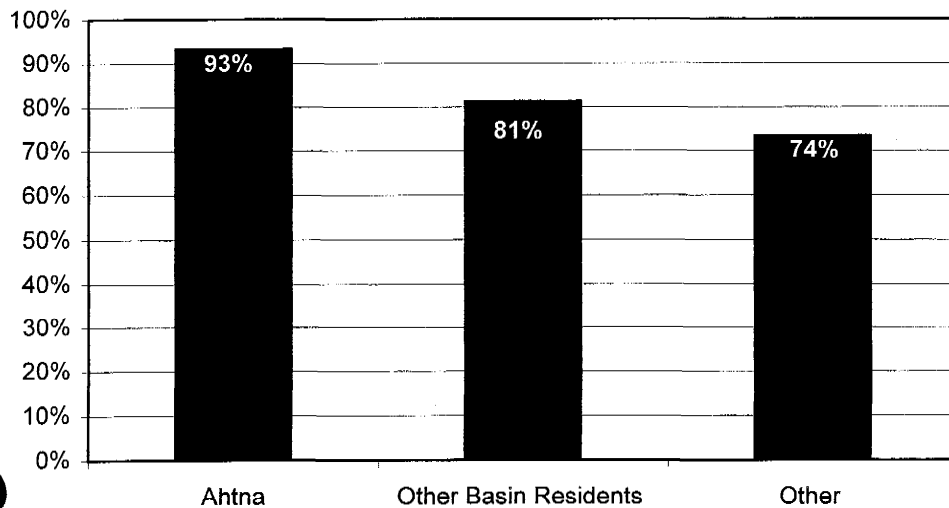


Figure 14. Do You Share With Friends?: Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000

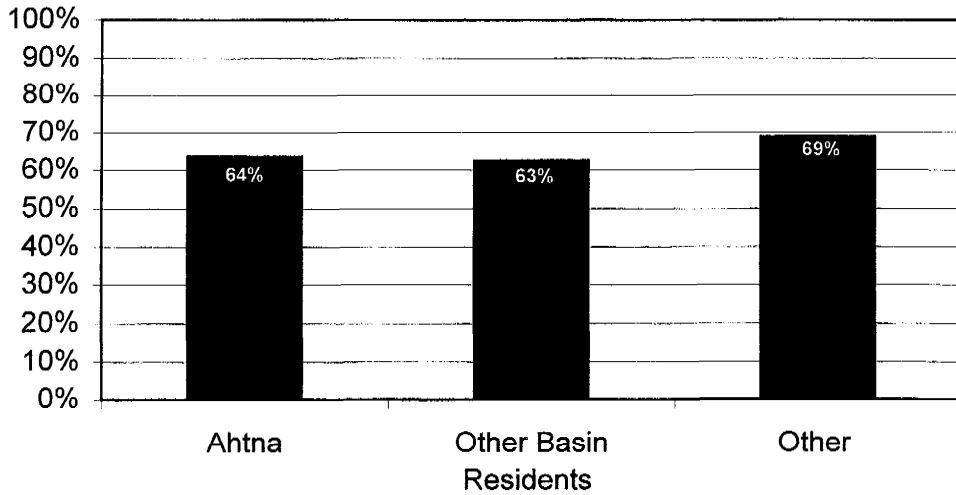
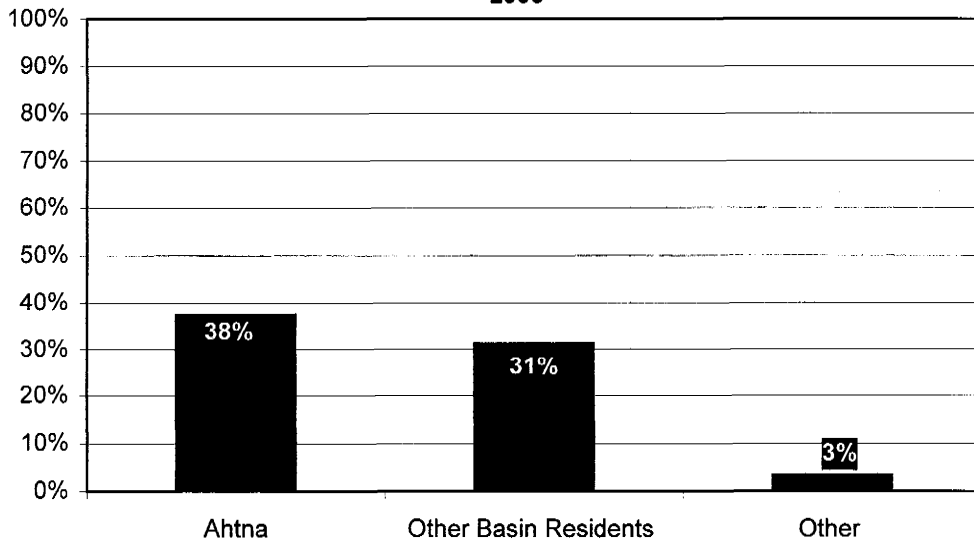


Figure 15. Do You Share With People Other Than Relatives or Close Friends: Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000



relatives (for example, elders or people with whom they are not well acquainted), 38 percent of Ahtna and 31 percent of other basin residents said they did compared to only 3 percent of non-basin residents (Figure 15). When asked how much of their catch they shared Ahtna tended to share more of their catch than either other locals or non-local residents (Figure 16).

Several Fairbanks residents interviewed for the 2000 project and who participate regularly in the Chitina dip net fishery said that they commonly share salmon with family and friends. For example, one man said that he shared his fish “with lots and lots of people in Fairbanks.” He went on to say that in 1999 some of the fish he shared “were used in some potlatches and they were used by some searchers: they had a native guy that drowned down here in the Chena River and they spent two weeks looking for him and Harry came over and told me and said he, ‘I’m using your fish for to feed those guys that are searching.’” Another man said that he shared salmon with elderly people who cannot fish or hunt for themselves: “I can remember coming in here with about maybe close to two hundred fish. I mean, you could have all you wanted, you know, and none of them went to waste. We had a lot of old timers who couldn’t do it anymore. We’d give everybody fish.”

Figures 17 and 18 pertain to Criterion 8: “A pattern that includes taking, use, and reliance for subsistence purposes upon a wide variety of the fish and game resources and that provides substantial economic, cultural, social, and nutritional elements of the subsistence way of life.” As might be expected, all fishermen, whether Ahtna, or local and non-local residents of the Copper Basin, said that salmon and wild foods were important in their diet (Figures 17 and 18).

Redacted pursuant
to court order.

Figure 16. How Much of your Catch do you Share?: Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000

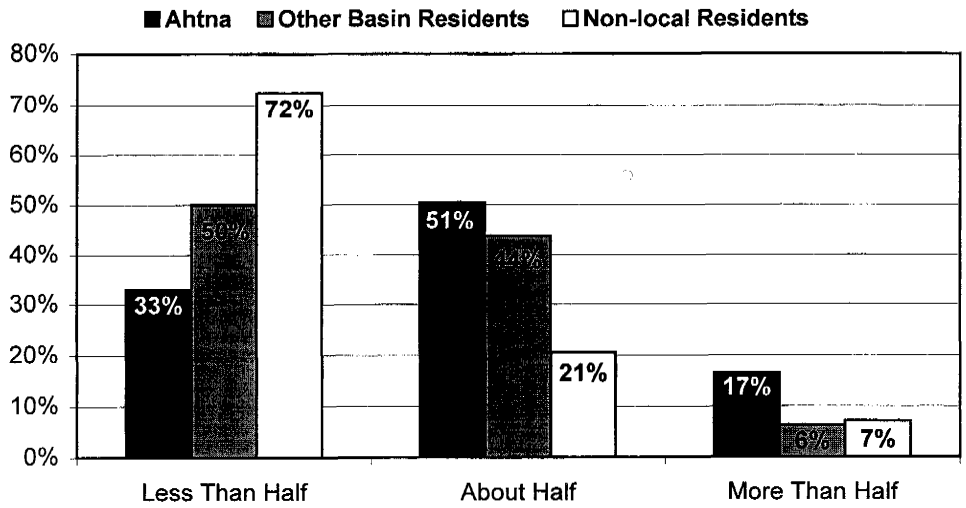


Figure 17. How Important is Salmon in Your Diet?: Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000

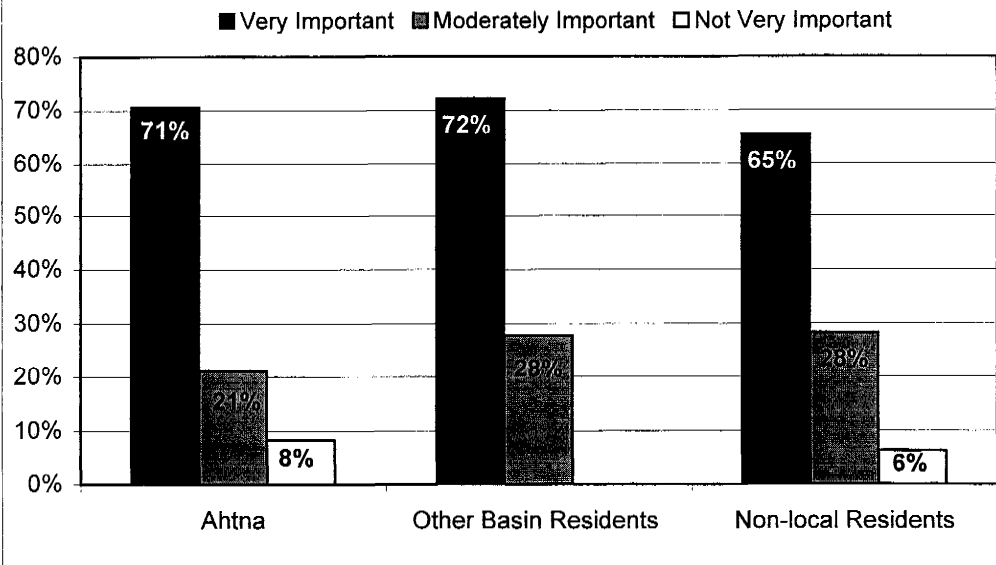


Figure 18. How Important are Wild Foods in Your Diet: Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000

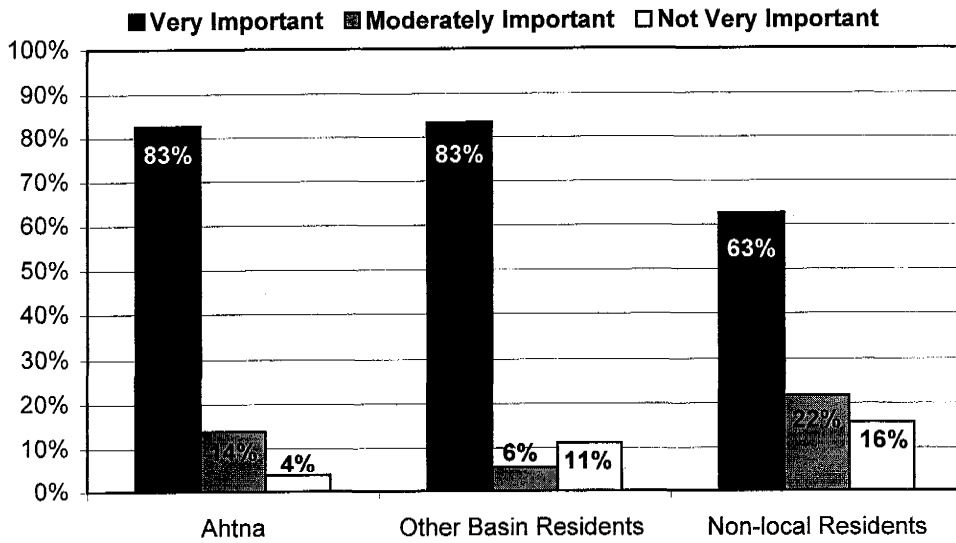
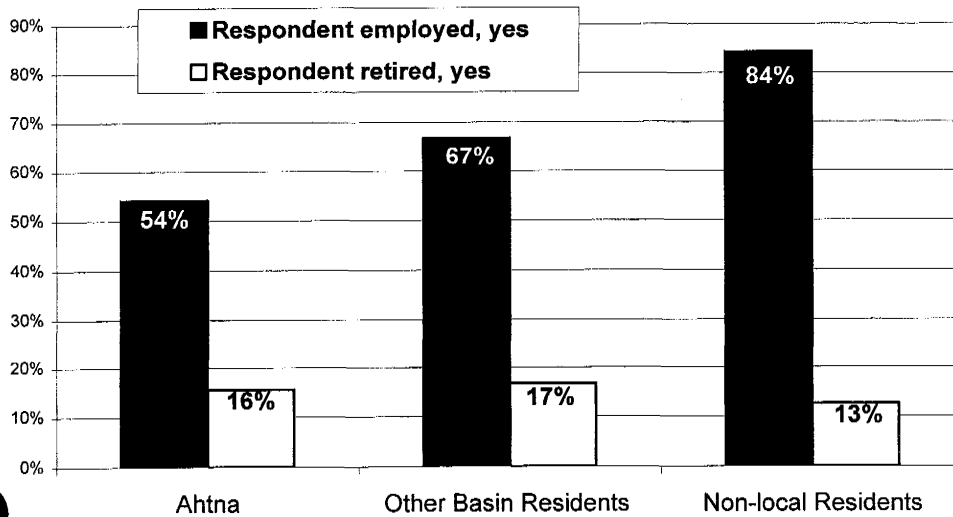


Figure 19. Employment Characteristics: Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000



Redacted pursuant
to court order.

Differences in the economies of the Copper River Basin and more urbanized areas of the state were reflected in responses to questions about employment.⁵ Of the three groups interviewed, fewer Ahtna said they were employed (54 percent) than Other Basin Residents (67 percent) or Non-local Residents (84 percent) (Figure 19). Likewise fewer employed Ahtna were employed full time (40 percent) compared to Other Basin Residents (67 percent) and Non-local Residents (94 percent) (Figure 20). In terms of seasonal employment, Ahtna were similar to Other Basin Residents (30 and 33 percent respectively) but different than Non-Local Residents who reported only four percent seasonal employment (Figure 20). More Ahtna (24 percent) said they took time off from work to fish than Other Basin Residents (17 percent). Fifty percent of Non-local residents reported taking off from work (Figure 21). These figures suggest that subsistence fishing in the Glennallen Subdistrict is integrated into the round of economic activities in the Copper River Basin, in contrast to the predominant pattern in the Chitina Subdistrict where fishing is more likely to be a break from work activities (see Wolfe and Ellanna 1983:256).

⁵ Within the Copper Basin there are differences in the employment characteristics of different segments of the population. According to data gathered during the 2000 U.S. Census, communities with predominantly Native populations report higher unemployment rates than those with smaller Native populations. Glennallen, which is 12 percent Native, reported an unemployment rate of 5 percent, whereas Mentasta, which is 71 percent Native, reported an unemployment rate of 28 percent and Tazlina, which is 30 percent Native, reported a 12 percent unemployment rate (Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development, Alaska Community Database).

Figure 20. Employment Type: Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000

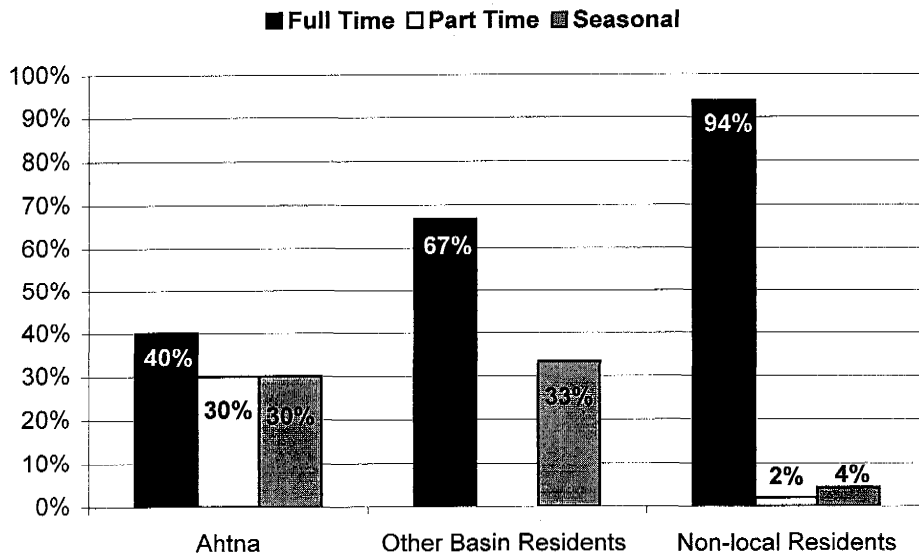
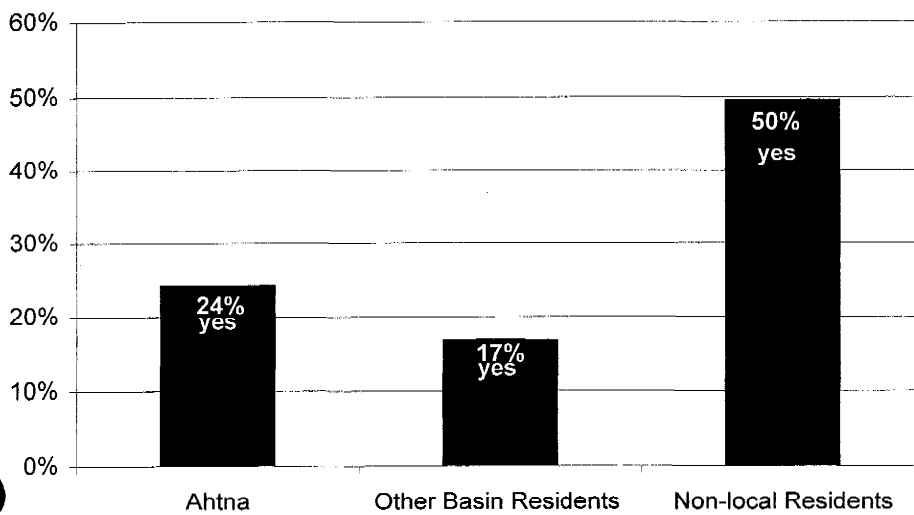


Figure 21. Took time off from work to fish: Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000



Summary and Discussion

The goal of this study was to update information about customary and traditional use patterns regarding the subsistence salmon fisheries of the Chitina and Glennallen Subdistricts of the upper Copper River Subsistence salmon fishery. Ahtna have the longest history of use and best represent the long-term pattern that defines customary and traditional use of salmon on the Copper River. For this reason we chose to compare the Ahtna pattern of use with that of non-basin residents who take part in the fishery.

Data indicate that differences still exist in the fishing patterns of Ahtna, other basin residents, and non-basin residents. To be sure, some of these differences have diminished over time, while other differences are an artifact of regulation. For example, although Ahtna and other basin fishers have generally participated in the fishery longer than non-locals there are an increasing number of non-basin residents who have fished in the Copper River for 20 years or more. Today most Ahtna adhere to the traditional pattern of fishing early in the season (i.e. June and early July) when the weather is dry and there are not too many insects. However, most non-Natives (locals and non-locals) interviewed for this project said they prefer to fish in July. This difference is, in part, an artifact of regulation because fishing time in the Chitina Subdistrict is highly influenced by regulation.

On the other hand, most Ahtna, along with most other basin residents, prefer fishing in the Glennallen Subdistrict and using fish wheels, while most non-local residents prefer fishing in the Chitina Subdistrict with dip nets. This is the pattern reported by Stratton in 1982. Stratton (1982:22) also reported that in the early 1980s most non-local fishers canned their salmon while most locals dried their catch. Today this difference still exists, although most non-locals now freeze their fish. At the same time freezing has become the most widely used method of preserving fish among all groups.

In the Glennallen Subdistrict the pattern is for family owned fish camps and fish wheel sites that have been used year after year. Stratton (1982:31) reported ten clusters of fish

wheels and these same locations were still being used in 2000. In the Chitina Subdistrict there are still no family owned fish camps.

Customary and traditional use determinations have to be grounded in a socio-economic context (Criteria 6,7, & 8 for example). The knowledge about how to fish is, for instance, most commonly transferred across generations through the mechanism of kinship. Survey data indicate that Ahtna and other local fishers tended to learn how to fish from family members, while non-locals learned from friends and acquaintances and may not be cross generational. Despite differences in harvest limits between the dip net fishery in the Chitina Subdistrict and the fish wheel fishery in the Glennallen Subdistrict, a majority of both local and non-local fishers said they shared their harvest with family and friends. However, more Ahtna and other local residents said they shared with others outside of their family indicating a wider distribution network among people who live in the Copper Basin. In addition, Ahtna and other basin residents said they shared a larger portion of their harvest, which indicates that salmon has a greater role in the local economy.

Survey data indicate differences in employment characteristics between Ahtna, other basin residents and non-local residents. Fewer Ahtna were employed than in either other category, and fewer Ahtna were employed full time. This reflects the employment pattern in the Copper Basin (see footnote above). At the same time half of the non-locals interviewed said they took time from work to participate in the fishery, while only 24 percent of Ahtna and 17 percent of other basin residents said they did. This suggests that fishing is more integrated into the rural economy of the Copper Basin whereas fishing in the urban context is more of a break from work.

REFERENCES CITED

Ahtna Inc.

- 2000 Letter to Dan Coffey, Chairman of the Alaska Board of Fisheries from Darryl F. Jordan, President and CEO Ahtna Incorporated, dated 16 February 2000.

Alaska Department of Community and Economic Development

- 2002 Alaska Community Database

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

- 1992 Report on Proposed Non-Subsistence Areas. Submitted to the Alaska Joint Board of fisheries and Game, Anchorage, November 1992.
- 1993 Customary and Traditional Use Worksheet II-12: Salmon, Prince William Sound Management Area (including the Copper River Basin). Prepared by the Division of Subsistence for the Alaska Board of Fisheries, January 1993.
- 2000 2000-2001 Subsistence and Personal Use Statewide Fisheries Regulations. Juneau, Alaska.

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

- n.d. Response to Copper River Native Association and Ahtna Inc. Petitions, RC 205, Alaska Board of Fisheries.

Fall, James A. and Lee Stratton

- 1984 The Harvest and Use of Copper River Salmon: A Background Report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 96. Juneau.

McMillan, Patricia O. and Sal V. Cuccarese

- 1988 Alaska Over-the-Horizon Backscatter Radar System: Characteristics of Contemporary Subsistence Use Patterns in the Copper River Basin and Upper Tanana Area. Two Volumes. University of Alaska Anchorage, Arctic Environmental Information and Data Center.

Scott, Cheryl, Louis Brown, Charles Utermohle, and Gretchen Jennings

- 2001 Community Profile Database. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence. Anchorage.

Simeone, William E. and James A. Fall

- 1996 Patterns and Trends in the Subsistence Salmon Fishery of the Upper Copper River, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence. Report to the Alaska Board of Fisheries, Cordova, Alaska, December 1996. Anchorage.

Simeone, William E. and James Kari

- 2002 Traditional Knowledge and Fishing Practices of the Ahtna of the Copper River, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 270. Juneau.

Stratton, Lee

- 1982 The Dip net and Fish wheel Fisheries of the Copper River, 1982. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 37. Juneau.

Stratton Lee and Susan Georgette

- 1984 Use of Fish and Game by Communities in the Copper River Basin, Alaska: A Report on a 1983 Household Survey. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 107. Juneau.

Wallace, Richard

- 1955 Report of Richard Lee Wallace, NOAA enforcement agent, regarding fish wheel harvests. Files. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Glennallen.

Wolfe, Robert J. and Linda J. Ellanna, compilers

- 1982 Resource Use and Socioeconomic Systems: Case Studies of Fishing and Hunting in Alaska Communities. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence Technical Paper No. 61. Juneau.

Wolfe, Robert J. and Victor Fischer

- 2002 Rural/Non-Rural Determinations for Federal Subsistence Management in Alaska: Task 6, Deliverable 6: Draft Final Analysis Report with Recommended Methodology. Submitted to the US Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Subsistence Management. Robert J. Wolfe and Associates, San Marcos, CA and Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska, Anchorage.

**APPENDIX C. SUMMARY OF HISTORICAL COPPER RIVER
DATA PERTAINING TO THE CHITINA AREA.**

[intentionally blank]

**Appendix A:
Summary of Historical Copper River Data pertaining to the Chitina Area**

These notes have been gathered from various sources, including archival material in the National Archives and annual reports submitted by area biologists who worked for ADF&G. Most of this material in its original form can be found in the ADF&G office in Glennallen. In general, the information shows the mounting concern over what appears to have been a rapid increase, beginning in the late 1960s, in the Copper River "subsistence" fishery by people who came from outside the local area. For many years, expansion of the fishery took place around Chitina as people from communities around Alaska came to catch salmon for personal use, either with dip net or fish wheel. From the beginning, the ADF&G biologists tried to define this new fishery. Until 1984, all fishing on the main stem of the Copper River was classified by regulation as "subsistence" (It was not until the early 1980s that a separate "personal use" regulatory category was created.) However, the biologists differentiated between "traditional subsistence," practiced by local residents, most of whom were Ahtna Athabaskans, and what they called the "personal use" or "recreational" fishery engaged in by people who traveled to Chitina from outside the region.

- 1921 Reference: Baker, Shirley A. 1921. Report to Commissioner, Bureau of Fisheries, Washington DC, 11/10/21. Reports of the Bureau of Fisheries Agents, 1917 to 1935. Records of the Division of Alaska Fisheries. US Fish and Wildlife Service. National Archives. Washington DC.

Reports 76 "fishwheel operators" at "Chitina;" harvest of 3,900 sockeyes and 234 chinook. Very unlikely this refers to 76 fishwheels, but rather 76 people sharing use of wheels.

- 1955 National Marine Fisheries Service, Report from Richard Wallace, Deputy Enforcement Agent. (Wallace 1955)

Joe Goodlataw and Mrs. Bell operated fishwheels at Chitina. Mr. Miller has a wheel at 5 Mile. By August of 1955 Mr. Goodlataw had harvested 200 sockeye and 75 king salmon, while Mrs. Bell had harvested 20 sockeye and 60 king salmon. By the same month, Mr. Miller had harvested 234 sockeye and 16 king salmon.

- 1958 Reference: RG 370 -- National Marine Fisheries Service Annual Reports 1925-1966. File: 1958 Annual Report Central District (NMFS 1958)

Locations of fish wheels: Mrs. Bell has a wheel at "Brine Creek" (likely O'Brien Creek), Paddy King at the mouth of Fox Creek, Pop Miller and George Miller at the Chitina Airfield. Dipnetting reported to be carried on by "tourists" and local residents of the Chitina area. This is the first reference we have found to nonlocal dipnetting. "Most of the netting was done along the cliffs near the mouth of Brine Creek about four miles below Chitina on the old railroad right of way." The dipnetters caught approximately 1,000 fish. The fishwheel harvests were: Mrs. Bell 908 sockeye and 23 king salmon; Paddy King 420 sockeye and 10 king salmon; Pop Miller 590 sockeye and 17 king

salmon; and George Miller 171 sockeyes and 2 king salmon. According to the report most of the fish taken by the fishwheel operators were cut and hung to dry. Some were salted and some salmon were canned.

1960/61 Reference: Annual Progress Report of the Joint Sport and Commercial Fish Investigation of the Upper Copper River Drainage System, 1961 Segment. George L. Van Wyhe, author (Van Wyhe 1961)

The Department of Fish and Game now issuing subsistence permits. In the Copper River overall, 17 wheels operated in 1960, and 19 in 1961. Most of the fish wheels are located in the vicinity of Copper Center and Gulkana. Dip netting taking place at Chitina. [Both fish wheels and dip nets are considered subsistence gear at this time.] In 1960-61 free subsistence permits were issued to persons earning less than \$4,000. Those people earning more than \$4,000 were issued a subsistence permit if they possessed a valid commercial fishing license. During the 1961-62 season the \$4,000 restriction was dropped and any Alaska resident was eligible for a subsistence permit. Dropping the \$4,000 restriction increased the number of permits issued from 35 in 1960 to 321 in 1961. The total number of salmon harvested increased from 7,182 (1960) to 25,709 (1961). But the number of fish per permit dropped from 200 (1960) to 80 (1961). "This reduction is due to the large number of permits issued to persons not living in the immediate area." Those receiving permits must record species, number and time fish were taken.

1963 Reference: Unknown (Anonymous 1963)

Residence and number of dipnetters:

Delta Junction	48
Eagle River	12
Chitina	9
Valdez	2
Clear	11
Palmer	4
Kenai	1
Tok	3
Glennallen area	18
Anchorage	195
Fairbanks	796
Extra	27
Total:	1,126

1963 The Alaska Board of Fish and Game adopted a regulation that limited subsistence fishing in the Copper River Basin to the main stem of the Copper River below Slana.

1966 Reference: Letter from Governor William Egan to Amos Wallace, President of ANB Camp No. 2 (Egan 1966)

Alaska Governor Egan assured President Wallace that subsistence is a priority but that ADF&G needs to institute certain controls to ensure the perpetuation of the salmon stocks of the Copper River in the face of a substantial increase in the fishery. The governor writes that the number of subsistence fishermen has "increased in seven years from about 200 to 1,200. Of this figure only 126 are actually residents of the Copper River area." He goes on to say that, "Most of the other subsistence permit holders came from long distances from other areas of the State, primarily from the Fairbanks vicinity."

1967 Reference: Unknown (Anonymous 1967)

This year ADF&G issued 1,116 dipnet permits, 517 were returned. Seven fishwheels were operated in the Chitina area. Four wheels were located at "Five Mile" [upriver from what became the Chitina Subdistrict] and were operated by Nick Demientieff, Bill Williams, Robert Marshal, and Margaret and Marilyn Eskilida. Three wheels were located at or below the mouth of the Chitina River and were operated by Susie Brickle, Paddy King, and Fred John, who was from Mentasta.

1968 Reference: Unknown (Anonymous 1968)

Poor copy of a xeroxed map showing three wheels located below the mouth of the Chitina River and operated by Susie Brickle, Paddy King, and Byron McDonald (?; name is not clear). Maggie Eskilida and Bob Marshal operated wheels at Five Mile.

1969 Reference: Anonymous report to Wally Noerenberg, ADF&G, dated October 29, 1969. (Anonymous 1969a)

Provides data on the dipnet fishery. Total permits issued: Anchorage 276; Fairbanks 948; Glennallen 39.

Reference: Unknown (Anonymous 1969b)

Hand drawn map that shows four fishwheels located above the mouth of the Chitina River at Five Mile. No fishwheels are shown operating below the mouth of the Chitina River in what would become the Chitina Subdistrict.

Reference: Memorandum from Charles Larson to Ken Middleton (ADF&G, Division of Commercial Fisheries) dated November 14, 1969 (Larson 1969)

In this memo Larson tries to define the dipnet fishery using the terms "subsistence," "personal use" and "recreational" fisheries. According to Larson, the dipnet fishery is "50 percent or more recreational and the other half or less personal use oriented. A small effort is also made for subsistence purposes." He (Larson 1969:2) wrote that

[The dip net fishery] is localized near Chitina since the method is relatively inefficient and the greatest concentration of fish and readily accessible [fishing areas are] in this area. This fishery is predominately "non-resident," that is to say, participants reside more than 50 miles from the Copper River, the majority coming from Anchorage and Fairbanks. For all practical purposes, this can be considered a personal use - recreational fishery. The distance traveled, equipment used and expense incurred by these fishermen precludes considering this a subsistence fishery except for a few isolated cases. . . The greatest abuses of this fishery are double tripping and over limits.

Larson (1969:2-3) also noted that

There has been a steady increase in number of permits issued [in the dip net fishery] with each ensuing year and the increase can be expected to continue in the future. This is a popular recreational fishery, drawing participants from several hundred miles. Until now, access has been over a very poor unpaved road, dangerous in many places and at times unpassable to certain vehicles. Highway construction in the past two years has, to a certain extent, limited the number of

participants. This will all change in 1970 since road improvements were virtually completed to Chitina by fall of this year providing access over one of the best second class highways in the state. A proposed bridge - opening the McCarthy area is slated for construction in 1970 or 1971 and will undoubtedly be a drawing factor to this area.

Concerning the fish wheel fishery, Larson (1969:1-2) wrote that:

Approximately 60-70% of the effort is for subsistence and the rest is personal use. . . This fishery extends for approximately 100 miles along the main Copper River from Chitina to its confluence with the Slana River. Major fish wheel concentrations occur at Chitina, Copper Center, Gulkana, and Chistochina. Most fish are taken by Athabascan natives residing in the above locations. Approximately 80 to 90 percent of the participants live within 10 miles of the Copper River. . . There is an undetermined amount of abuse in the form of renting gear and selling fish. This gear is popular with most residents of the area, native and non-native. Several families will generally get together to operate one wheel throughout the season.

Larson (1969:3-4) also described the rapidly growing sport fishery in the Copper Basin. Three areas were targeted by sport fishermen: Haley Creek, the outlet of Klutina Lake, and the Gulkana River. According to Larson

Haley Creek seems to be a recent discovery and needs attention for several reasons.

1. It is located such that it can be considered either "in" Wood Canyon or below and its location in Area 2-A or 2-B should be specifically outlined
2. It is a "tricky" two hour hike from O'Brien Creek near Chitina so effort at present is limited, but it is becoming heavier each year and will undoubtedly increase with increased tourism to the area.
3. Red and king salmon school at Haley Creek (crystal clear) prior to ascent through the canyon. During high water flow several thousand fish utilize this resting area for considerable time, as much as a week or more. These fish are particularly vulnerable and easy to catch and snag.

1971 Reference: Memo from Ken Middleton to Roy Rickey (ADF&G, Division of Commercial Fisheries) dated November 12, 1971 (Middleton 1971).

The subject was potential Copper River Subsistence and Sport Fishing proposals to the Board of Fisheries. Apparently ADF&G biologist Ralph Pirtle had developed a draft proposal that would limit the geographic expansion of the dipnet fishery "to nip off the beginning pressure at the mouths of tributary streams upriver from the Tonsina River" and to "eliminate any freshwater subsistence fishing downriver from the cable crossing at O'Brien Creek." At this time, fishwheels were still allowed below the mouth of the Chitina River to O'Brien Creek. The memo demonstrates the department's recognition at the time of the differences between the long-established fishwheel fishery and the newly developing dipnet fishery, and the frustrations encountered in trying to acknowledge these differences in regulations. Evidently, some consideration at the time was given to classifying the dipnet fishery as a sport fishery and applying lower sport fishing bag limits: "I believe the dip net fishery should be designated a sport fishery, which it is. . . Our basic objective is to stabilize a rapidly growing take of sockeye spawning population" (Middleton 1971:1). It was recognized that applying lower limits to the fishwheel fishery (called "the Indian fishery" in the memo) would be inappropriate due to the traditional levels of harvest and dependency on this harvest for food. There was also concern about a rapid growth in the fishwheel fishery if the dipnet fishery had lowered seasonal limits.

At this time, seasonal limits for both gear types remained tied to cash income: for incomes over \$5,000, 20 salmon for an individual, 40 for a family; for incomes under \$5,000, 200 salmon for an individual and 500 for a family.

1973 Reference: Memo from Ralph Pirtle to Ken Middleton, ADF&G, 1973 (Pirtle 1973).

Explains that permits for dipnetting carry a seasonal limit of 20 for individuals and 40 for families regardless of income. For fishwheels, "There is the income bracket to check. We allow 20 salmon for individuals and 40 salmon for families for those with income over \$5,000, and 200 salmon for individuals and 500 salmon for families for under \$5,000 income." The permittee also had to make a choice as to whether they wanted to use a dipnet or fishwheel.

1974 Reference: Unknown (Anonymous 1974)

Fishwheels were located below Salmon Point, which is on the Copper River adjacent to Chitina. One wheel was located at the mouth of O'Brien Creek. Ownership is not identified.

1975 Reference: Unknown (Anonymous 1975)

There are three wheels operating below the mouth of the Chitina River. Two at Salmon Point and a third below the point. These are wheels number 15, 16, and 17. Names of the people using these wheels do not appear in this record.

1976 Reference: Report by Ken Roberson of ADF&G, Division of Commercial Fisheries: A Review of the Fisheries of the Copper River (Roberson 1976).

In this report Roberson notes that the "Copper River subsistence fishery currently is allowed on a 100 mile stretch of the main river between Slana and Haley Creek (just below Wood Canyon near Chitina)." Roberson also notes that:

Due to vastly improved road access, and increasing population, the Copper River subsistence fishery effort has increased greatly. . . Fishwheels remain the typical gear for traditional subsistence users; however, an influx of mobile wheels transported on trailers from the large urban areas has confused the association of fishwheels with traditional use. . . Dip nets are less effective than fishwheels and in recent years with weak runs their use has declined in favor of fishwheels or not fishing at all.

1977 Reference: Copper River -- Prince William Sound Inventory and Assessment. Authors: Roberson, Zorich, Fridgen and Bird (1977) of ADF&G. Technical Report for the period July 1, 1975 to June 30, 1976.

Subsistence listed as open from Wood Canyon to the Slana River. The report notes on page 19 that:

The subsistence fishery has changed greatly in recent years, with greater mobility due to improved highways and more leisure time. Subsistence was for the most part a local use fishery in early years. Residents of Anchorage and Fairbanks have become the prime participants in Copper River subsistence fishery with a dramatic increase in catch beginning in 1969 after many years of a relatively stable use pattern.

Reference: A Review of the Subsistence Fishery of the Copper River by Ken Roberson, ADF&G, Division of Commercial Fisheries (Roberson 1977).

On page one of the report Roberson appears to define the subsistence fishery as having two components: "traditional subsistence and personal use." On page 4, he writes that the fishery historically included all tributaries and was more recently limited to the main river. In addition, "the area below Wood Canyon was not used for subsistence purposes." On page 5, he writes that, "During the past 15 years the nature of the participants, the gear used and the major location of the subsistence fishery have changed drastically. In addition, catches have increased significantly over historical levels as well as more recent use trends. Specifically, the traditional subsistence fisherman has become the minority." On page 12, Roberson lists the wheels operating below the mouth of the Chitina River: 5 at O'Brien Creek and 10 at Chitina. It is not clear where the latter were, but they were probably upstream of the bridge.

- 1977 ADF&G news release, "Regulation Changes Made for Copper River Salmon Subsistence Fishery." March 29, 1977 9ADF&G 1977).

The news release reports Board of Fisheries action to designate two "subsistence districts for the fishery," the "Glennallen district" and the "Chitina district." In the former, fishwheels and dipnets may be used 7 days a week. In the latter, dipnets may be fished 7 days a week, and fishwheels from 8 p.m. Tuesday to 8 a.m. Thursday and from 8 p.m. Friday to 8 p.m. Sunday. The news release also announced a comprehensive planning process for the fishery.

- 1979 Roberson and Williams (1979):

"The Copper River subsistence fishery has for many years been subject to debate on what it should be called. The debate was intensified in 1975 and again in 1978 when poor returns of salmon to the Copper River brought the question of priority use and allocation to a head along with the general debate surround the definition of subsistence on a broader scale. The Copper River fishwheel and dip net fisheries clearly are subject to major review and possible re-definition based on the possible altering of current definitions" (p. 4).

The following three items from extracted from the state's memorandum attached to a motion in opposition to a motion for partial summary judgment in John vs. State of Alaska, (1988?)

- 1984 Katie John and Doris Charles proposed to the Board of Fisheries that a subsistence salmon fishery be reestablished at Batzulnetas, located above Slana on the Copper River. The board rejected the proposal, reiterating concerns for the conservation of stocks and finding that existing subsistence fisheries at and below Slana provided adequate opportunities for local rural residents.
- 1985 Katie John and Doris Charles filed suit against the state in federal district court.
- 1988 The Board of Fisheries adopted regulations opening the Batzulnetas area to subsistence salmon fishing. The board concluded that the existing subsistence fishery at and below Slana provided a reasonable opportunity for subsistence users to meet their subsistence needs, but also found that Batzulnetas was an historical subsistence fishing site and could sustain a properly structured subsistence fishery.

APPENDIX D. CALCULATION METHODS AND TABLES.

[intentionally blank]

Appendix Table D-1.–10-year average salmon harvests, 1998–2007, subsistence and personal use fisheries.

Fishery	Annual average, permits issued	Annual average, estimated number of salmon harvested					
		Chinook	Sockeye	Coho	Chum	Pink	Total
Adak District	8	1	277	3	0	15	296
Alaska Peninsula	172	299	10,520	4,039	1,426	1,160	17,444
Batzulnetas	1	0	111	0	0	0	111
Bristol Bay	1,146	15,004	98,352	7,018	4,940	1,755	127,069
Chignik	121	166	8,954	1,795	236	1,197	12,348
Chitina Subdistrict, federal	92	23	1,444	49	0	0	1,516
Copper River Flats	380	702	2,863	172	3	3	3,743
Glennallen Subdistrict	1,206	3,585	74,824	641	3	0	79,053
Kodiak	868	368	27,542	5,829	364	1,482	35,585
Kuskokwim	2,782	75,030	40,037	33,079	54,781	0	202,927
Northwest Alaska	1,770	5,144	6,486	17,063	49,835	48,515	127,043
Port Graham	57	283	3,409	1,088	430	1,436	6,646
Prince William Sound	19	14	436	345	142	156	1,093
Seldovia	19	105	102	6	20	35	268
Southeast Alaska	3,645	1,372	54,732	2,489	3,527	3,614	65,734
Tyonek	82	1,120	124	86	4	6	1,340
Unalaska	209	9	3,810	663	41	622	5,145
Upper Yentna	20	0	424	88	18	26	556
Yukon	2,882	51,391	0	21,405	148,920	4,048	225,764
Chitina personal use	8,467	3,517	122,885	2,209	0	0	128,611
Kachemak Bay personal use	140	72	55	1,461	12	254	1,854
Kenai Peninsula personal use	18,786	1,132	251,140	2,760	397	3,667	259,095
Tanana River personal use	71	178	0	151	333	0	662

Source ADF&G Division of Subsistence ASFDB.

Notes

For Prince William Sound, number of permits returned and reported harvests.

For Kodiak, permits = number of permits fished due to very low percentage of permits issued that are fished.

Southeast Alaska includes subsistence and personal use harvests.

Kenai Peninsula personal use includes Kasilof River, Kenai River, and Fish Creek dip net, and Kasilof River set net.

Chitina Subdistrict federal data begin in 2002.

Appendix Table D-2.—Average harvest per permit in pounds dressed weight by fishery, 10-year average.

	Average harvest in pounds dressed weight per permit						
	Average annual permits issued	Chinook	Sockeye	Coho	Chum	Pink	Total
Adak District	8	1	144	2	0	5	152
Alaska Peninsula	172	16	255	118	44	18	451
Batzulnetas	1	0	463	0	0	0	463
Bristol Bay	1,146	127	370	30	19	4	549
Chignik	121	15	381	83	12	26	517
Chitina Subdistrict federal	92	3	65	3	0	0	72
Copper River Flats	380	29	35	3	0	0	67
Glennallen Subdistrict	1,206	42	259	3	0	0	303
Kodiak	868	3	133	37	2	5	180
Kuskokwim	2,782	277	70	65	99	0	511
Northwest Alaska	1,770	23	20	57	140	56	296
Port Graham	57	73	271	92	41	62	539
Prince William Sound	19	12	106	116	38	20	293
Seldovia	19	82	24	2	6	5	118
Southeast Alaska	3,645	4	71	3	6	3	86
Tyonek	82	202	7	5	0	0	214
Unalaska	209	0	76	16	1	8	101
Upper Yentna	20	0	96	21	5	3	125
Yukon	2,882	224	0	40	237	4	505
Chitina personal use	8,467	6	61	2	0	0	68
Kachemak Bay personal use	140	8	2	50	0	4	65
Kenai Peninsula personal use	18,786	1	61	1	0	0	63
Tanana River personal use	71	32	0	11	22	0	65
All state subsistence fisheries	15,387	111	96	34	82	9	332
All personal use fisheries	27,464	3	60	1	0	0	64

Note Dressed weights based on 2007 average round weights in area commercial fisheries, adjusted by factors reported in Crapo et al. 1993 for “dressed, head off” by species.

Background for Proposal 201: Customary and traditional uses of fish stocks.

5 AAC 01.616

Prepared for the
Alaska Board of Fisheries
March 2010

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

February 2010

RC 10

1

Proposal 201

The proposal would

- (1) Establish a positive customary and traditional (C&T) use determination for the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict, and
- (2) Change the classification of the subdistrict's dip net fishery from personal use to subsistence, and**
- (3) Establish an amount reasonably necessary (ANS) for this fishery.

Department Recommendation: Neutral

2

Map of Copper River drainage



Alaska statute regarding customary and traditional use findings

- Under AS 16.05.258 (a), the Board of Fisheries must identify fish stocks, or portions of stocks, that are customarily and traditionally taken or used for subsistence.

5

Alaska statute, continued

- **AS 16.05.940 (7) defines “customary and traditional” as “the non-commercial, long-term, and consistent taking of, use of, and reliance upon fish or game in a specific area and the use patterns of that fish or game that have been established over a reasonable period of time taking into consideration the availability of the fish or game.”**

6

Joint Boards of Fisheries and Game subsistence procedures

- The Board of Fisheries (BOF) applies **the Joint Board's C&T procedures (the "8 criteria" found in 5 AAC 99.010)** to determine whether fish stocks are taken or used for subsistence purposes.

7

Current state regulations

5 AAC 01.616

(a) (1) The BOF found that salmon stocks in the Glennallen Subdistrict of the Upper Copper River District are customarily and traditionally taken or used for subsistence.

- The BOF found that the salmon stocks in the Chitina Subdistrict of the Upper Copper River District do not support customary and traditional uses (a negative C&T finding).

5 AAC 77.591

Because of the negative C&T finding, the BOF provides harvest opportunity through a personal use dip net fishery.

8

Federal Subsistence Board C&T finding and regulations

- Positive C&T finding by the Federal Subsistence Board (2002) for Chitina salmon stocks.
- Finding based on uses by local rural residents only.
- Chitina Subdistrict open to subsistence salmon fishing by qualified local rural residents.
- Federal permit required.
- Fish wheel, dip net, or rod and reel allowed.

9

Why is the BOF reviewing the C&T finding for Chitina Subdistrict salmon stocks?

- Court order in *Alaska Fish and Wildlife Conservation Fund v. State of Alaska, Board of Fisheries*.
- **Adopt definition of "subsistence way of life."** Proposal 200 offers a definition.
- Provide opportunity for the public to offer new information.
- Reapply the 8 criteria in light of new definition and new information.

10

Historical background



- See RC 9 for more detail.
- Indigenous Ahtna Athabascans established subsistence salmon fisheries in Copper Basin.
- Aboriginal technology included dip nets operated from wood platforms in the Copper River.
 - Also weirs, traps, and spears, esp. in tributaries and clear waters.

11

Historical background, continued



- Ahtna replaced dip nets with fish wheels in the early 1910s.
- Nonlocal residents developed new dip net fishery beginning in 1940s and 1950s.
- Access improvements led to rapid growth during late 1960s and 1970s.
- Local resident fishery moved to north of Chitina by 1970s.

12



Figure 3. Regulatory Classification of Chitina Subdistrict Salmon Fishery: Pre-statehood to 2009

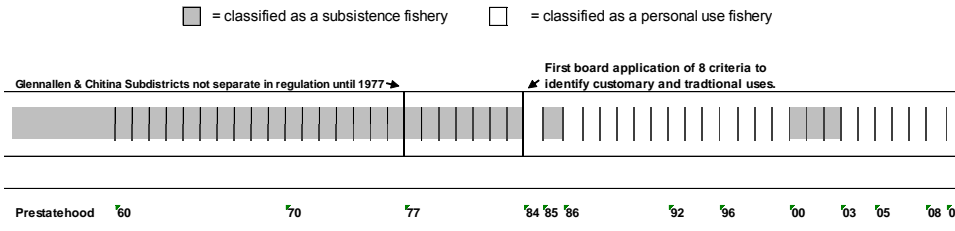
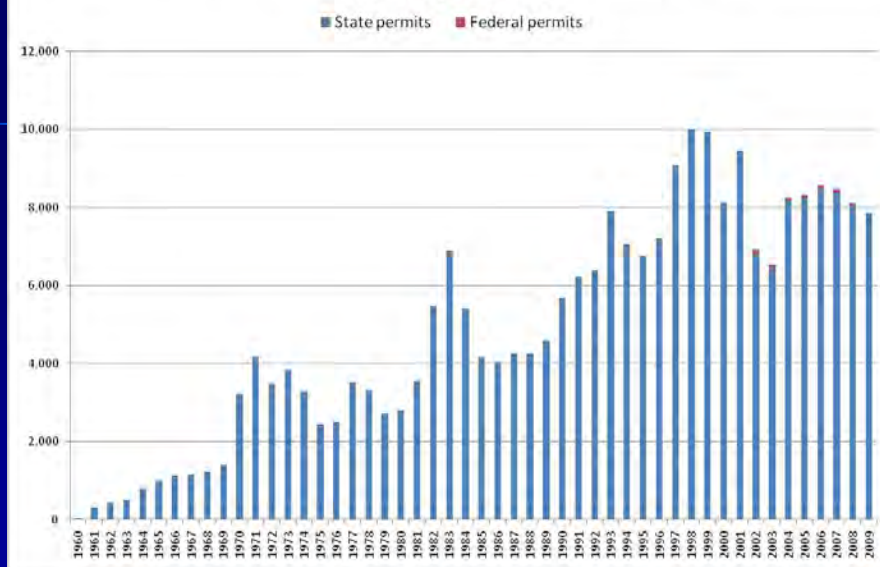
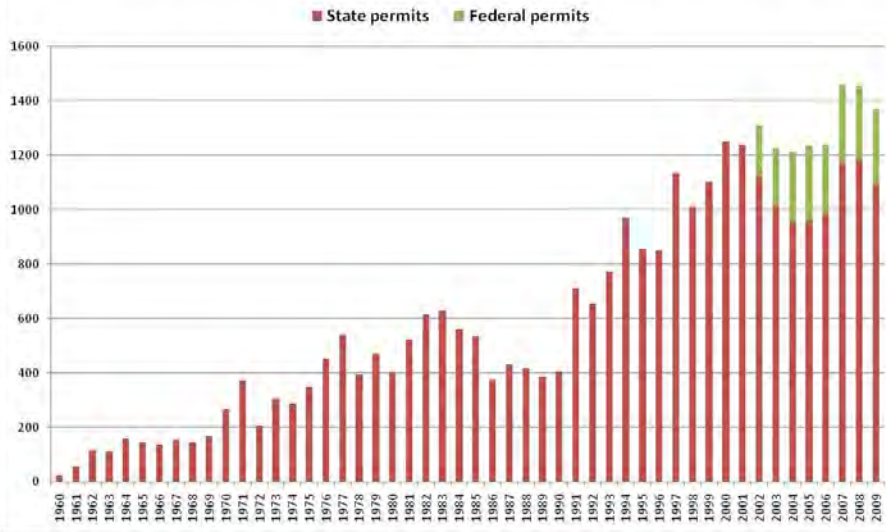


Figure 11. Number of State and Federal Permits Issued, Chitina Subdistrict, 1960 - 2009



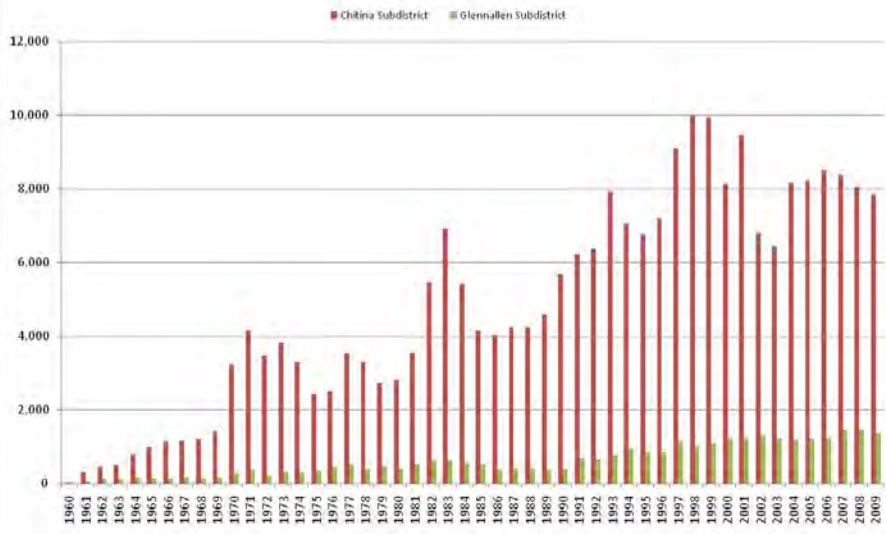
■ Ten year average (1999–2008) = 8,277 permits

Figure 14. Number of State and Federal Permits Issued, Glennallen Subdistrict, 1960 - 2009



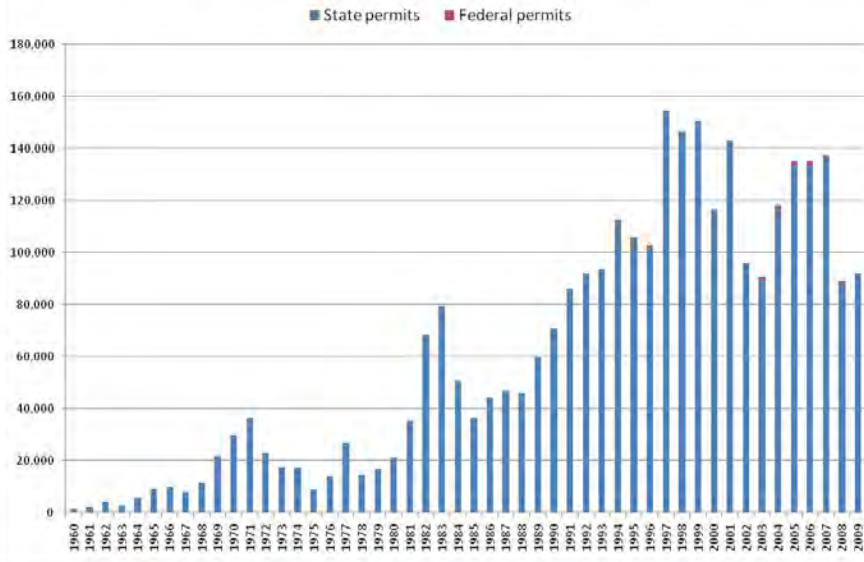
■ Ten year average (1999–2008) = 1,274 permits

Figure 17. Number of Permits Issued, Chitina and Glennallen Subdistricts, 1960 to 2009



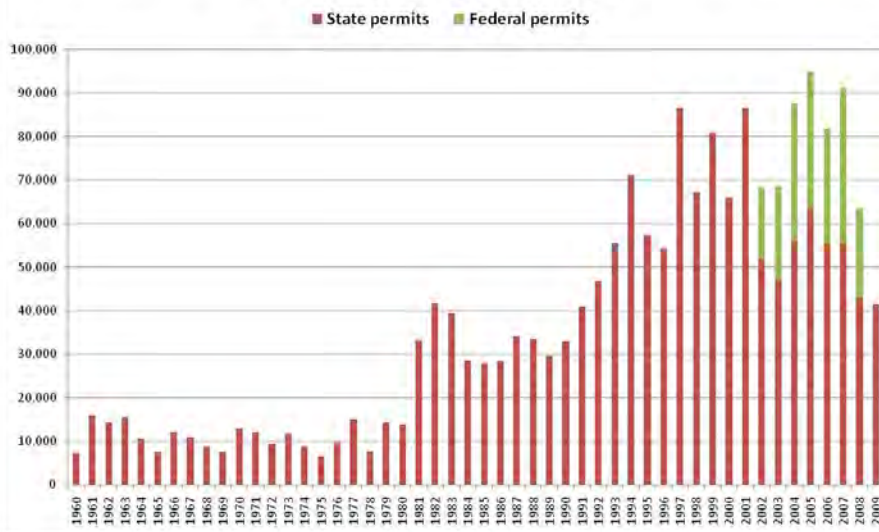
■ Most permits are issued for the Chitina Subdistrict

Figure 12. Estimated Harvest of Salmon, State and Federal Permits, Chitina Subdistrict, 1960 - 2009



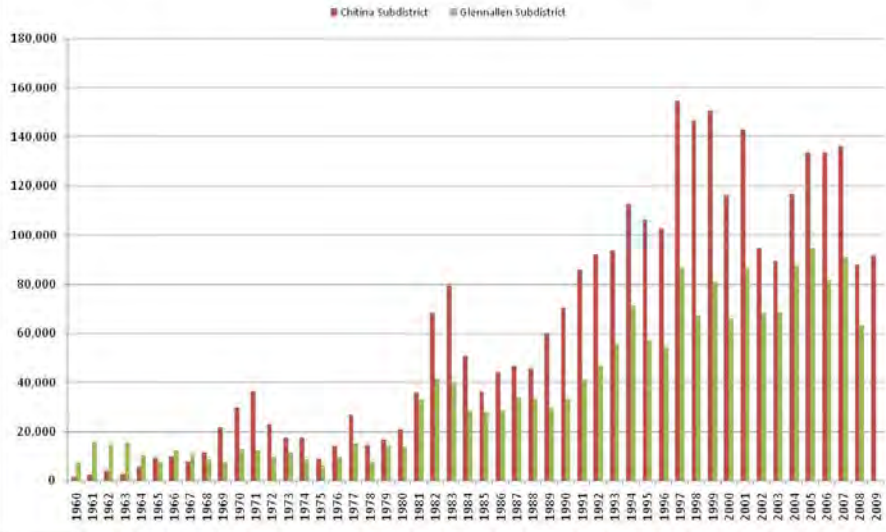
Ten year average (1999–2008) = 116,431 salmon ¹⁷

Figure 15. Estimated Harvest of Salmon, State and Federal permits, Glennallen Subdistrict, 1960 - 2009



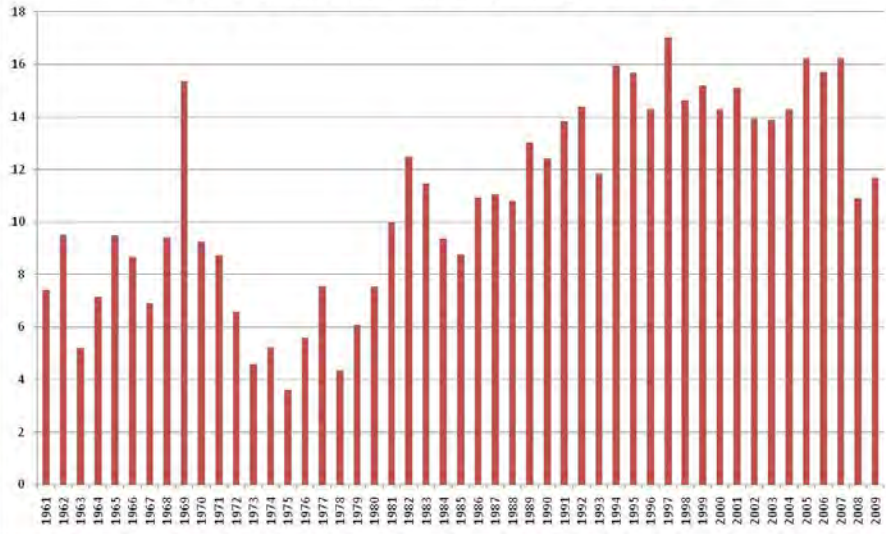
■ Ten year average (1999–2008) = 76,040 salmon ¹⁸

Figure 18. Estimated Harvests of Salmon, Chitina and Glennallen Subdistricts, 1960 to 2009



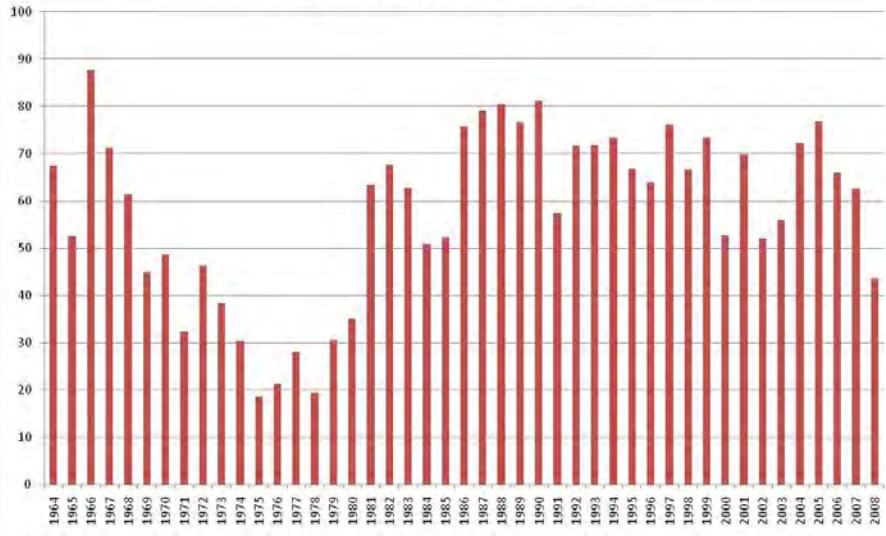
- Larger harvests in Chitina Subdistrict than in Glennallen Subdistrict ¹⁹

Figure 13. Chitina Subdistrict: Average Number of Salmon Harvested per Dip Net Permit (state and federal), 1961 - 2009



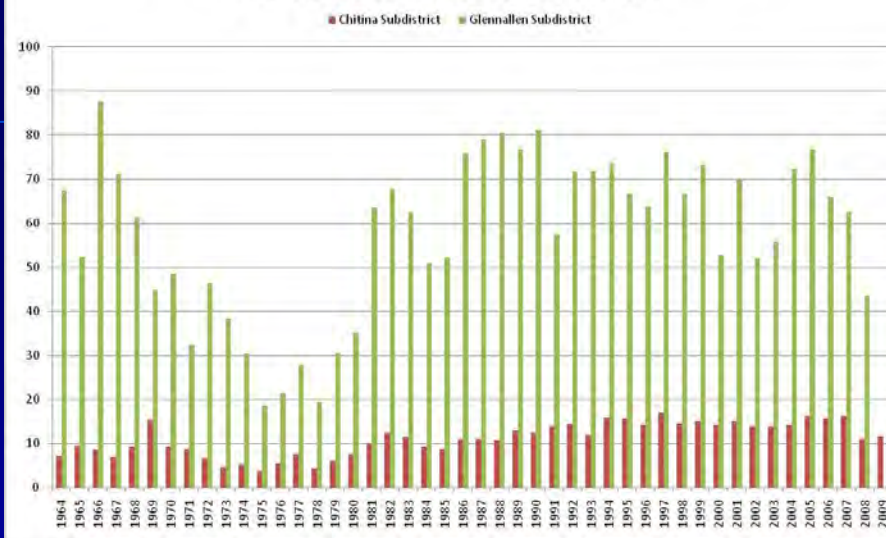
- Ten-year average (1999–2008) = 14 salmon per permit ²⁰

Figure 16. Glennallen Subdistrict: Average Number of Salmon Harvested per Permit, 1964 - 2008



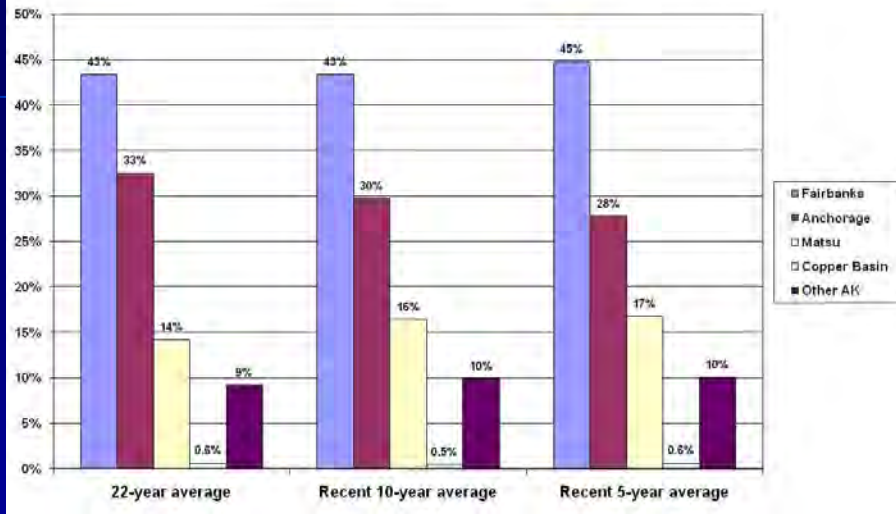
- Ten year average (1999–2008) = 60 salmon per permit

Figure 19. Average Number of Salmon Harvested per Permit, Chitina and Glennallen Subdistricts, 1964 to 2009



- Average harvests per permit higher in Glennallen Subdistrict

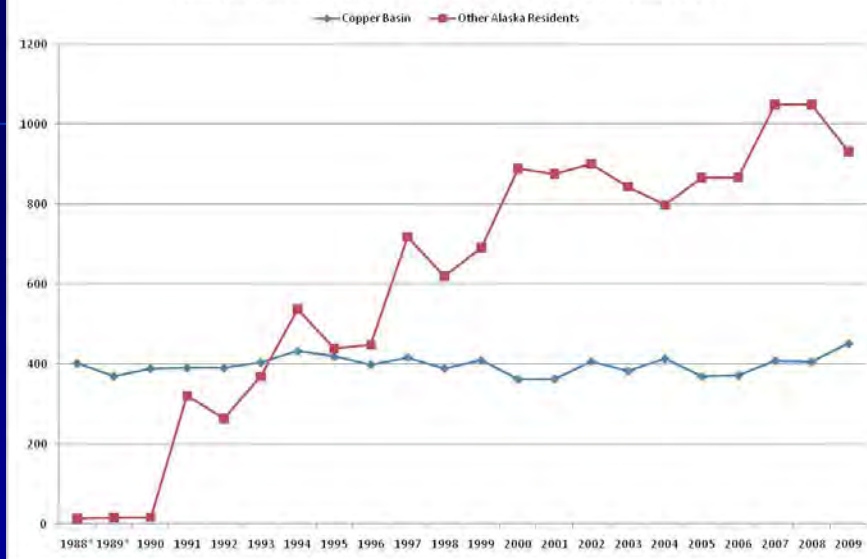
Figure 22. Percentage of Permit Holders by Area of Residence, Chitina Subdistrict State Dip Net Fishery, 1988 - 2009



- Consistent 22-year pattern of residency of permit holders

23

Figure 24. Number of Permits Issued to Copper Basin Residents and Other Alaska Residents, Glennallen Subdistrict, 1988 - 2009



- Local participation stable; nonlocal growing

24

Available information

- Revised C&T worksheet.
 - Based on worksheet prepared for 2003 meeting (RC 9).
 - Worksheet based on permit data and ADF&G studies (1982, 2000).
 - Added comparative subsistence and personal use fishery permit data.
- Slide presentation for C&T review (RC 11).

25

Considerations

- The BOF has reviewed the C&T status of the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict , or the availability of new information, 8 times.
 - 1984, 1986, 1992, 1996, 1999, 2003, 2005, 2008.

26

Considerations, continued

- In 7 of the 8 previous considerations, the BOF has determined that the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict do not support customary and traditional uses (3 deliberations), or that no new information was available to warrant a review (4 determinations).
- One deliberation resulted in a positive C&T finding.

27

Considerations, continued

- The Alaska Superior Court has directed the BOF to reexamine its 2003 finding in light a new definition of **“subsistence way of life”** and any new information provided at the March 2010 meeting.
- Proposal 200 offers a definition of **“subsistence way of life”**.

28

Considerations, continued

- Department permit data suggest that the use patterns of the Chitina Subdistrict salmon stocks have not changed significantly since the last BOF reviews in 2003, 2005, and 2008.

29

Considerations, continued

- Staff reports provided to the BOF in 2003, 2005, and 2008 are accurate descriptions of these use patterns.
 - We have updated data in the written report, and added some comparative data that may assist the BOF in its evaluation of Criterion 8 and Criterion 1.

30

Proposal 201 - Summary

- The proposal would
 - Establish a positive customary and traditional (C&T) use determination for the salmon stocks of the Chitina Subdistrict,
 - Change the classification of the Chitina Subdistrict dip net fishery from a personal use fishery to a subsistence fishery, and
 - Establish an amount reasonably necessary for subsistence for the fishery.

31

Proposal 201 summary, continued

- Department Recommendation: Neutral
 - Review available information and make a C&T finding by applying 5 AAC 99.010 (the 8 criteria).
 - If the finding is positive, make an ANS determination and make appropriate regulatory changes to manage the fishery as a subsistence fishery.

32

Proposal 201: Background for Customary and Traditional Use Determination: Chitina Subdistrict Salmon

Prepared by Division of Subsistence,
Alaska Department of Fish and
Game, March 2010

RC 11

1

Background on presentation

- Based on C&T worksheet, RC 9.
- Worksheet is update of 2003 report.
- Worksheet from 2003 modeled on reports from 1996 and 1999, but contains new information.
- 2003 worksheet, without changes, provided in 2005 and 2008.

2

New information since 1999: added in the 2003 report

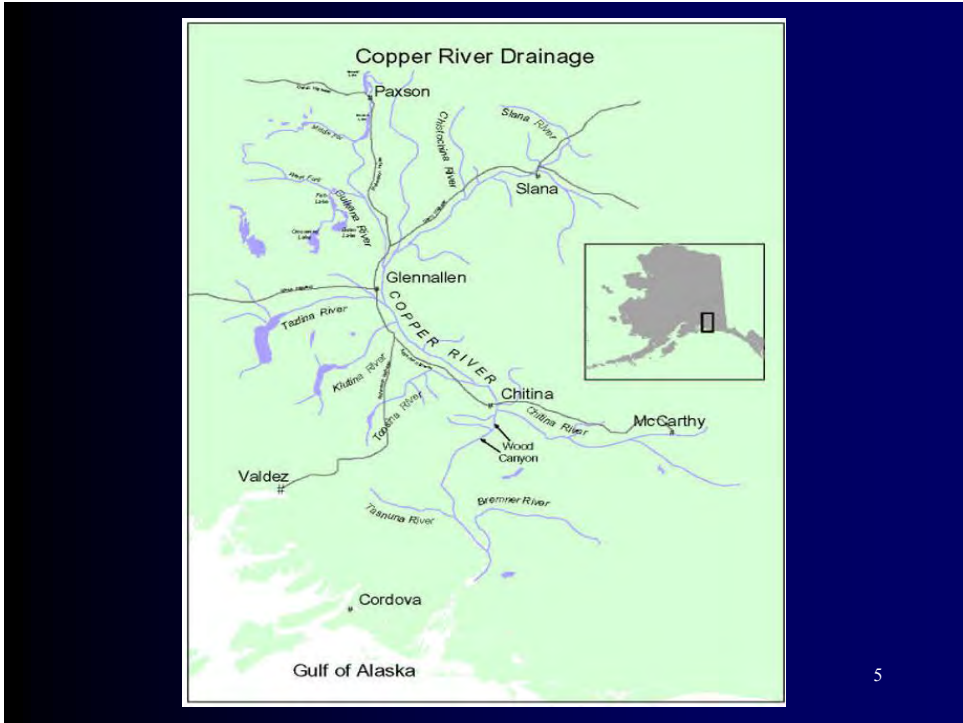
- Results of 2000 Division of Subsistence study of characteristics of the Copper River subsistence fisheries.
 - Assisted by CRNA, Chitina TC, CheeshNa' TC, Chitina Dipnetters' Association.
 - 509 face-to-face surveys with participants in the 2000 fishery.
 - In-depth interviews with 6 long-term dipnetters.

3

New information since 2003: added in the 2010 report (RC 9)

- Superior Court decision, 12/2009.
- Definition of “subsistence way of life” (Proposal 200).
- Updated permit data.
- Added comparative data for other subsistence and personal use salmon fisheries.

4



Some procedural background

- Statutory **definition of a stock**: "means a species, subspecies, geographic groups, or other category of fish manageable as a unit."
- BOF has considerable latitude in defining stocks and the definition is not based solely on biology or genetics.
- The BOF identifies stocks with customary and traditional uses.
- It examines information about use patterns as established by groups of people, including uses in the past and uses in the present.
- It is necessary to discuss how people harvest and use the stock to describe the use pattern of the stock.

7

Procedural background, continued

- The BOF is making no determination about who may participate in subsistence fisheries.
- The BOF is identifying C&T uses, not "subsistence users."
- The kinds of information the BOF uses to identify C&T uses and evaluate the 8 criteria have not changed substantially since 1984.
- The criteria are relative; the BOF compares use patterns of fisheries to decide which meet the C&T criteria.

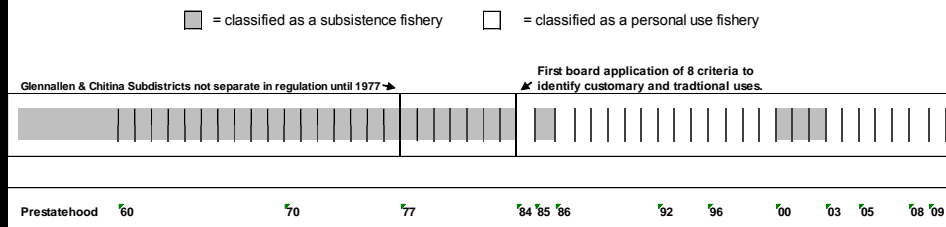
8

Upper Copper River subsistence salmon fisheries: Key milestones

- 1910: Introduction of fish wheels.
- 1960: Entire drainage open to subsistence fishing; permit required.
- 1964: Tributaries closed to subsistence fishing.
- 1977: Glennallen and Chitina subdistricts created.
- 1979: Fish wheels prohibited from Chitina Subdistrict.
- 1984: Negative C&T finding for Chitina Subdistrict; creation of personal use fishery.
- 1999: Positive C&T finding for Chitina Subdistrict; subsistence regulations adopted again.
- 2003: Negative C&T finding for Chitina Subdistrict; personal use regulations reestablished.
- 2005 and 2008: BOF determined no significant new information to warrant C&T review.
- 2009 Court orders review of Chitina salmon stocks' C&T.

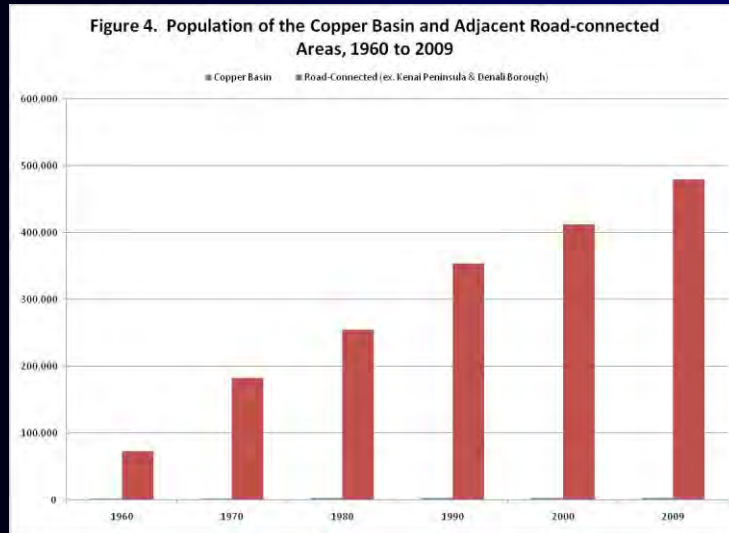
9

Figure 3. Regulatory Classification of Chitina Subdistrict Salmon Fishery: Pre-statehood to 2009



10

Demographic trends



11

Criterion 1

- “A long-term, consistent pattern of noncommercial taking, use, and reliance on the fish stock or game population that has been established over a reasonable period of time of not less than one generation, excluding interruption by circumstances beyond the user’s control, such as unavailability of the fish or game caused by migratory patterns.”

12

Ahtna Athabascans established subsistence salmon fisheries throughout the Copper Basin, and continue traditional uses.



13



The Ahtna fished for salmon along the Copper River, including at Chitina, with dip nets operated from wood platforms.

Fishing areas were controlled by particular leaders, families, and clans.

They also used weirs, traps, and spears, especially in tributaries and clear waters.

14

By about 1910, the Ahtna began using more efficient fish wheels.

They virtually abandoned using dip nets for subsistence salmon fishing.



15

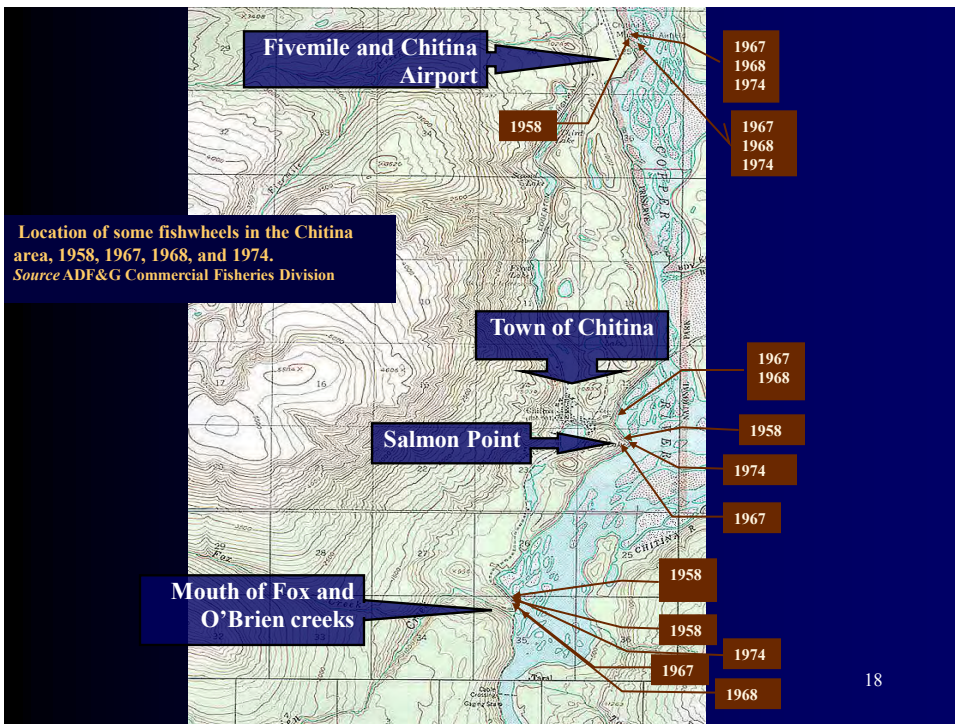
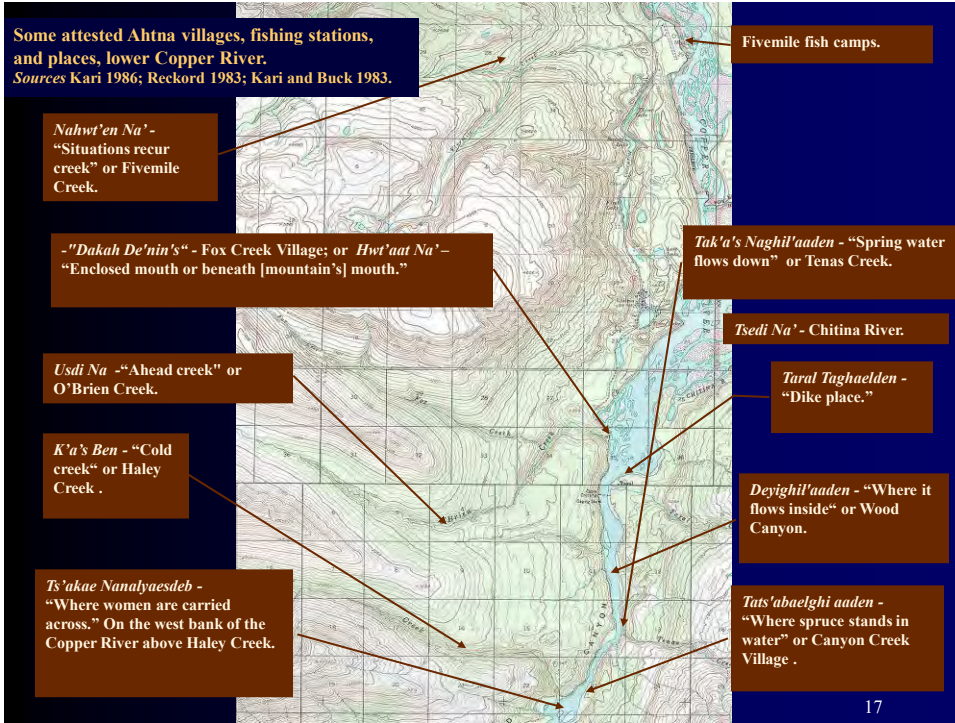
Dipnetting by nonlocal residents began in 1940s and 1950s.

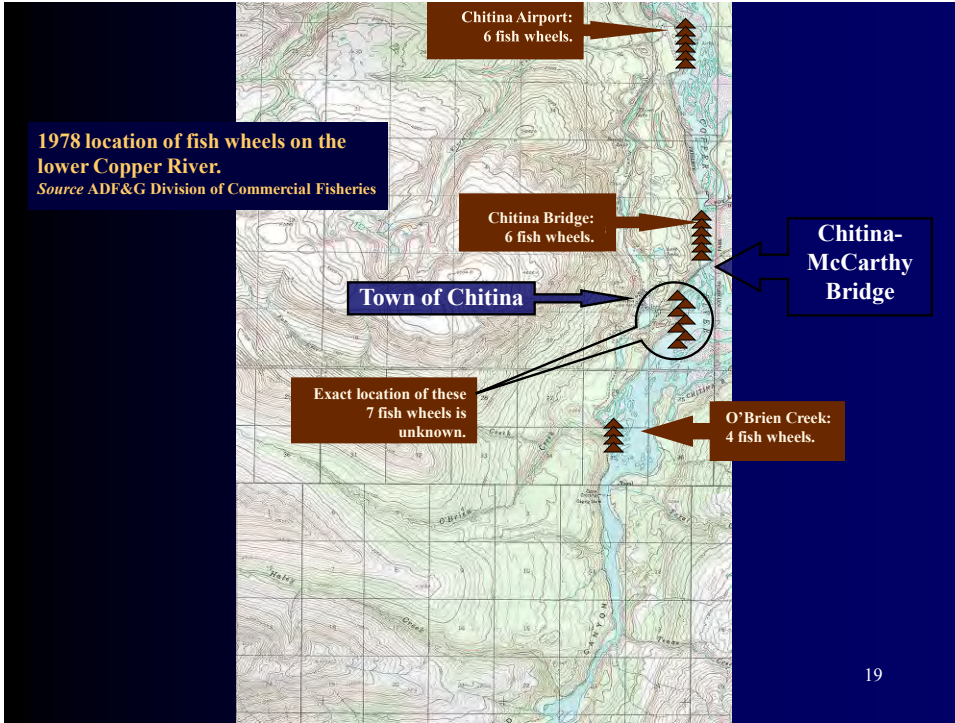
Rapid growth beginning in the late 1960s with access improvements.

By 1970s, Ahtna fishers displaced to locations upriver of Chitina Subdistrict.



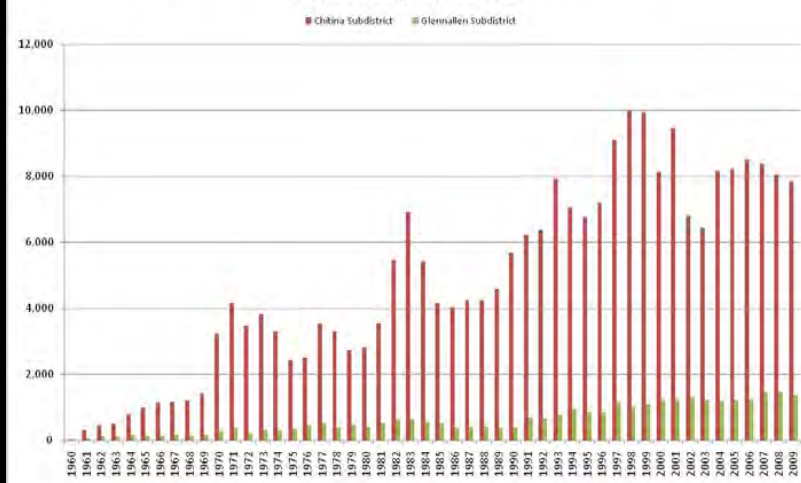
16





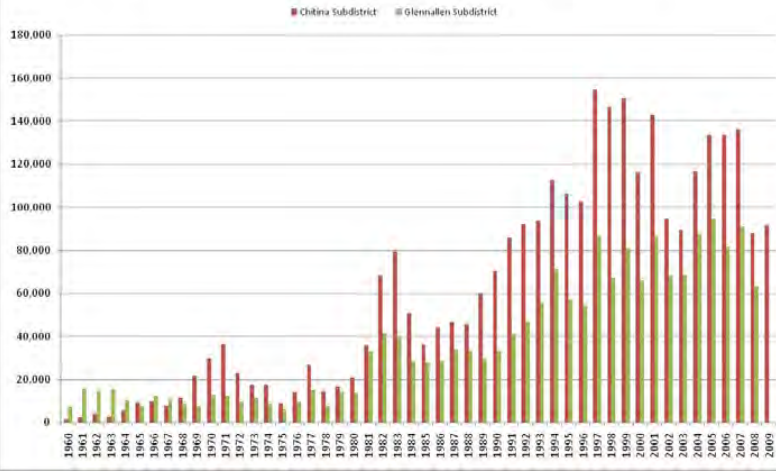
Trends: Upper Copper River District permits

Figure 17. Number of Permits Issued, Chitina and Glennallen Subdistricts, 1960 to 2009



Trends: Upper Copper River District harvests

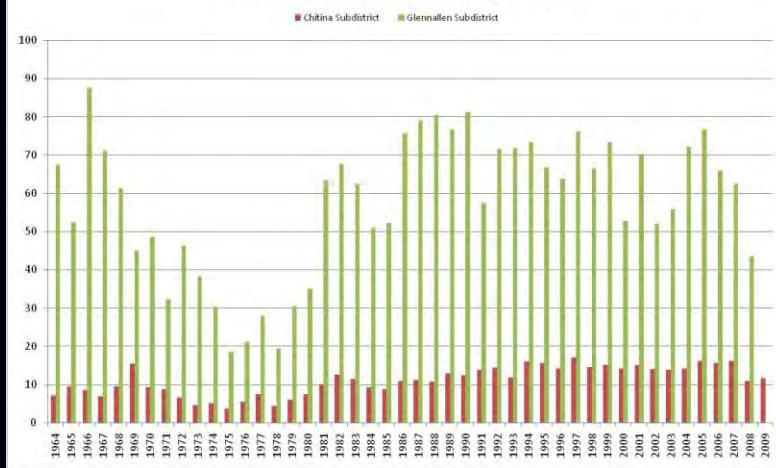
Figure 18. Estimated Harvests of Salmon, Chitina and Glennallen Subdistricts, 1960 to 2009



21

Trends: Average harvest per permit

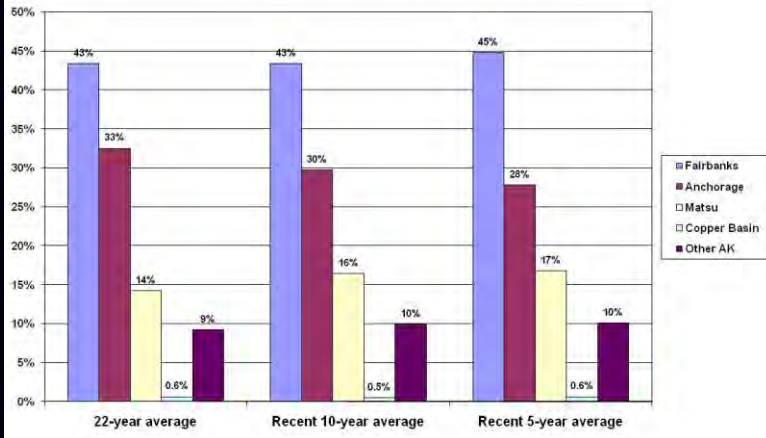
Figure 19. Average Number of Salmon Harvested per Permit, Chitina and Glennallen Subdistricts, 1964 to 2009



22

Residency of Chitina Subdistrict dip net permit holders

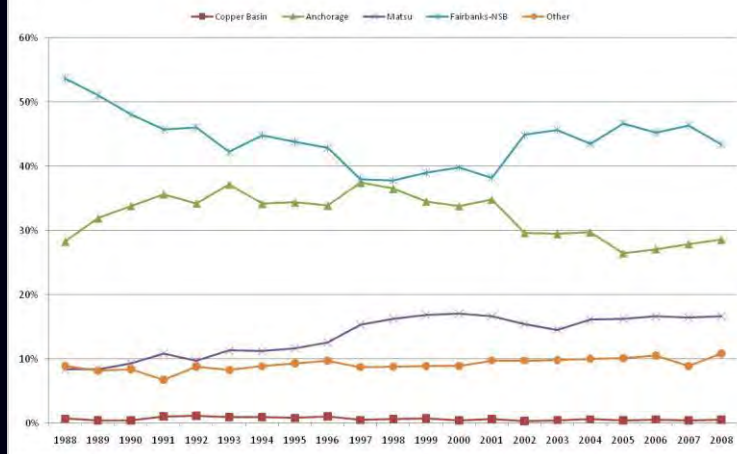
Figure 22. Percentage of Permit Holders by Area of Residence, Chitina Subdistrict State Dip Net Fishery, 1988 - 2009



23

Residency of Chitina Subdistrict dip net permit holders, continued

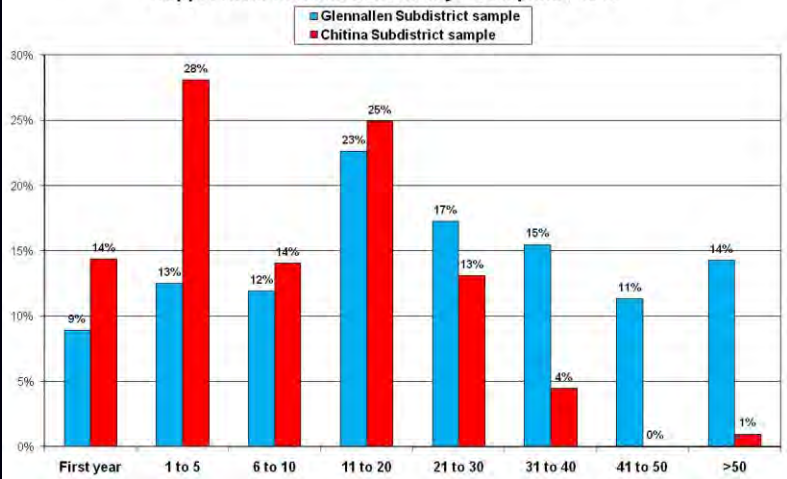
Figure 23. Area of Residence of Permit Holders, Chitina Subdistrict State Dip Net Fishery, 1988 to 2009



24

Criterion 1: Long term consistent pattern of use

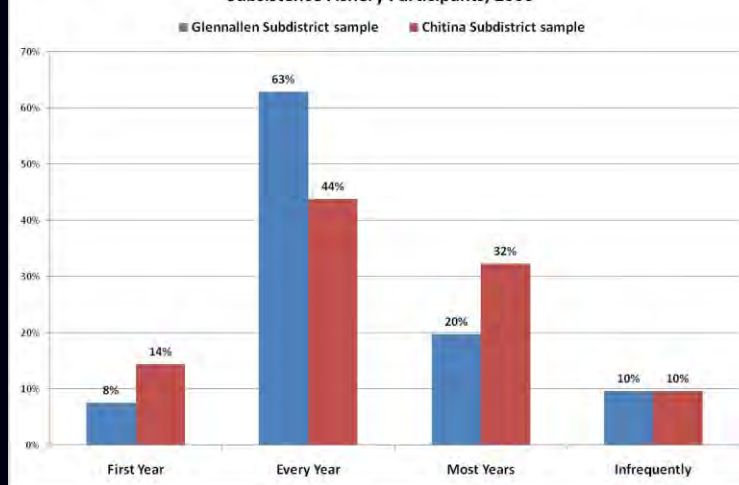
Figure 34. Number of Years Since First Participation in the Fishery, Copper River Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000



25

Criterion 1: Long term consistent pattern of use, continued

Figure 35. How Often Do You Fish in the Copper River?: Asked of Subsistence Fishery Participants, 2000



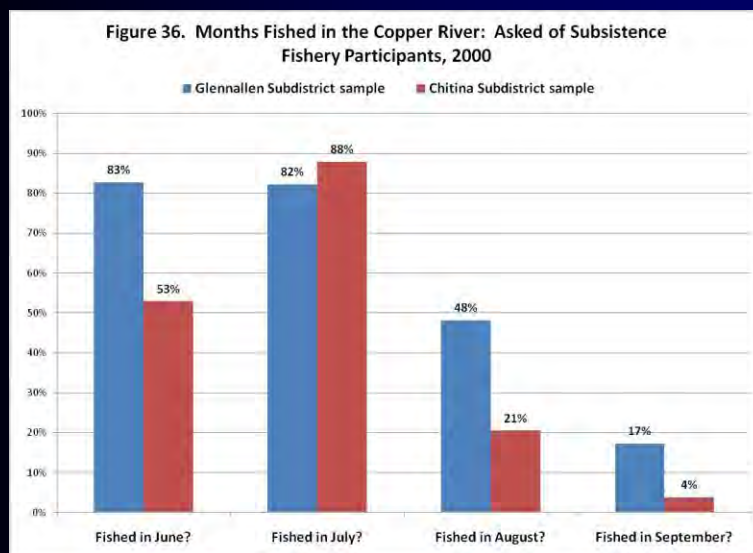
26

Criterion 2

- “A pattern of taking or use recurring in specific seasons of each year.”

27

Criterion 2: Specific seasons



28

Criterion 3

- “A pattern of taking or use consisting of methods and means of harvest that are characterized by efficiency and economy of effort and cost.”

29

Distance traveled to fish

- See Table 13 (RC 9).
- Round trip, Fairbanks to Chitina = 628 miles.
- Round trip, Anchorage to Chitina = 508 miles.
- Round trip, Palmer to Chitina = 424 miles.
- Round trip, Glennallen to Chitina = 130 miles.
- Average round trip for permit holder, 1999–2008 = 550 miles.

30

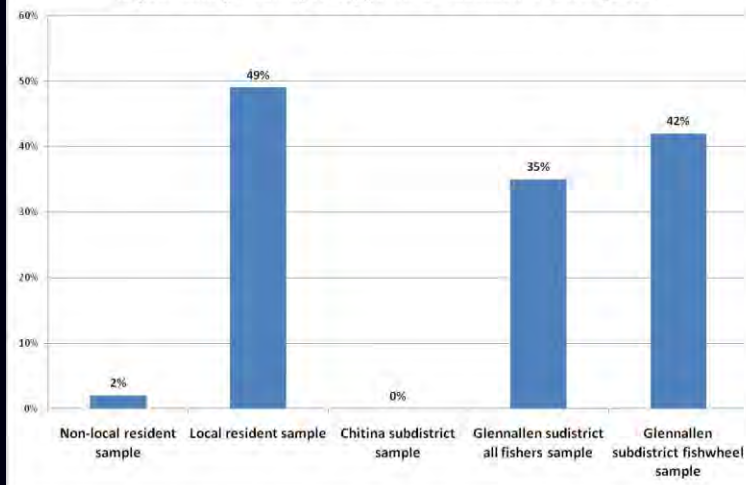
Criterion 4

- “The area in which the noncommercial, long-term, and consistent pattern of taking, use, and reliance upon the fish stock or game populations has been established.”

31

Criterion 4: Area fished

Figure 43. Answered "Yes" to Question: "Does your fishing site belong to your family?" Surveyed Copper River Subsistence Fishers, 2000



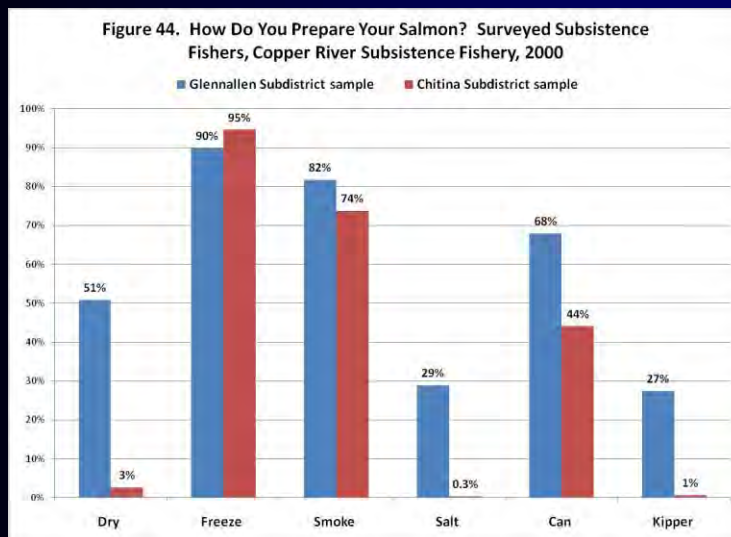
32

Criterion 5

- “A means of handling, preparing, preserving, and storing fish or game that has been traditionally used by past generations, but not excluding recent technological advances where appropriate.”

33

Criterion 5: Traditional methods of preparing and preserving



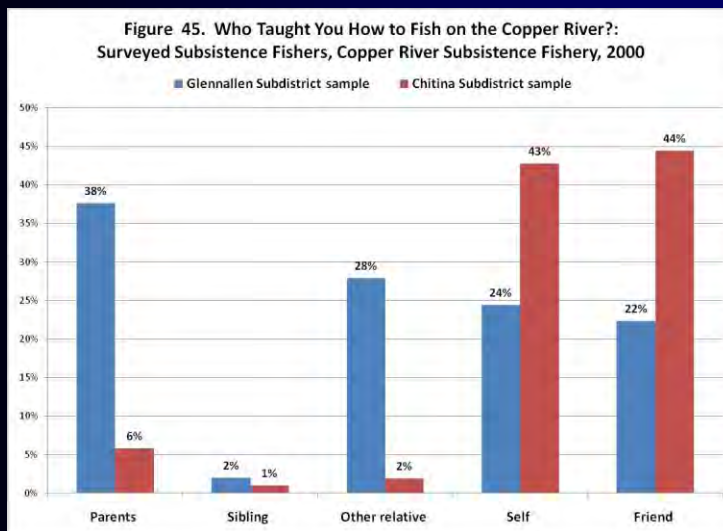
34

Criterion 6

- “A pattern of taking or use that includes the handing down of knowledge of fishing or hunting skills, values, and lore from generation to generation.”

35

Criterion 6: Handing down knowledge across generations



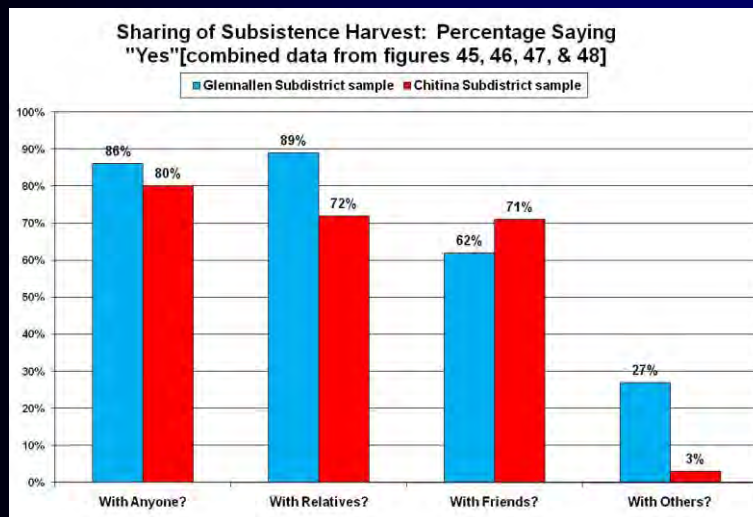
36

Criterion 7

- “A pattern of taking, use, and reliance where the harvest effort or products of that harvest are distributed or shared, including customary trade, barter, and gift-giving.”

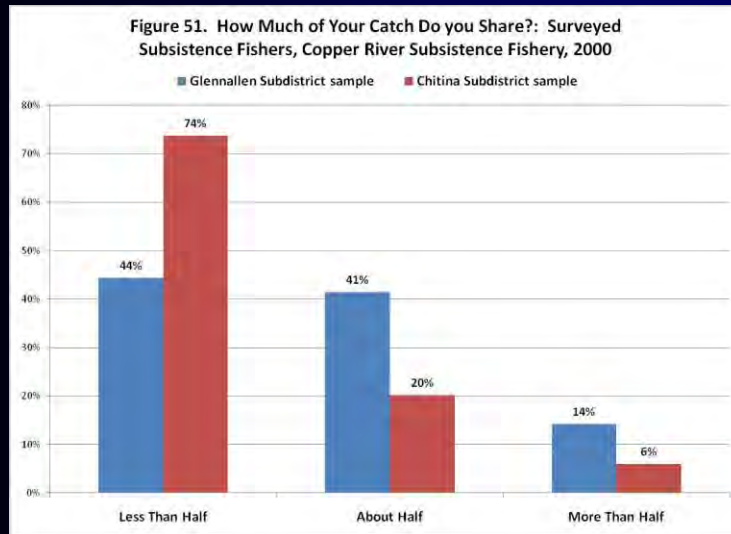
37

Criterion 7: Sharing



38

Criterion 7: Sharing, continued



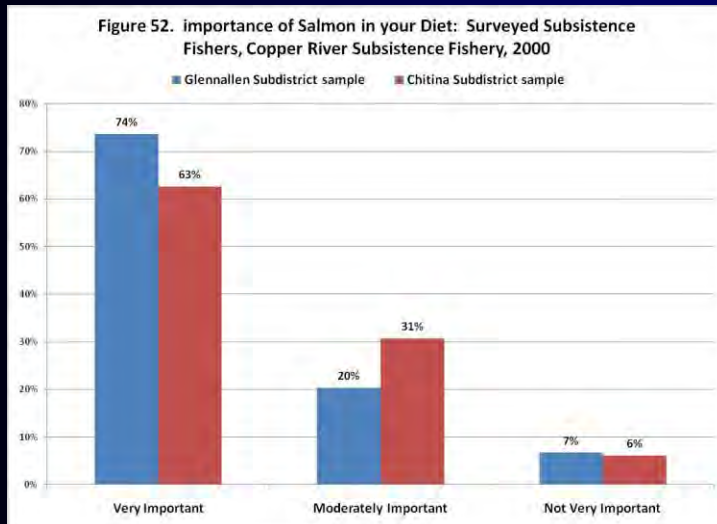
39

Criterion 8

- “A pattern that includes taking, use, and reliance for subsistence purposes upon a wide diversity of the fish and game resources and that provides substantial economic, cultural, social, and nutritional elements of the subsistence way of life.”

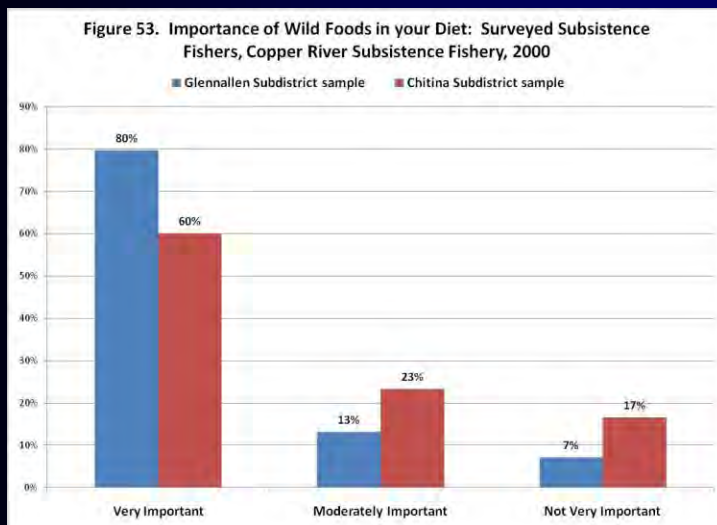
40

Criterion 8: Reliance on a wide variety of fish and game



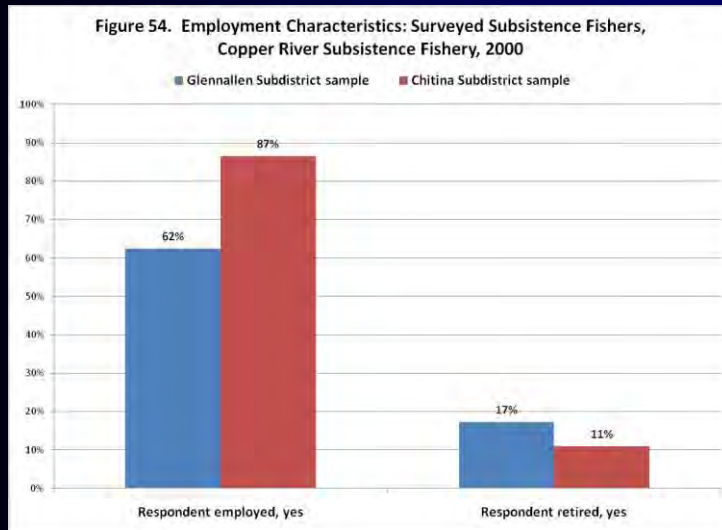
41

Criterion 8: Reliance on a wide variety of fish and game, continued



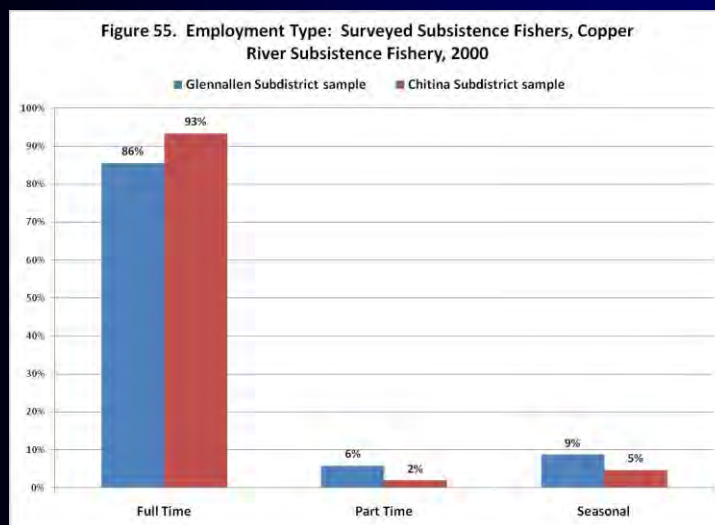
42

Criterion 8: Reliance on a wide variety of fish and game, continued



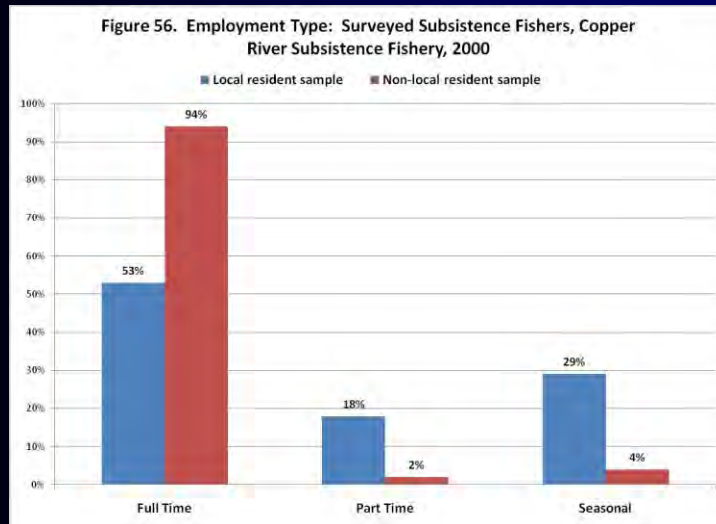
43

Criterion 8: Reliance on a wide variety of fish and game, continued



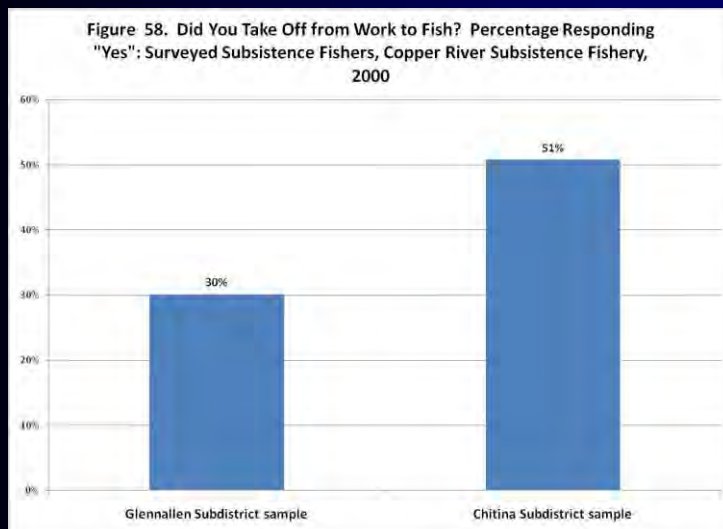
44

Criterion 8: Reliance on a wide variety of fish and game, continued



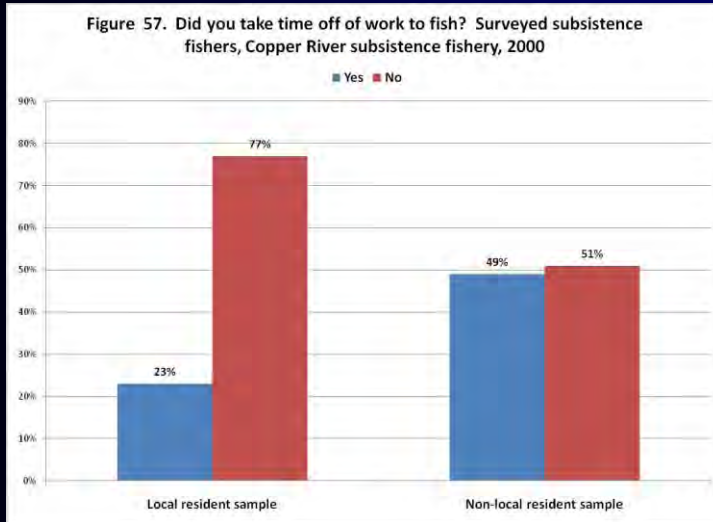
45

Criterion 8: Reliance on a wide variety of fish and game, continued



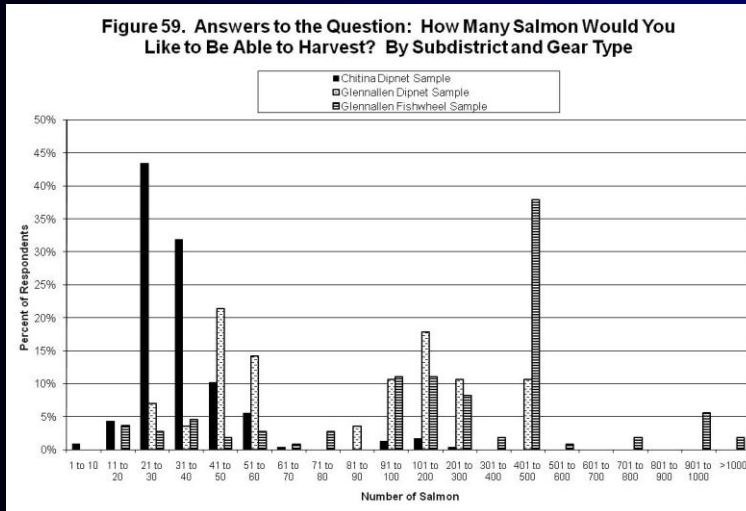
46

Criterion 8: Reliance on a wide variety of fish and game, continued



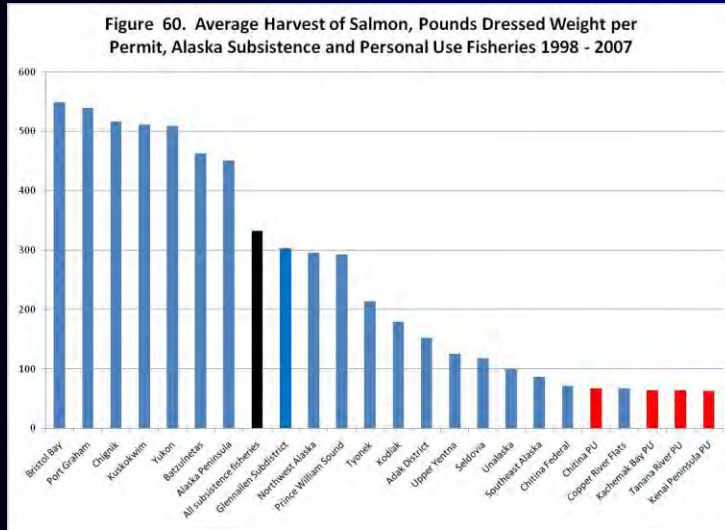
47

Criterion 8: Reliance on a wide variety of fish and game, continued



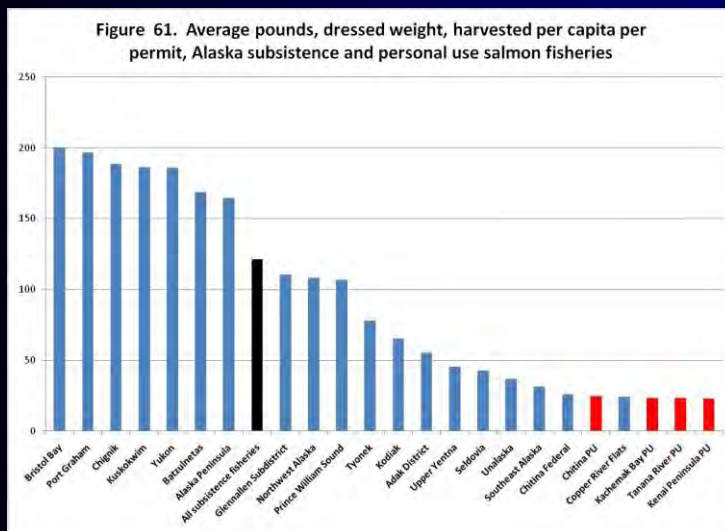
48

Criterion 8: Reliance on a wide variety of fish and game, continued



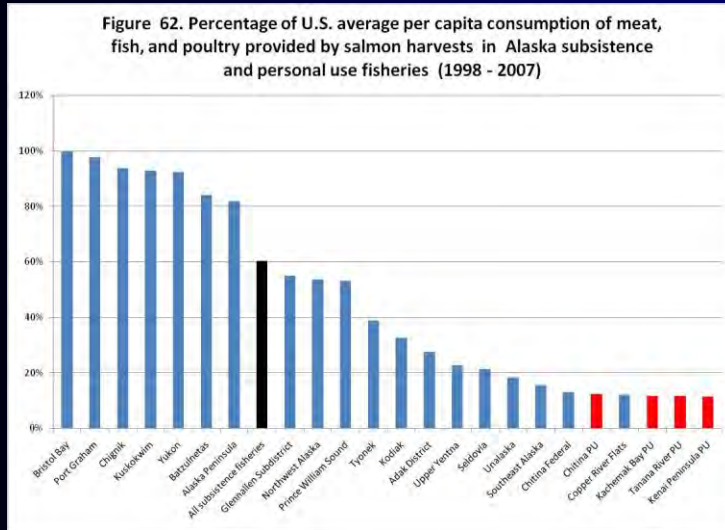
49

Criterion 8: Reliance on a wide variety of fish and game, continued



50

Criterion 8: Reliance on a wide variety of fish and game, continued



51

Nov. 17, 11

RC 6

RECEIVED

NOV 21 2011

BOARDS

To: ATTN. BOF COMMENTS
Boards Support Section
Alaska Department of Fish & Game

Fm: Carol Christiansen
2090 N Nadina St
Palmer, Ak 99645

Dear Sirs;

I am an Alaskan of over fifty years and have enjoyed the Copper River District salmon subsistence fishery to supply Salmon for the family use.

I am also a little put out that the Commercial fishing would take away our right to catch Halibut by decreasing our chances at getting personnel use Halibut, when they get such a greater percentage of the harvest.

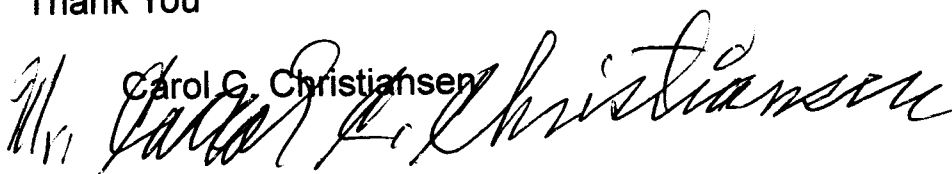
The return to the local Alaskan economy per pound from a pound of personnel use (Subsistence) is almost seven times as much as a pound from the commercial industry.

Therefore I encourage you to Adopt- - Proposal # 43

Therefore I encourage you to Oppose- - Proposal # 51

Therefore I encourage you to Adopt- - Proposal # 55

Thank You

Carol G. Christiansen


RC7

RECEIVED

NOV 21 2011

BOARDS

November 8, 2011

Dear Board of Fisheries,

My Name is Dennis Zadra and I have been a commercial fisherman out of Cordova for the past 23 years. I currently own a drift gillnet permit for S03. Many of the proposals for the upcoming PWS/Copper River/Upper Susitna Board meeting will have a very negative impact on my ability to support my family and my business, and I appreciate the opportunity to present my comments to you on some of these proposals.

Thank you for your time in reviewing my comments.

43) I oppose this proposal because it gives priority use to the commercial sport fisherman (charter boat operators) over the commercial fishermen, and forces the commercial fishermen into the more dangerous outside waters. Currently, the charter operators are not forced into outside waters but only go there by choice. Most of the commercial fishermen fishing these waters own class D IFQ's which means they cannot fish on a vessel over 35' and they need the opportunity to fish the protected waters in order to catch their quota. This proposal unfairly places more hardship and danger to the commercial fleet in order to make it easier for the charter fleet.

51) I oppose the reclassification of the Copper River Subsistence fishery to a personal use fishery. Our grocery prices are very high and we live on what we catch and hunt. We do not have the opportunity to drive to Costco or Sam's to get our groceries at a reasonable price as many of the interior users of this resource do and it is accurate to keep this fishery classified as subsistence.

52) I support this proposal because it allows me to be able to catch my subsistence fish without taking them from my commercial catch. My commercial catch is my income and currently I must essentially pay for my subsistence fish when I have no opportunity to catch them outside of the commercial openers.

54 & 55) I oppose these proposals simply because the majority of the dipnet fishery users are residents of urban communities like Fairbanks and Anchorage and they are not subsistence users. If the 10,000 Alaskan families were given subsistence classification there would be no salmon left for commercial or sport users on years with poor salmon runs.

56) I support this proposal as all users should be restricted in their harvest of king salmon in order to meet the escapement goal.

72-75) I strongly oppose these proposals as they are simply trying to take more fish at the expense of the commercial users. The Chitna Dipnetters Association does not seem to realize that Cordova residents are Alaskan families also, and our entire community relies on the harvest of these fish. They not only feed our families, they pay our mortgages, electricity, heating fuel, etc. If the 10,000 Alaskan families are allowed to retain 5 kings

p1

per family, their use would more than double the minimum SEG of 24,000 and would be more than 5 times the commercial harvest of 9500 kings for 2009 and 2010.

76) I support this proposal for the reasons stated. The commercial fishery is very restricted early in the season to ensure adequate escapement of these early fish, and it would be reasonable to require the personal use fishers to help in this goal. The benefit of delaying the personal use fishery for 1 week would far outweigh the cost.

79) I support this proposal as I have personally witnessed Port Chalmers fishermen fishing the Copper River and Eshamy districts without changing from deep gear to 60 mesh gear. The current regulations make this illegal practice very hard to enforce, and it gives the illegal fishermen an unfair advantage.

80) I support this proposal as this practice gives unfair advantage to fishermen who try to bend the rules.

81) I oppose this proposal because it will not allow us to fish in the traditional manner in which we fish, and I would not catch many fish if I could only set my net in water that is deeper than my net. I could also not catch very many fish if I was not allowed to tow on the end of my gear that is attached to the net. This also presents a safety concern as many times I need to tow on my gear to keep it from dragging me into the breakers on the Copper River. I support targeting the fishermen who intentionally "rock down" the end of their gear to hold key sets and keep other fishermen out, but this proposal will hurt all drift gillnet fishermen.

89) I strongly oppose this proposal as the seine fleet is simply trying to solve the interception issues by restricting the gillnet fleet. Gillnet harvest of these wild stocks is minimal, and with 540 permits, we are already fishing in very crowded conditions in both the Eshamy and Coghill Districts.

93) I strongly oppose this proposal as it would eliminate the opportunity for commercial fishermen to fish some very key areas so the sport fishermen would have more fish available to them. Sport users should not have priority over commercial users. Additionally, these coho salmon are primarily hatchery fish returning to Wally Noerenberg Hatchery and are paid for entirely by commercial fishermen. We also pay for the remote release of coho salmon to Whittier and Chenega solely for the benefit of the sport fleet. This is an extremely selfish proposal. It should be noted that David Pinquoch (proposal 93, 100, and 120) is the owner of Alaska Good Time Charters, a commercial operation that receives financial gain from these fish while paying nothing for them. Please see the attachments showing the proposed areas that would be reserved exclusively for sport fishermen.

96) I strongly oppose this proposal because, again, it gives priority use to the sport fishermen over the commercial fishermen. July 4th is traditionally the peak of the Main Bay run and it would cause a huge loss in my income to lose those fishing days to the

recreational fleet. Once again, these hatchery fish are available to the sport users only because the commercial users pay for them and this is another extremely selfish proposal.

101,104-106, 108 & 110) I strongly oppose these proposals because they take salmon from the gillnetters and give them to the seiners. The seine fleet already takes more than the allocated 50/50 split of the enhanced fish and their percentage gets higher every year. While the PWS Management and Allocation plan is not perfect, it has worked since inception and should not be changed to give advantage to the seiners. Proposal 110 gives them further opportunity to intercept reds and chums going to Main Bay and WNH. I pay for these fish the same as the seiners and I should not lose my opportunity to their greed. The seiners harvested 61% of the ex-vessel value of PWS enhanced salmon and these proposals would increase that gap even further. This goes against the intent of the allocation plan.

107) I support this proposal to try to correct the disparity between the ex-vessel value to the gillnetters versus the seiners.

116) I oppose this proposal because I do not believe another user group has the right to tell me what I can and cannot do with my legally harvested commercial fish. I pay for all of these fish with the cost of my permit and enhancement taxes, which the personal use, subsistence and sport users do not. Restricting the amount of fish I can take from my income to feed my family does nothing to increase the amount of fish going upriver, and does not increase the opportunity to these other users. The fish have already been caught and it shouldn't matter to the Fairbanks Advisory Committee what I do with them.

117) I strongly oppose this proposal because it simply takes more king salmon away from the commercial fishermen so they can be exploited by upriver personal use and sport fishermen. This is an allocation issue disguised as a conservation issue when there really are no conservation concerns. The recent weak king salmon returns are part of the natural cycle of all salmon populations, and the methodology used in determining king escapement has a lot of room for error. The real issue is the inaccurate reporting of actually how many kings are taken by upriver users.

118) I strongly oppose this proposal because once again it is an allocation issue couched as a conservation issue. F&G has the authority to close the inside water as they deem necessary (we had 5 inside closures in 2011 when we are only mandated to have 2), in spite of it being a relatively strong king salmon run. This also presents a large safety concern by forcing the gillnet fleet into the ocean because we can't fish the inside waters. We lost 3 boats this last year for this very reason. The Copper River commercial fishery is managed very conservatively, and we consistently put over 1 million fish over the counter every year. This proposal would be especially damaging on years of abundance.

121) I support this proposal.

122) I support this proposal as I have personally witnessed the exploitation of this small, wild run.

123&124) I strongly support these proposals as the sport fishing use on the Copper River Delta and on Ibec Creek especially, has increased exponentially over the last few years. The increased competition among these fishermen is forcing them to push farther upriver into the spawning beds. If not curtailed, this will very detrimental to the future of these wild coho salmon.

126,127&128) I support these proposals because all users should be required to participate in the conservation of the resource. Limited entry put an end to the increasing use by commercial fishermen, but there is nothing in place to keep in check the ever-increasing use by the sport and personal use fishermen. This is especially true of the charter boat operators. They run a commercial business making money from this public resource but yet they do not have to buy a limited entry permit, pay no enhancement taxes, and are not limited in the days they can fish or the number of clients they can take. Furthermore, reporting requirements for sport and personal use are vague and inaccurate, and enforcement of restrictions on harvest is difficult. We need a better system to accurately account for the upriver use and a way to keep it from continually expanding. Their solution to further restrict the commercial users is not fair and not consistent with the allocation plan

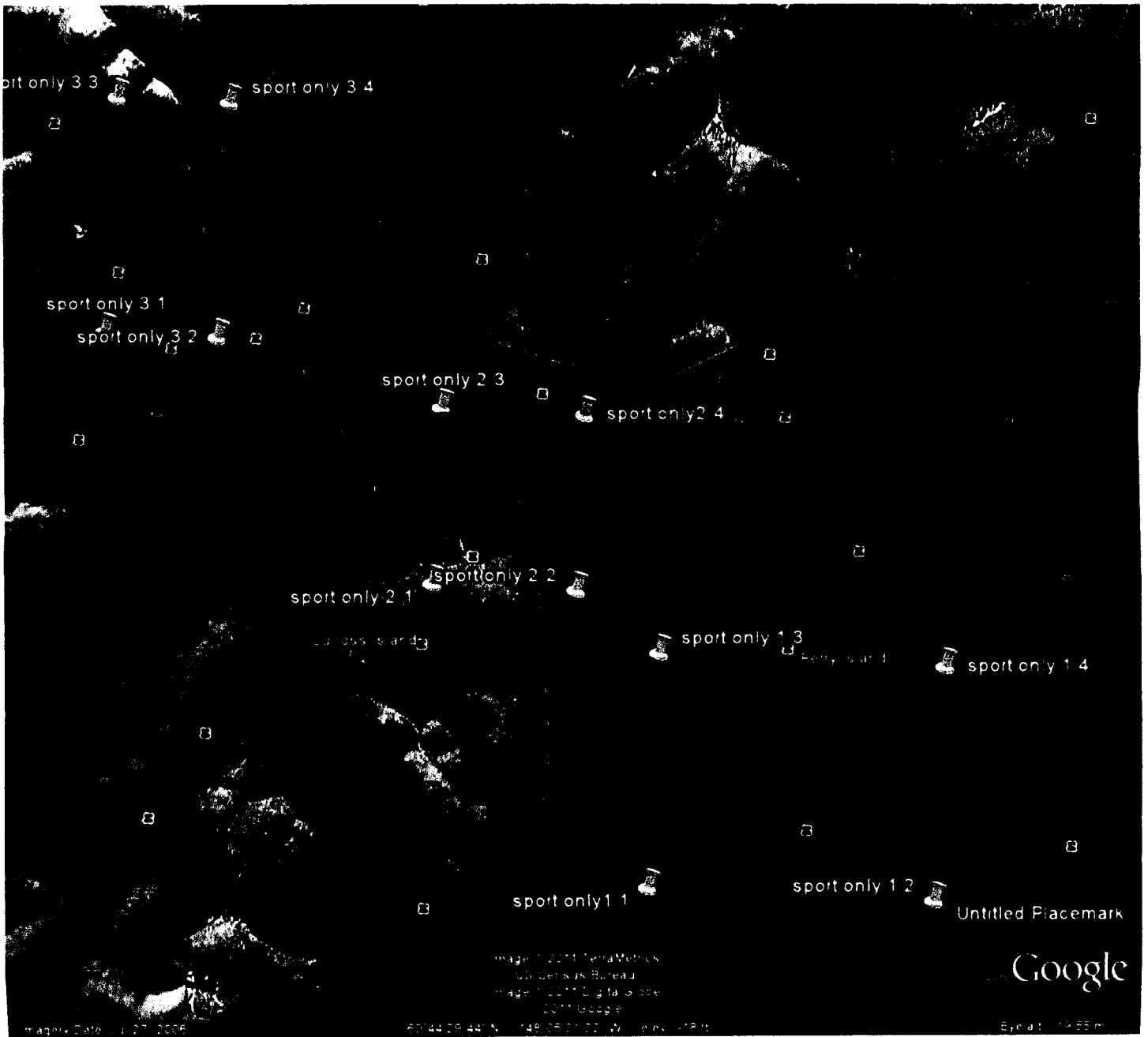
To summarize, the Copper River commercial gillnet fishery has been in existence for over 110 years. The 540 permit holders and their families rely on these fish for their existence and this fishery is critical to the town of Cordova. This resource is fully allocated yet the upriver sport and personal use fishermen continually try to take more to sustain their increasing use by placing restrictions on us. This is not fair. The allocation proposals in PWS between the seiners and gillnetters will only serve to support the ever increasing disparity between the ex-vessel value of each of these groups. With the high prices being paid for pink salmon, the seiners are doing very well, but their greed to take more of the pie is very evident in their proposals. This is completely against the PWS salmon allocation plan that has been in place and working for many years.

Thank you for the opportunity to present my points of view.

Sincerely,

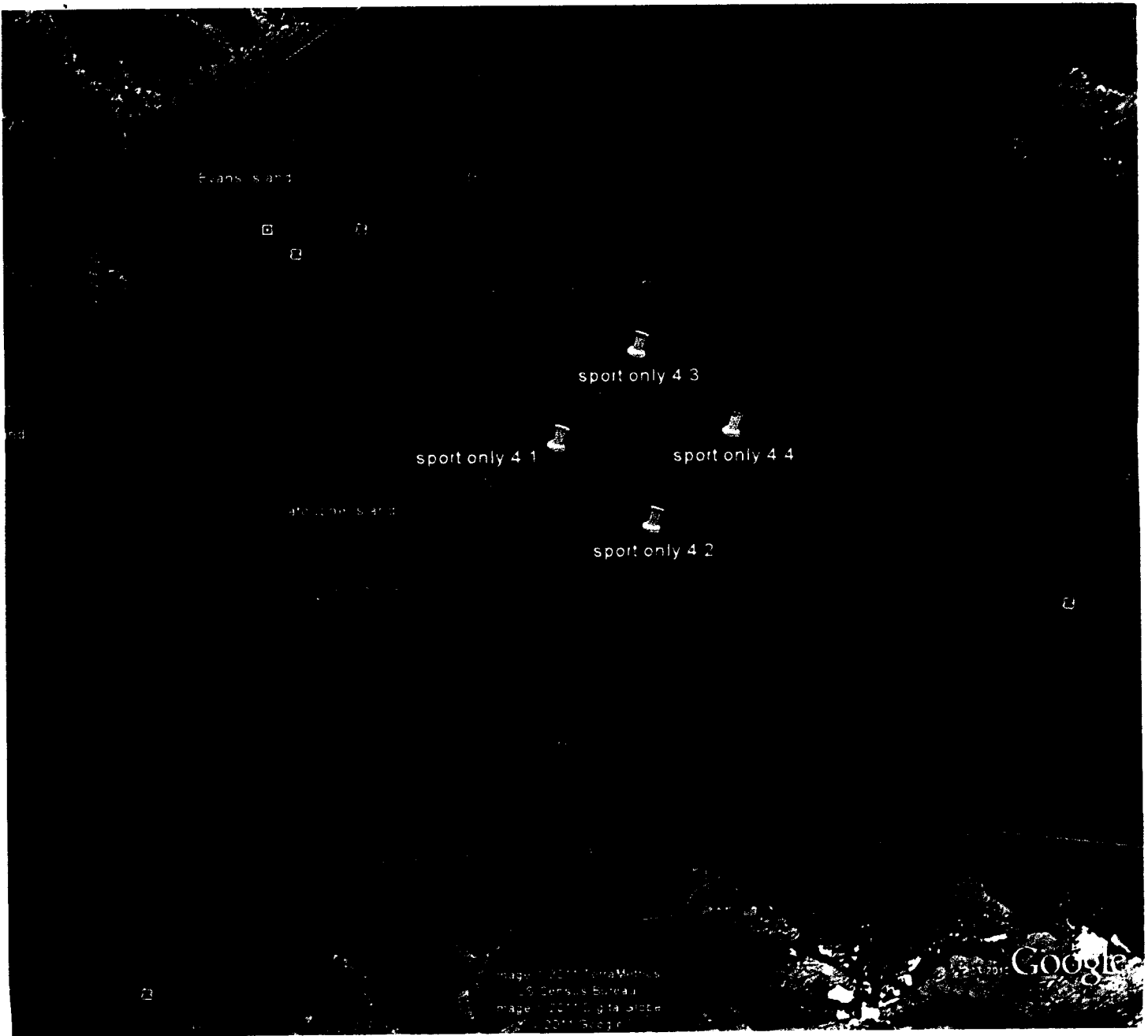
Dennis M. Zadra

Dennis M. Zadra
PO Box 2348
Cordova, AK 99574
907-424-3718



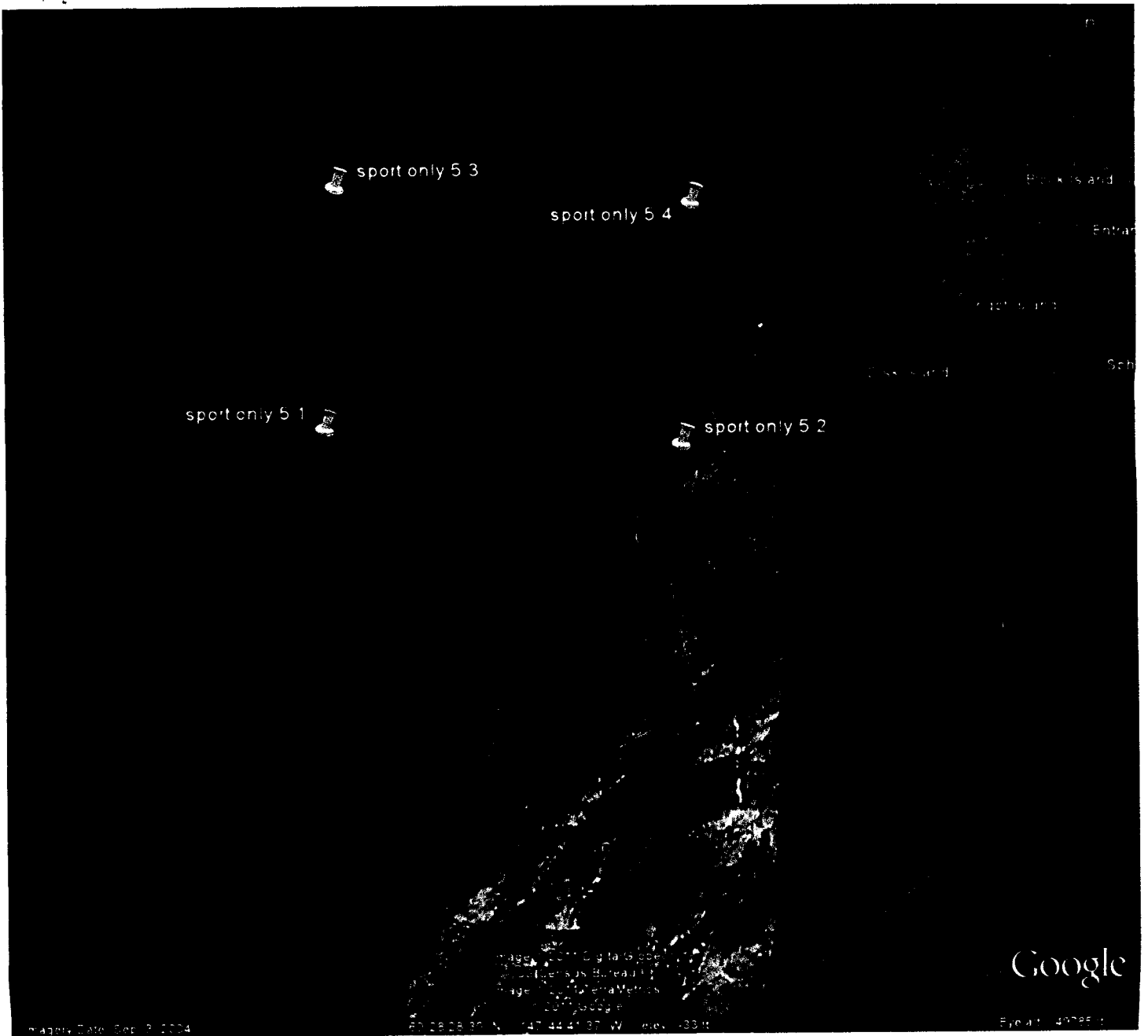
Proposal 93

PS



Proposal 93

p6



Proposal 93

p7

RC 8

BOF COMMENTS
BOARDS SUPPORT SECTION
ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME
PO BOX 115526
JUNEAU, ALASKA 99811-6094
FAX: 907-465-6094

RECEIVED
NOV 27 2011
BOARDS

I OPPOSE proposal #43

I would like to have the restriction lifted. This proposal would inconvenience the fishermen being able to harvest fish. Prince William Sound has historically been an important fishing area for small boats delivering to local communities. Long lining for halibut and black cod in Prince William Sound is an important part of our fishing business.

I OPPOSE proposals #72, 73, 74, 75, 117 and 118

The Copper River king salmon stock is a fully utilized and allocated resource. Any increase in allowable take in the fishery would be a direct re-allocation of the resource. There is no justification to adopt further restriction to fishing inside the barrier islands, the department already had the ability to restrict fishing when there is a concern by emergency order.

I OPPOSE proposal #81:

I strongly urge the board to consider its dismissal.

Clause (c) strike the word intentionally set, staked, anchored or otherwise fixed. This would deny a person any recourse to challenge the charge on conditions or mitigating factors.

Clause (f) would not allow fishermen's nets to touch the bottom. Fishermen would be liable for grounding our nets without any recourse in that situation.

Clauses (g) would not allow use of mechanical power. Towing on a net is a large part of our fishery. The tide and/or current cause the net to collapse or snag on submerged rocks. There are occasions a current is moving swiftly, and fishermen need to tow on

their net to get it off shore, a snag and sometimes off another fisherman's gear. Prince William Sound has many bays, shallow areas along the shoreline and rocks protruding in various locations. There is always a chance the net will touch the bottom.

I OPPOSE proposals #88, 89 and 92

These proposals will have a direct negative impact on the current Prince William Sound allocation plan. The seiners are already harvesting a large portion of enhanced salmon. There is no justification for increasing time and area for the seine fleet in Prince William Sound. Any change in favor of the seine fleet would only increase disparity.

I OPPOSE proposals 101, 104, 105, 106, 108 and 110

I strongly urge the Board of Fisheries to oppose proposals 101, 104, 105, 106, 108 and 110, due to the fact they will alter the Prince William Sound Management and Salmon Enhanced Allocation Plan, which was revised and approved in 2005 by Board of Fisheries.

I support proposal #90

Add more latitude and longitude points to illustrate the area.

Last year I was ticketed and sentenced for fishing in closed waters.

Strict liability means that you are guilty regardless of the intent, circumstances or mitigating factors. I was fined \$3000, with some suspension, and had mandatory points assessed against me, which in the future could deny me the right to fish and earn a living.

I am a third generation commercial fisherman; I started fishing with my dad as a young boy, worked as a deckhand, and now an area E fisherman since 2005. I was making a night set, I set my net out and was drifting north. My net was in the one mile boundary, however as the net drifted along and the shore line curves in and therefore making it so that the net is past the one mile mark. If you drift for another thirty to forty-five minutes, again the shoreline changes and you are well in the one mile mark.

Commercial fishing is my livelihood; I depend on fishing to support my family.
Thank you for your time and consideration on this matter.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Joe D Reutov', with a long horizontal line extending to the right.

JOE D REUTOV
F/V HEADACHE
872 W. MAIN STREET APT #D39
MOLALLA, OREGON 97038
503-853-5269

**Matanuska Valley Fish & Game Advisory Committee
Minutes of November 23, 2011**

*Attn: Shannon
BOF PWS
AC Comments*

Members Present: Bill Folsom, Andy Couch, Bennett Durgeloh, Brian Campbell, Eric Beckman, Mark Chryson, Gerrit Dykstra, Tony Jones, Keith Westfall, Jeff Tuttle, Dan Campbell, Daniel Warta Jr. member, Stephen Warta former junior member talked about his junior term expiring as he turned 18 years old today.

Members Absent: Ben Allen, Stephen Bartelli - excused, Giuseppe Rossi, - excused Max Sager, Kathy Thompson - excused,

Motion to Accept agenda Mel Grove 2nd Dan Montgomery -- no objection

Motion to approve Nov. 10 minutes by Gerit Dykstra 2nd Dan Montgomery.

Changes were made to list Gerrit Dykstra on the list of those present -- evidently one of the other members listed as present was absent -- as our vote counts were off by one person. Mark Chryson also mentioned his absence was excused. Corrected minutes approved 11- 0 - 0 and 1 junior in favor.

C-1 Rod Arno not present. ADF&G staff not present.

Andy Couch moved to accept proposals as listed on the Committee's agenda 2nd by Mel Grove - motion passed with no objection.

Fisheries Proposal 43 -- Mel Grove mentioned that the commercial restriction should be only for long line / bottom fished hooks -- and specifically should not restrict the commercial shrimp fishery. Mel mentioned that he rarely fishes within the sound on his sport halibut charters, because of low numbers of halibut available. Andy Couch mentioned that the proposal may be mainly aimed at restricting commercial halibut fishing within the entire sound -- which is not regulated by the state. Also the area that would be restricted is a very large area where a particular gear user would be cut out of the fishery entirely. Eric said that quite a bit of commercial effort could occur outside the sound -- but that he supported a regulation that would restrict commercial long lining within the sound that could harvest cod, rock fish, and halibut near shore -- an area where public anglers with smaller boats would primarily be fishing. Motion passed 9-2-0 1 junior member in favor.

Dec. 2 - 7 Representative to BOF -- Mel Groves agreed to go and was unanimously approved by AC Members to go to Valdez and represent the Committee at the Copper River / Upper Susitna River / Prince William Sound Board of Fisheries meeting.

The rest of the meeting the committee discussed game proposals.

RECEIVED

NOV 25 2011

**BOARDS
ANCHORAGE**

Homer Fish & Game Advisory Committee Meeting Minutes of November 15, 2011

Meeting began at 6:00PM

Members Present: Marvin Peters(Chair) Trina B. Fellows (Sec.), Michael Craig, George Matz, Dave Lyon, Lee Martin, Thomas Hagberg & Tabar Ashment.

Excused: James Meesis, Skip Arvil, Gary Sinnhuber, Gus VanDyke, Pete Wedin & Tom Young.

Public: 1

Board of Fisheries – PWS proposal discussion

Proposal 66: 7 Favor 0 Oppose 1 Abstain

Proposal 67: 8 Favor 0 Oppose 0 Abstain

Proposal 72: 0 Favor 8 Oppose 0 Abstain

If abundance of fish is so low that commercial fishing is closed for more than 13 consecutive - dip netting should also be closed. Conserve the fish.

Proposal 73/74/75: 0 Favor 8 Oppose 0 Abstain

Proposal 78: 0 Favor 8 Oppose 0 Abstain

Proposal 83: 8 Favor 0 Oppose 0 Abstain

Proposal 86: 7 Favor 1 Oppose 0 Abstain

This would turn lead into a gill net. Change up to 7 inches

Proposal 88: 6 Favor 1 Oppose 1 Abstain

Gear conflict

Proposal 89/90/91: 8 Favor 0 Oppose 0 Abstain

Proposal 99: 8 Favor 0 Oppose 0 Abstain

Proposal 101: 0 Favor 8 Oppose 0 Abstain

Does not need allocation change-leave alone-its working as is.

Proposal 102: 0 Favor 7 Oppose 1 Abstain

Proposal 104: 7 Favor 1 Oppose 0 Abstain

Proposal 113: 3 Favor 4 Oppose 1 Abstain

If it can't be enforced-make legal-it would be fuel saving-less boats running here & there looking for fish.

Meeting adjourned.

North Pacific Fishery Management Council

Eric A. Olson, Chairman
Chris Oliver, Executive Director



605 W. 4th Avenue, Suite 306
Anchorage, AK 99501-2252

Telephone (907) 271-2809

Fax (907) 271-2817

Visit our website: <http://www.alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/npfmc>

November 28, 2011

Mr. Karl Johnstone, Chairman
Alaska Board of Fisheries
P.O. Box 115526
Juneau, AK 99811-5526

Dear Mr. Johnstone:

I am writing to you with regard to Proposal 43, which I understand may be considered by the Board at your upcoming December meeting, and which would prohibit commercial bottom gear inside three miles in the Prince William Sound Area. Because the Council only recently became aware of this proposal, and because the Council will not meet again until after the December Board meeting, we will be unable to address this proposal through our typical Joint Protocol processes, unless the Board delays consideration of this proposal. After consulting with our Protocol Committee members (Ed Dersham and Dave Benson) I am writing to request that the Board delay any affirmative action on this proposal until we are able to provide further Council input.

Per recent discussions by the Board on Gulf of Alaska Pacific cod management issues, our Executive Directors are scheduling a meeting of the Joint Protocol Committee next spring, tentatively scheduled for March 19. We look forward to that meeting and suggest that this proposal be added to that agenda for discussion, unless the Board determines in December to not advance the proposal for further consideration.

Thank you for your consideration of this request. Please contact me or Mr. Chris Oliver, the Council's Executive Director, if you have any questions or concerns with this request.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Eric A. Olson".

Eric A. Olson
Chairman

CC: Ms. Monica Wellard



UNITED FISHERMEN OF ALASKA

211 Fourth Street, Suite 110
Juneau, Alaska 99801-1172
(907) 586-2820
(907) 463-2545 Fax
E-Mail: ufa@ufa-fish.org
www.ufa-fish.org

November 28, 2011

ATTN: BOF COMMENTS
Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Boards Support Section
PO Box 115526
Juneau, AK 99811-5526

RE: Opposition to Board of Fisheries Proposal 43 – Prince William Sound Finfish

Dear Chairman Johnstone and Board of Fisheries Members,

United Fishermen of Alaska opposes Proposal 43, which would prohibit “commercial bottom gear” within three miles of shoreline in Prince William Sound between May 15 and September 1.

UFA concurs with the comments of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game in their opposition to proposal #43, based on closing areas to commercial fishing without biological justification. Arbitrary blanket closures such as requested in Proposal 43 can easily displace fishermen from traditional, sustainable, well managed fishing activities that are critical components of local economies. The proposed closure is solely allocative, and it would compromise opportunities for hundreds of commercial fishermen comprised of numerous Alaskan fishing family businesses, support businesses, their associated families, and communities. The State will also lose tax revenue from from this zero-sum allocative proposal. See the attached UFA Fishing And Seafood Fact Sheet for Cordova Alaska, just released by UFA the week of November 15th, 2011 for Pacific Marine Expo, as part of a package 18 community-based fact sheets for Alaskan fishing ports.

United Fishermen of Alaska is the largest statewide commercial fishing trade association, representing 38 commercial fishing organizations participating in fisheries throughout the state and its offshore federal waters. We ask that the Board of Fisheries reject Proposal #43.

Thank you for your consideration,

Mark Vinsel
Executive Director

Cordova, Alaska

Commercial Fishing and Seafood Processing Facts

United Fishermen of Alaska
211 Fourth St. Suite 110
Juneau, AK 99801-1172
Phone 907.586.2820
Fax 907.463.2545
ufa@ufa-fish.org
www.ufa-fish.org



Cordova is the #8 fishing port in the U.S. by Volume & #5 by Value of 2010 landings.

JOBS - FISHING

Permit holders, Crew and Vessels (2010) in Cordova:

CFEC commercial fishing permit holders: 338¹

Total permits owned: 595¹

Permitholders who fished: 298¹

Commercial Crew license holders: 312²

Total Skippers who fished plus Crew in 2010: 610^{1,2}

Percentage of residents who fished: 27.2%^{1,2,4}

Vessels Home Ported: 663³

Each of these individual small and family businesses represents investment, employment, and income in the Cordova community.

Income:

Estimated 2010 ex-vessel income by Cordova-based fishermen: \$52,731,434¹

Earnings generated from commercial fishing circulated in the local economy through property and sales taxes: purchases of homes, rentals, hotels, electricity, entertainment, fuel, vehicles, food, repair and maintenance parts, transportation, travel, medical, and other services. **Virtually every business in Cordova benefits from commercial fishing dollars.**

JOBS - PROCESSING

Seafood processing jobs (2009 -Cordova-Valdez Census Area): 1,663⁵

Total processing wages: (2009 -Cordova-Valdez Census Area): \$16,989,536⁵

First wholesale value (2009 -Cordova-Valdez Census Area): \$125 million⁶

...AND MORE JOBS

In addition to direct harvester and processor workers, fisheries related jobs include fuel, accountants, consultants, air and water travel, hardware and marine repair and supply businesses, advocacy and marketing organizations, air cargo crew, freight agents, and scientists. **Government related jobs include** Alaska Department of Fish and Game • Fish and Wildlife Protection/Alaska Department of Public Safety • Docks and Harbors • Alaska State Troopers • United States Coast Guard • University of Alaska School of Fisheries, • Alaska Sea Grant Marine Advisory program, and more.

TRANSPORTATION JOBS AND BENEFITS

In 2010, 147.7 million pounds⁷ of seafood were landed in Cordova for an estimated value of \$84.3 million⁷, and most of this was shipped or flown out, providing many more jobs.

REVENUE to the State and Community through Fishery Taxes ...

FY 2010 Shared taxes - **The City of Cordova and the State of Alaska each received \$757,961⁸** in fishery business and landing taxes through the municipal tax-sharing program from Cordova fisheries landings and businesses.

Footnotes - Sources:

1. Commercial fishing permit activity, estimated harvest and earnings by permit holders are from AK Commercial Fishery Entry Commission (CFEC) at: <http://www.cfec.state.ak.us/gpbycen/2010/mnu.htm>

2. Crew numbers are from Alaska Department of Fish and Game 2010 Crew license list, and is the number of individuals who list their address in a given city.

3. Vessel home port numbers are from AK CFEC - online at <http://www.cfec.state.ak.us/plook/>

4. 2010 Population figures used to calculate percentage of resident skippers who fished plus crew is from DCCED AK Community Information Database online at: http://www.deed.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_COMDB.htm

5. Processor Employment and Wages Data is from Alaska Department of Labor at <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/seafood/statewide/AKSFPBorca.pdf>

6. Processor 1st wholesale value by Census Area 2009 provided by Alaska Seafood Marketing Institute

7. National rank and NOAA total landings and value for selected ports is from NOAA Fisheries - Office of Science & Technology: <http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st1/commercial/index.html>

8. Revenue figures from 2010 AK Dept of Revenue Shared Taxes report: <http://www.tax.alaska.gov/programs/sourcebook/index.aspx>

RC # 13

Submitted by: Alaska Department of Fish and Game

At the request of: Mike Smith, Alaska Board of Fisheries

Contents:

- Table 1.-Upper Copper River king salmon aerial escapement index counts, 1977-2011.
- Fishery Data Series Report No. 05-50

Savereide, J.W. 2005. Inriver abundance, spawning distribution, and run timing of Copper River Chinook salmon, 2002-2004. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 05-50, Anchorage.

Table 1.-Upper Copper River king salmon aerial escapement index counts, 1977-2011.

Year	Upper Copper Drainage			Tazlina Drainage		Klutina Drainage		Tonsina Drainage		Total
	Gulkana ^b	E Fork Chistochina River	Indian R	Mendeltna Creek	Kiana Creek	St. Anne Creek	Manker Creek	Little Tonsina River	Greyling Creek	
1977	729	132	^c	73	91	10	15	^c	^c	1,050
1978	618 ^f	137	9	52 ^e	125 ^e	24 ^e	20 ^e	285 ^e	92 ^e	1,362
1979	764	810	29	5 ^e	279 ^e	16 ^e	16 ^e	285 ^e	153 ^e	2,357
1980	712	575	24	3 ^e	247	8 ^e	35 ^e	70 ^e	66 ^e	1,740
1981	77	120	^c	51	191	19	33	191	107	789
1982	879 ^e	1,260	179	70 ^e	200 ^e	35 ^e	49 ^e	440 ^e	124 ^e	3,236
1983	589	575	41	12 ^e	166	87	141	330	287	2,228
1984	1,331	577	17	26 ^{e,f}	382 ^f	89 ^f	264 ^f	568	279	3,533
1985	224	360	14	26 ^e	91 ^e	15 ^e	22 ^e	203 ^e	58 ^e	1,013
1986	1,484	618	^c	76	328	182	251	424	224	3,587
1987	1,098	764	33	10	80	192	141	247	112	2,677
1988	831	709	^c	25 ^e	249	64	119	78	167	2,242
1989	2,009	750	7	187	345	90	165	68 ^e	78	3,699
1990	1,171 ^e	645	15	323 ^e	414 ^e	43 ^e	43	57	52 ^e	2,763
1991	1,223 ^e	925	18	310 ^f	522 ^f	130	107	59	159	3,453
1992	540	88	1	83 ^e	79 ^e	12 ^e	14 ^e	107	17 ^e	941
1993	693	^c	^c	^c	^c	^c	^c	^c	^c	693
1994	786	508	47	120	430	250	75	4 ^e	2 ^e	2,222
1995	285 ^f	37 ^e	2 ^e	32 ^e	111 ^e	26 ^e	8 ^e	25 ^e	26 ^e	552
1996	1,364 ^f	450 ^f	11 ^f	360 ^f	723 ^f	117 ^f	164 ^f	25 ^f	143 ^f	3,357
1997	2,270	2,245 ^f	270 ^f	311 ^f	693 ^f	900 ^f	466 ^f	55 ^f	330 ^f	7,540
1998	1,407	740 ^f	48	280 ^f	700 ^f	515 ^f	843 ^f	60	527 ^f	5,120
1999	934 ^e	82 ^e	2 ^e	38 ^e	216 ^e	486 ^e	69 ^e	93 ^e	88 ^e	2,008
2000	1,174	580	62	125	155 ^e	70	54 ^e	26 ^e	104 ^e	2,350
2001	556 ^e	0 ^d	0 ^d	80 ^e	154 ^e	75 ^e	24 ^e	7 ^e	73 ^e	969
2002	2,087	956	27	220	240	130	130	139	164	4,093
2003	982	160 ^e	4 ^e	^c	200 ^e	85 ^e	^c	^c	^c	1,431
2004	2,014	38 ^e	^c	73 ^e	180 ^e	13 ^e	9 ^e	37 ^e	^c	2,364
2005	822	195	^c	^c	^c	^c	^c	^c	^c	1,017
2006	1,183	312 ^d	^c	^c	^c	70	130	^c	^c	1,695
2007	1,182	640 ^f	^c	^c	^c	110	160	^c	^c	2,092
2008	^c	^c	^c	^c	^c	41 ^e	36 ^e	^c	^c	77
2009	701 ^e	337 ^e	^c	^c	85	23	192	18	92	1,448
2010	728	560	^c	^c	^c	7	100	^c	^c	1,395
2011	515	327	^c	^c	^c	51	115	^c	^c	1,008
Average 1977-2010 ^g	1,036	637	47	186	342	161	186	168	205	N/A
Number Years within July 17 - 31	26	24	18	11	16	18	18	14	13	N/A
Objective ^h	1200	500		350		250		350		2650

^a Some data published in Brady et al. 1991, remainder is unpublished.

^b Gulkana River index counts are those upstream and including the West Fork.

^c No aerial survey conducted.

^d Visibility poor due to high water.

^e Survey flown outside of July 17 - 31.

^f Counts determined by two surveyors. In years where more than one surveyor was used, counts from the most experienced surveyor are listed.

^g Averages exclude years when surveys were flown outside July 17-31.

^h Escapement index goals are the average indices from flights conducted between July 17 to August 10, 1977-1995 and developed at time of CRKSMP.

Fishery Data Series No. 05-50

Inriver Abundance, Spawning Distribution and Run Timing of Copper River Chinook Salmon, 2002–2004

**Final Report for Study 02-015
USFWS Office of Subsistence Management
Fishery Information Service Division**

**by
James W. Saveriede**

October 2005

Alaska Department of Fish and Game

Divisions of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries



FISHERY DATA SERIES NO. 05-50

**INRIVER ABUNDANCE, SPAWNING DISTRIBUTION, AND RUN
TIMING OF COPPER RIVER CHINOOK SALMON, 2002–2004**

By
James W. Savereide
Division of Sport Fish, Fairbanks

Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Division of Sport Fish, Research and Technical Services
333 Raspberry Road, Anchorage, Alaska, 99518-1599

October 2005

The Division of Sport Fish Fishery Data Series was established in 1987 for the publication of technically oriented results for a single project or group of closely related projects. Since 2004, the Division of Commercial Fisheries has also used the Fishery Data Series. Fishery Data Series reports are intended for fishery and other technical professionals. Fishery Data Series reports are available through the Alaska State Library and on the Internet: <http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/statewide/divreports/html/intersearch.cfm> This publication has undergone editorial and peer review.

*James W. Savereide,
Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Region III
1300 College Road, Fairbanks, AK 99701-1599, USA*

This document should be cited as:

Savereide, J. W. 2005. Inriver abundance, spawning distribution, and run timing of Copper River Chinook salmon, 2002–2004. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 05-50, Anchorage.

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game administers all programs and activities free from discrimination based on race, color, national origin, age, sex, religion, marital status, pregnancy, parenthood, or disability. The department administers all programs and activities in compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972.

If you believe you have been discriminated against in any program, activity, or facility, or if you desire further information please write to ADF&G, P.O. Box 25526, Juneau, AK 99802-5526; U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, 4040 N. Fairfax Drive, Suite 300 Webb, Arlington, VA 22203 or O.E.O., U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington DC 20240.

For information on alternative formats for this and other department publications, please contact the department ADA Coordinator at (voice) 907-465-6077, (TDD) 907-465-3646, or (FAX) 907-465-6078.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
LIST OF TABLES.....	ii
LIST OF FIGURES.....	iii
ABSTRACT.....	1
INTRODUCTION.....	1
OBJECTIVES.....	4
METHODS.....	4
Capture and Tagging.....	4
Radio-Tracking Equipment and Tracking Procedures.....	5
Study Design.....	6
Fates of Radio-tagged Chinook Salmon.....	6
Spawning Distribution.....	7
Conditions for a Consistent Spawning Distribution Estimator.....	7
Stock-specific Run Timing.....	8
Inriver Abundance.....	9
Conditions for a Consistent Abundance Estimator.....	9
Estimator.....	13
RESULTS.....	14
Capture and Tagging.....	14
Fates of Radio-tagged Chinook Salmon.....	16
Spawning Distribution.....	16
Run Timing.....	21
Inriver Abundance.....	21
Conditions for a Consistent Abundance Estimator.....	21
Estimator.....	36
DISCUSSION.....	36
Effects of Capture and Tagging.....	36
Spawning Distribution.....	38
Run Timing.....	39
Abundance.....	39
Conclusions.....	41
Recommendations.....	42
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	42
REFERENCES CITED.....	43

LIST OF TABLES

Table	Page
1. List of possible fates of radio-tagged Chinook salmon in the Copper River, 2003.	6
2. Fates of radio-tagged Chinook salmon in the Copper River, 2002–2004.	16
3. Recapture rates for Chinook salmon exhibiting minimal (<11 d), moderate (11-19 d), and substantial (>19 d) time to migrate from capture site into the CSDN fishery after handling, 2002–2004.	20
4. Contingency table analysis comparing marked:unmarked ratios in the second event of the NVE fish wheel mark-recapture study.	22
5. Spawning distribution of Copper River Chinook salmon by major drainage, 2002–2004.	24
6. Proportions of Chinook salmon located in nine aerial survey index streams in the Copper River drainage, 2002–2004.	24
7. Statistics regarding the run timing past the capture site in Baird Canyon of the major Chinook salmon spawning stocks in the Copper River, 2002.	27
8. Statistics regarding the run timing past the capture site in Baird Canyon of the major Chinook salmon spawning stocks in the Copper River, 2003.	27
9. Statistics regarding the run timing past the capture site in Baird Canyon of the major Chinook salmon spawning stocks in the Copper River, 2004.	28
10. Number of radio-tagged Chinook salmon captured in the CSDN fishery by size and gender, 2002–2004.	29
11. Contingency table analyses comparing marked:unmarked and recaptured:not recaptured ratios for radio-tagged Chinook salmon, 2002.	33
12. Contingency table analyses comparing marked:unmarked and recaptured:not recaptured ratios for radio-tagged Chinook salmon, 2003.	34
13. Contingency table analyses comparing marked:unmarked and recaptured:not recaptured ratios for radio-tagged Chinook salmon, 2004.	35

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Page
1. Map of the Copper River drainage demarcating the capture and recapture fish wheels, boundaries of the CSDN fishery, location of 12 radio tracking stations, and nine aerial index streams, 2003.....	2
2. The relationship between FL and MEF length of males, females, and males and females combined, 2002.....	12
3. Catch, cumulative catch and number of radio tags deployed by day for Chinook salmon at the Baird Canyon Copper River fish wheels, 2002–2004.	15
4. Migratory times from capture site to the CSDN fishery (top panel), transit times through the CSDN fishery (middle panel), and a comparison of mean transit times through the CSDN fishery of fish that exhibited minimal, moderate, and substantial migratory times (bottom panel) for radio-tagged Chinook salmon in the Copper River, 2002.	17
5. Migratory times from capture site to the CSDN fishery (top panel), transit times through the CSDN fishery (middle panel), and a comparison of mean transit times through the CSDN fishery of fish that exhibited minimal, moderate, and substantial migratory times (bottom panel) for radio-tagged Chinook salmon in the Copper River, 2003.	18
6. Migratory times from capture site to the CSDN fishery (top panel), transit times through the CSDN fishery (middle panel), and a comparison of mean transit times through the CSDN fishery of fish that exhibited minimal, moderate, and substantial migratory times (bottom panel) for radio-tagged Chinook salmon in the Copper River, 2004.	19
7. Spawning distribution and 95% confidence intervals of Copper River Chinook salmon by major drainage, 2002–2004.	23
8. Run-timing patterns of Chinook salmon at the capture site for the major stocks in the Copper River, 2002.....	25
9. Run-timing patterns of Chinook salmon at the capture site for the major stocks in the Copper River, 2003.....	25
10. Run-timing patterns of Chinook salmon at the capture site for the major stocks in the Copper River, 2004.....	26
11. Cumulative length frequency distributions of all fish marked with radio tags during the first event, all fish examined in the second event, and all radio-tagged fish recaptured during the second event, 2002.....	30
12. Cumulative length frequency distributions of all fish marked with radio tags during the first event, all fish examined in the second event, and all radio-tagged fish recaptured during the second event, 2003.....	31
13. Cumulative length frequency distributions of all fish marked with radio tags during the first event, all fish examined in the second event, and all radio-tagged fish recaptured during the second event, 2004.....	32

ABSTRACT

From 2002–2004, radiotelemetry methods were used to estimate spawning distribution, run timing, and inriver abundance of Chinook salmon *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* in the Copper River, Alaska. Chinook salmon were captured in fish wheels in the lower Copper River near Baird Canyon, and approximately 500 fish each year were fitted with radio transmitters. Radio-tagged fish were tracked to upriver destinations using a combination of ground-based receiving stations and aerial tracking techniques. Chinook salmon in the Copper River spawned in six major tributaries, and their spawning distribution varied considerably during the study for the Gulkana, Tonsina, and Chitina stocks, while the Klutina, Tazlina, and East Fork Chistochina stocks remained relatively constant. The estimated spawning proportions by major tributary were 0.10 (2002), 0.11 (2003) and 0.12 (2004) for the Klutina River; 0.08, 0.10 and 0.19 for the Tonsina River; 0.27, 0.17 and 0.20 for the Gulkana River; 0.29, 0.34 and 0.22 for the Chitina River; 0.04, 0.05 and 0.02 for the Tazlina River; and, 0.05, 0.05 and 0.06 for the East Fork Chistochina River. The estimated proportions of Chinook salmon located in the nine aerial index streams accounted for 0.46 (2002), 0.34 (2003), and 0.35 (2004) of Chinook salmon total escapement.

Run-timing patterns varied among the major spawning stocks but the same general pattern existed over time, where upriver stocks migrated past the capture site earlier than downriver stocks. The mean date of passage ranged from as early as 26 May for Chinook salmon bound for the upper Copper River in 2003 to as late as 24 June for the 2002 Klutina River mainstem spawners. In addition, over all 3 years of the study, the run timing of Chinook salmon bound for the tributaries of the Tonsina and Klutina rivers was earlier than their mainstem counterparts.

Two-event mark-recapture techniques were used to estimate inriver abundance at the lower boundary of the Chitina subdistrict dip net (CSDN) fishery. In the first event, Chinook salmon were radio-tagged downriver of the CSDN fishery. The total estimated harvest in the CSDN fishery comprised all fish examined for marks in the second event, and those fish harvested with radio tags comprised recaptured fish from the first event. Total abundance was estimated to be 32,873 (SE=8,863) in 2002, 33,488 (SE=8,389) in 2003, and 33,793 (SE=11,038) in 2004 for Chinook salmon \geq 620 mm mideye-to-fork (MEF). However, based on information regarding catchability of Chinook salmon during the early portion of the run from a concurrent spaghetti tagging mark-recapture study that utilized fish wheels and not the CSDN fishery as the recapture event, the estimates of abundance from this study which expand the mark-recapture estimate to account for the early portion of the run not sampled are likely biased low.

Key words: Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), Chitina River, Copper River, East Fork Chistochina River, Gulkana River, Klutina River, mark-recapture, radiotelemetry, run-timing patterns, spawning distribution, Tazlina River, Tonsina River.

INTRODUCTION

The Copper River is a glacially dominated system located in Southcentral Alaska and is the second largest river in Alaska in terms of average discharge. It flows south from the Alaska Range and Wrangell and Chugach Mountains and empties into the Gulf of Alaska, slightly east of Prince William Sound (Figure 1). The Copper River drainage (61,440 km²) supports spawning populations of Chinook salmon *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*, sockeye salmon *O. nerka*, and coho salmon *O. kisutch* as well as various resident fish species.

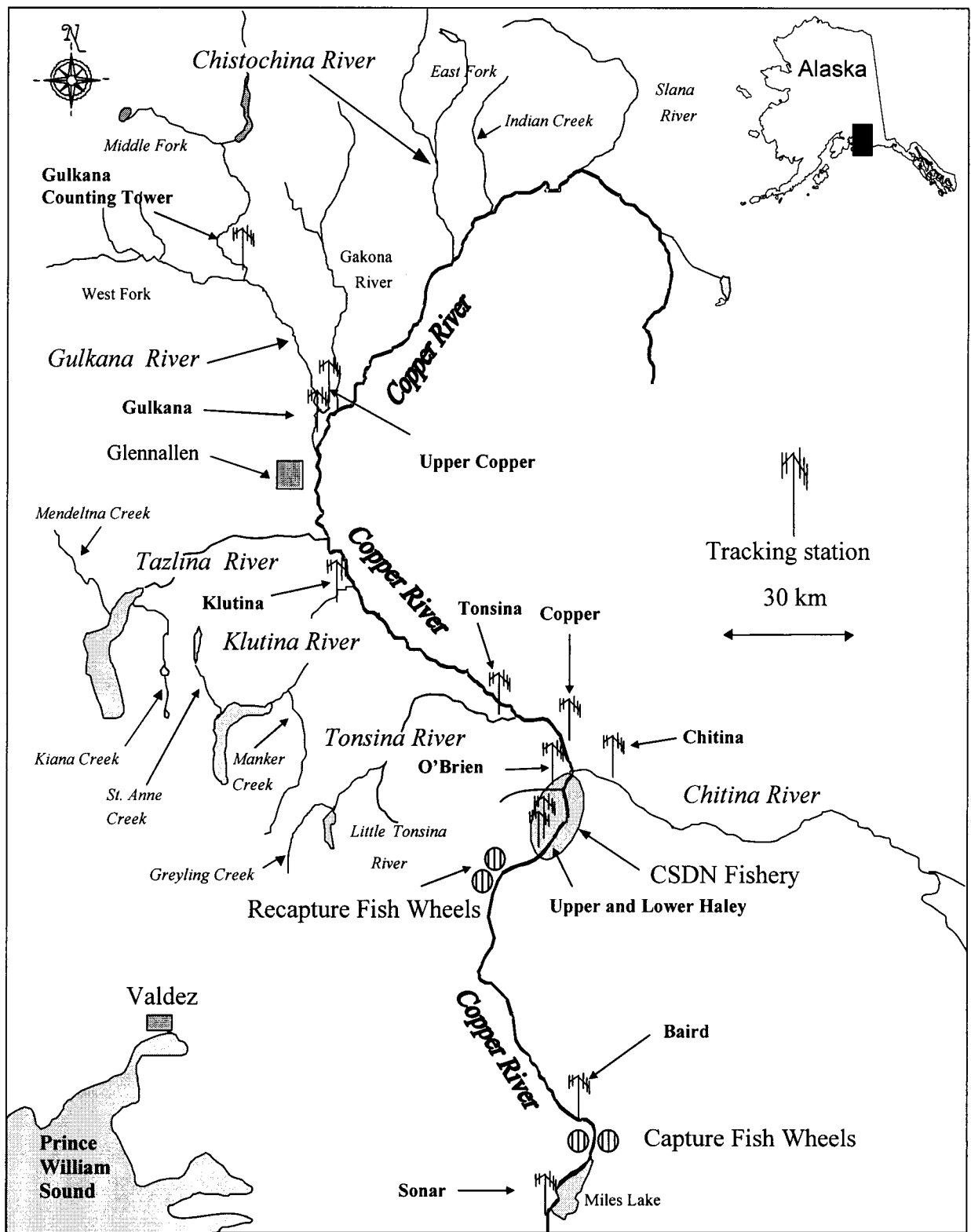


Figure 1.—Map of the Copper River drainage demarcating the capture and recapture fish wheels, boundaries of the CSDN fishery, location of 12 radio tracking stations, and nine aerial index streams, 2003.

The Copper River Chinook salmon population supports a commercial gillnet fishery near the mouth of the river plus inriver subsistence, personal use (PU), and sport fisheries. The average annual Chinook salmon harvest from 2000-2004 was 39,240 fish in the commercial fishery, 3,700 fish in the Glennallen subdistrict subsistence (GSS) fishery, 2,544 fish in the Chitina subdistrict dip net (CSDN) personal use fishery, and approximately 5,499 fish in the sport fishery. The GSS fishery runs from 1 June to 30 September from the north side of the Chitina-McCarthy Bridge to the village of Slana, and the majority of fishers use fish wheels to harvest salmon but dip nets and rod and reel are also allowed. Federally qualified subsistence fishers can use fish wheels within the CSDN fishery and the season runs from 15 May to 30 September. However, the state-managed CSDN fishery (which accounts for nearly all of the total harvest in the subdistrict) is strictly a dip net fishery and typically runs from early June to the end of September. The total number of CSDN permits issued since 1984, when the fishery was declared personal use, has ranged from 10,006 in 1998 to 4,031 in 1986. Sport fishing occurs mainly in the Klutina, Tonsina, and Gulkana rivers and anglers are limited to rod and reel gear.

An accurate method for estimating the inriver abundance of Copper River Chinook salmon is required to determine if the sustainable escapement goal (SEG) of 24,000 Chinook salmon is met annually. In 2001, the Office of Subsistence Management (OSM) Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program (FRMP) funded a multi-year mark-recapture study conducted by the Native Village of Eyak (NVE) titled *Feasibility of Using Fish Wheels for Long-Term Monitoring of Chinook Salmon Escapement on the Copper River* (FIS01-020). The main objective of that study was to estimate Chinook salmon inriver abundance using large fish wheels and two-event mark-recapture methodology. After a successful feasibility study (Smith et al. 2003), the FRMP decided to fund a multi-year study entitled *Migratory Timing and Spawning Distribution of Chinook Salmon in the Copper River* (this study; FIS02-015) to supplement the mark-recapture study. Estimates of run timing and distribution were determined by radio-tagging a sub-sample of Chinook salmon captured in the fish wheels during the mark-recapture project. The primary emphasis of study FIS02-015 was to estimate spawning distribution and run timing, but the study design and additional Federal Aid in Fish Restoration funding also provided for an independent estimate of inriver abundance.

Copper River Chinook salmon escapement is calculated postseason by subtracting estimates of inriver harvest from an inriver abundance estimate. Inseason measures of Chinook salmon escapement are not comprehensive and include aerial counts of 9 out of 40 identified spawning streams, and enumeration of Chinook salmon at a counting tower on the Gulkana River. Estimates of the proportion of Chinook salmon spawning in the 9 aerial index streams are used to determine the proportion of the total escapement that is assessed during aerial surveys.

Estimates of Chinook salmon spawning distribution are used to determine the proportion of the total abundance of fish in the 6 major Copper River tributaries. Run-timing patterns are used to determine passage of spawning stocks through the inriver fisheries and into the spawning tributaries, and are used to aid in determining the Chinook salmon sport fishing seasons. This work represents the culmination of a 6 year study that annually assessed spawning distribution, run timing and inriver abundance of Copper River Chinook salmon. Studies from 1999-2001 were conducted using different capture techniques and locations, and those results are summarized in Evenson and Wuttig (2000), Wuttig and Evenson (2001), and Savereide and Evenson (2002). This report is a summary of the final 3 years of the study (2002-2004) that was funded by OSM-FRMP.

OBJECTIVES

The objectives of this study from 2002–2004 were to:

1. Estimate the proportions of spawning Chinook salmon in the Copper River in each major spawning tributary (Chitina, Tonsina, Klutina, Tazlina, Gulkana, and East Fork Chistochina rivers);
2. Estimate the proportion of Chinook salmon spawning in the nine tributaries assessed annually during aerial surveys (Little Tonsina River, Greyling Creek, St. Anne Creek, Manker Creek, Mendeltna Creek, Kiana Creek, Gulkana River, East Fork Chistochina River, and Indian Creek);
3. Describe the stock-specific run-timing patterns at the point of capture in Baird Canyon where stocks are defined as all Chinook salmon spawning in the Chitina, Tonsina, Klutina, Tazlina, Gulkana, and Upper Copper rivers; and,
4. Estimate the inriver abundance of Chinook salmon in the Copper River at the CSDN fishery.

METHODS

CAPTURE AND TAGGING

Chinook salmon were captured using two aluminum fish wheels located on the east and west banks of the Copper River in Baird Canyon (Figure 1). The fish wheels were deployed soon after break-up in mid-May and fished until the run was over in early-July. Each fish wheel had large live tanks (4.3 m long x 1.5 m deep x 0.6 m wide) on both sides and 6.1 m (20 foot) diameter baskets that fished in a minimum of 3.05 m (10 feet) of water, as described in Smith et al. (2003). Both fish wheels were designed to fish 24 hours a day and 7 days per week, however there were instances where changes in water level or floating debris caused the wheel to stop fishing. Fish wheels were checked at least 3 times a day to ensure Chinook salmon spent a minimal amount of time in the live tanks.

Each time the fish wheels were checked all captured Chinook salmon were:

- 1) Removed from the live tank and placed in a sampling trough;
- 2) Measured to the nearest 5 mm total length (snout to tail fork); and,
- 3) Sexed based on external characteristics.

A systematic approach was taken to attempt to radio-tag Chinook salmon in proportion to run strength and timing where fishing was conducted every day and a portion of the daily catch was radio-tagged. Initially, 1 out of every 3 Chinook salmon captured was radio-tagged. The tagging rate was adjusted according to total daily catches and the number of radio tags remaining.

Radio tags were inserted through the esophagus and into the upper stomach of Chinook salmon with an implant device. The device was a 45-cm piece of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) tubing with a slit on one end to seat the radio transmitter into the device. Another section of PVC that fit through the center of the first tube acted as a plunger to position the radio tag. To ensure proper radio transmitter placement, the distance between a point 1-cm posterior from the base of the pectoral fin to the tip of the snout was used to determine how far to insert the implant device into the fish.

All radio-tagged Chinook salmon also received a uniquely numbered gray spaghetti tag constructed of a 5-cm section of tubing shrunk onto a 38-cm piece of 80-lb monofilament fishing line (Pahlke and Etherton 1999). The spaghetti tag was sewn through the musculature of the fish 1-2 cm ventral to the insertion of the dorsal fin between the third and fourth fin rays of the dorsal fin. The entire handling process required approximately two to three minutes per fish.

RADIO-TRACKING EQUIPMENT AND TRACKING PROCEDURES

Radio tags were Model F1845 pulse encoded transmitters made by ATS¹. Each radio tag was distinguishable by its frequency and encoded pulse pattern. There were 20 frequencies spaced approximately 20 kHz apart in the 149-150 MHz range with 25 encoded pulse patterns per frequency that were used for a total of 500 uniquely identifiable tags. Radio-tagged Chinook salmon were tracked along the course of the Copper River using a network of 12 ground-based tracking stations (Figure 1). Each station included a receiver and data logger that were powered by two 12 V batteries charged with a solar array. Two, five-element Yagi antennas were mounted on a mast such that one antenna pointed upstream and the other downstream to detect directional movement. The receiver and data logger were programmed to scan through the frequencies at 3-s intervals, and receive from both antennas simultaneously. When a signal of sufficient strength was encountered, the receiver paused for 12 seconds on each antenna, and then tag frequency, tag code, signal strength, date, time, and antenna number were recorded on the data logger. The relatively short cycle period minimized the chance that a radio-tagged fish swam past the receiver site without being detected. Cycling through all frequencies required 57 minutes depending on the number of active tags in the reception range and level of background noise. Recorded data were periodically downloaded to a laptop computer.

The first tracking station was placed at the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) Miles Lake sonar site (Figure 1), approximately 20 km below the capture site. This station was used to assist with identifying any radio-tagged fish that dropped out of the system. This station was removed in 2004 because radio-tagged fish that dropped out of the system was less than five in 2002 and 2003 and all were located from the air or returned by commercial fishermen. The second station was placed at the NVE Baird Canyon camp, approximately 2 km upstream from the capture site. Two stations were placed on the west bank of the Copper River downstream of the CSDN fishery (below Haley Creek) to determine the total number of radio-tagged Chinook salmon that entered the fishery. One station was placed on a bluff overlooking both O'Brien Creek (a popular fish cleaning area) and the Copper River to monitor radio-tagged fish harvested in the CSDN fishery but not reported. The sixth station was placed on the north bank of the Chitina River approximately 6 km upstream from its confluence with the Copper River. The seventh station was placed on a west-side bluff of the Copper River immediately upstream from the upper boundary of CSDN fishery. The latter five stations, in combination, were used to identify all radio-tagged Chinook salmon entering and exiting the CSDN fishery. Tagged fish entering the Tonsina, Klutina, and Gulkana rivers were recorded from stations placed near the mouths of these rivers. In addition, a second station was placed on the Gulkana River at the site of the ADF&G salmon counting tower to evaluate the proportion of Gulkana River Chinook salmon that migrate past the counting tower. The twelfth station was placed on the mainstem

¹ Advanced Telemetry Systems, Isanti, Minnesota. Use of this company name does not constitute endorsement, but is included for scientific completeness.

Copper River approximately 2 km downstream from the mouth of the Gakona River. This station was used to enumerate all fish with radio tags entering the Upper Copper River drainage upstream of the Gulkana River.

The distribution of radio-tagged Chinook salmon throughout the Copper River drainage was further determined by aerial tracking from small aircraft. Three aerial-tracking surveys of the entire drainage including the mainstem Copper River were conducted at the beginning, middle, and end of the run. Tracking flights were conducted with one R4500 receiver. All frequencies were loaded into the receiver prior to each flight. Dwell time on each frequency was 2 s. Flight altitude ranged from 100 to 300 m above ground. Two antennas, one on each wing strut, were mounted such that the antennas received peak signals perpendicular to the direction of travel. Once a tag was identified, its frequency, code, and location coordinates were recorded. After the information was recorded, the plane circled back to the point where the signal was first heard and tracking resumed. The purpose of the aerial tracking was to locate tags in spawning tributaries other than those monitored by remote tracking stations, to locate fish that the tracking stations failed to record, and to validate that fish recorded on one of the data loggers did migrate into that particular tributary.

STUDY DESIGN

Fates of Radio-tagged Chinook Salmon

Data from the tracking stations, aerial surveys, and tag return information were used to determine the final fate assigned to each radio-tagged fish (Table 1).

Table 1.—List of possible fates of radio-tagged Chinook salmon in the Copper River, 2003.

Fate	Description
Radio Failure	A fish that was never recorded swimming upstream into the CSDN fishery.
CSDN Recapture ^a	A fish harvested in the CSDN fishery.
Subsistence Fishery Mortality	A fish harvested in the Glennallen subdistrict subsistence fishery upstream of the McCarthy Road Bridge.
Sport Fishery Mortality	A fish harvested in one of the sport fisheries.
Spawner ^b	A fish that migrated through the CSDN fishery and entered a spawning tributary of the Copper River.
Upstream migrant	A fish that migrated upstream of the CSDN fishery, was never reported as being harvested, and was either located only in the mainstem Copper River, or was never located anywhere after passing through the fishery.

^a These radio-tagged fish constituted the marked fish in the second sample of the mark-recapture experiment.

^b These radio-tagged fish were used to estimate spawning distribution and stock-specific run timing.

Spawning Distribution

A total of 12 stationary radio-tracking stations were used to determine the proportion of total escapement and stock-specific run-timing patterns for the Chitina, Tonsina, Klutina, Tazlina, Gulkana, and Upper Copper (all waters upstream from the Gulkana River) drainages (Figure 1).

Among fish that migrated past the lower two tracking stations, the proportion of fish that had fate j was estimated as:

$$\hat{P}_j = \frac{\sum_i^{\text{days}} R_{ij}}{\sum_j \sum_i R_{ij}} \quad (1)$$

where R_{ij} was the number of fish tagged on day i having fate j . Variance was estimated using bootstrap resampling techniques (Efron and Tibshirani 1993). Each bootstrap replicate drew a random sample from the total number of radio tag fates and their corresponding weights. From each replicate the proportion of spawners with spawning fate j (\hat{P}_j^*) was calculated for a total of 1,000 bootstrap data sets. The percentile method was used to estimate confidence intervals.

The distribution of Chinook salmon in the various spawning streams was estimated as the ratio of radio-tagged salmon migrating into a specific tributary to the total number of radio-tagged salmon migrating into all spawning tributaries.

The same procedure was used to determine the proportions of Chinook salmon migrating into each of the nine aerial index streams: the Little Tonsina River, Greyling Creek, St. Anne Creek, Manker Creek, Mendeltna Creek, Kiana Creek, Gulkana River, East Fork Chistochina River, and Indian Creek.

A Chinook salmon was assigned to a particular stream if its radio tag was located there at least once during an aerial tracking flight or was recorded by a tracking station positioned on a tributary.

Conditions for a Consistent Spawning Distribution Estimator

To obtain unbiased estimates of the spawning distribution certain assumptions must have been met:

1. *Radio-tagging Chinook salmon did not affect their migratory behavior (final spawning destination).*

Test: There was no explicit test for this assumption because we could not observe the behavior of unhandled fish. However, we could compare recapture rates and transit times through the CSDN fishery between groups of fish affected differently by handling. In all 3 years, we compared the recapture rates and transit times through the fishery of fish that migrated from the tagging site to the lower boundary of the CSDN fishery in minimal (less than 11 days), moderate (11-19 days), and substantial (20 or more days) time. Chinook salmon that continued their upstream migration quickly were thought to experience minimal handling affects and would behave similar to untagged fish.

2. *Captured Chinook salmon were radio-tagged in proportion to the magnitude of the run.*

Design Considerations: The tagging protocol described was designed to distribute tags over time proportional to passage of salmon past the tagging site.

Test: Marked to unmarked ratios in the second event of the NVE mark-recapture study were compared to evaluate if this condition was met. The NVE data were preferred over recapture data from this study because the recovery event covered a longer and more consistent period than the second event of this study (period of the CSDN fishery) did. If ratios were found to vary and the tag deployment rate and fishing effort were relatively stable during the marking event, each radio-tagged fish was given a numeric weight that took into account estimated differences in the probability that an individual fish was tagged over time during the marking event. Weekly (or some alternate tagging period) salmon abundance past the tagging site was estimated using the methods of Darroch (1961). Weights for each day of tagging were computed and assigned, however weights for each day within a tagging period were computed similarly:

$$w_{i \in k} = \frac{\hat{A}_k}{x_k} . \quad (2)$$

where:

\hat{A}_k = estimated abundance of salmon past the tagging site during tagging period k ; and,

x_k = the number of radio tags deployed during tagging period k .

For each day that radio tags were deployed we calculated:

$$R_{ij}^* = R_{ij} * w_i \quad (3)$$

and substituted for R_{ij} in equation (1).

Precision was estimated by constructing a bootstrap algorithm (Efron and Tibshirani 1993) for the entire experimental process (i.e., for each replicate, new weighting terms were calculated and the new weighted fates of all tags were resampled).

STOCK-SPECIFIC RUN TIMING

Run-timing patterns were described as time-density functions, where the relative abundance of stock j that entered into the fishery during time interval t was described by (Mundy 1979):

$$f_j(t) = \frac{R_{ij}}{\sum_i R_{ij}} \quad (4)$$

where:

$f_j(t)$ = the empirical temporal probability distribution over the total span of the run for fish spawning in a tributary (or portion thereof) j ; and,

R_{ij} = the subset of radio-tagged Chinook salmon bound for tributary j that would be caught and tagged during day t .

Those fish assigned a fate of "spawner" (Table 1) were used to determine the time-density functions.

The mean date of passage (\bar{t}_j) by the point on the river of tagging for fish spawning in tributary j was estimated as:

$$\bar{t}_j = \sum_t t f_j(t), \quad (5)$$

the variance of the run timing distribution estimated as:

$$Var(t_j) = \sum_t (t - \bar{t}_j)^2 f_j(t). \quad (6)$$

To obtain unbiased estimates of stock-specific run timing, the same two assumptions, tests, design considerations, and weighting procedures described for estimating spawning distribution also applied to estimates of run timing.

Inriver Abundance

Inriver abundance of Copper River Chinook salmon was estimated with a combination of radiotelemetry and two-event mark-recapture methods. Chinook salmon were captured and radio-tagged in the mainstem Copper River upstream of Baird Canyon and served as marked fish in the first event. Chinook salmon harvested in the CSDN fishery served as fish examined for marks in the second event. Marked fish in the second event were returned by CSDN fishers, or were inferred as harvested in the CSDN fishery by data collected at five automated radio tracking stations located within and on the boundaries of the CSDN fishery.

Conditions for a Consistent Abundance Estimator

To obtain an unbiased estimate of abundance from a mark-recapture experiment, certain conditions must be met (Seber 1982). These conditions, expressed in the circumstances of this study, along with their respective design considerations and test procedures are as follows:

1. *Handling did not make the fish more or less vulnerable to recapture than unhandled fish.*

Design Considerations: Holding time of all captured fish was minimized. Injured fish and fish that appeared to be affected by handling were not tagged. The time required for radio-tagged fish to move from the capture site to the lower tracking stations as well as transit times through the CSDN fishery was recorded by the tracking stations.

Test: There was no explicit test for this assumption because we could not observe the behavior of unhandled fish. However, as with estimates of spawning distribution and run timing, a comparison of recapture rates and transit times through the CSDN fishery between groups of fish affected differently by handling, inferred by different migration times between the capture site and the fishery, was conducted.

2. *Tagged fish were not selected for or against in the CSDN fishery.*

Design considerations: Selection of tagged Chinook salmon by fishers would result in an estimate of abundance biased low. Selection against tagged Chinook salmon by fishers would result in an estimate of abundance biased high.

Test: There were no explicit tests for tag selection. However, to minimize the chances of violating the assumption, no reward was offered for returned radio tags. In addition, gray spaghetti tags were used to reduce the likelihood of a fisher easily identifying a tagged fish and selecting it or not selecting it for harvest. Gray tags were less identifiable at time of capture but identifiable while processing the fish.

3. *All tagged fish harvested in the CSDN fishery were accurately reported or known from information recorded on the tracking stations.*

Design considerations: To ensure accurate reporting, efforts were made to recover as many tags harvested in the CSDN fishery as possible through on-site creel sampling by encouraging fishers to return tags. Tag recovery forms and instructions were sent to ADF&G offices in Fairbanks, Delta Junction, Glennallen, Cordova, Palmer, and Anchorage. Informational bulletins were posted at all offices and at strategic positions in and around the CSDN fishery. Informational cards were distributed with CSDN permits issued at ADF&G offices encouraging tag returns. Drop boxes with envelopes requesting information on time and location of capture were posted at the primary access points (e.g., O'Brien Creek). All radio tags were labeled with information to encourage reporting of harvested tags. If only one tag was returned (either the radio tag or spaghetti tag), the CSDN fisher was contacted, if possible, and queried to ensure that the fish was harvested (in past cases some tags have been removed by anglers and the fish released) and that both tags were attached. Tagged fish that were harvested in the CSDN fishery but not reported were identified using the two tracking stations located at the lower boundary of the fishery (below Haley Creek), the single station at O'Brien Creek, and the two stations at the upper boundaries of the fishery. Radio tags removed from the water have a pronounced and unquestionable increase in signal strength. Criteria for an unreported harvested fish were: a) a pronounced and prolonged recording of a signal by a data logger at O'Brien or Haley Creek; b) the radio tag was never recorded upstream of the CSDN fishery; and c) no downstream movement of the radio tag was detected after the radio-tagged fish had entered the CSDN fishery.

4. *The number of radio-tagged fish that entered into the CSDN fishery was known and there was no mortality of tagged fish within the fishery other than those that were harvested.*

Design Considerations: Any tagged fish that was not identified as entering the CSDN fishery by tracking stations and aerial surveys was designated as a "failure".

Test: We assumed that any tag found only in the area of the CSDN fishery (never found upstream from the fishery) was a fish that was harvested.

5. *Marked fish mixed completely with unmarked fish across the river.*

Design Considerations: Because sampling with fish wheels and fishing in the CSDN fishery were bank-oriented capture methods, any fish swimming up only the center of the river may not have been included in the estimate. It was not known if there was a segment of the

population that only migrated up the center of the river but it was assumed that if fish crossed-over, then there was not a center-only segment.

Test: Recapture rates for fish marked on each bank were compared using contingency table analysis. Independence between bank of mark and bank of recapture was also tested.

6. *Fish had equal probabilities of being marked or equal probabilities of being captured regardless of size or sex.*

Design Considerations: Fish wheels were used as a capture gear during the first sample. Sex and length were recorded for each radio-tagged fish. For the second sample, length data were collected from a sample of fish harvested from the CSDN fishery.

Because length measurements from the second sample were mideye-to-fork (MEF) and measurements from the first sample were fork length (FL; snout to fork of caudal fin), the FL measurements were converted to MEF based on a regression analysis. FL measurements were used by NVE because they found it to be an easier measurement to take from live fish. The 2002 regression analysis demonstrated that FL could be used as an accurate predictor of MEF (Figure 2). Because the slope between males and females was nearly identical, the relationship between FL and MEF for males and females combined was used to calculate MEF length estimates of all fish tagged in the first sample.

Test: Sex-selective sampling was tested using contingency table analysis to compare ratios of recaptured and not recaptured fish of each gender. If this test indicated a significant bias, Kolmogorov-Smirnov (K-S) tests for equal capture probabilities on the cumulative length distributions were performed for males and females separately: Test (A) all fish radio-tagged during the first sampling event and radio-tagged fish captured in the second event (CSDN fishery); and Test (B) all fish radio-tagged during the first sampling event and all fish sampled in the second event (CSDN fishery). If there was no significant bias, males and females were combined and the aforementioned K-S tests performed.

7. *Fish had equal probabilities of being marked regardless of time of capture.*

Design Considerations: Equal fishing effort was expended at all times over the summer during the first (marking) event. Radio tags were deployed proportional to daily catch. Date and time of capture for all fish were recorded.

Test: Marked to unmarked ratios in the second event were compared to evaluate if this condition was met. Testing of this assumption required temporal harvest data from the CSDN fishery, which was available from most returned permits. The estimated harvest from unreported permits and reported permits without date of capture information was assigned to temporal strata in proportion to the distribution of the actual reported harvest.

8. *Marked fish had equal probabilities of being recaptured regardless of when they entered the fishery.*

Test: Recaptured to not-recaptured ratios in the second event were compared among weeks to evaluate if this condition was met.

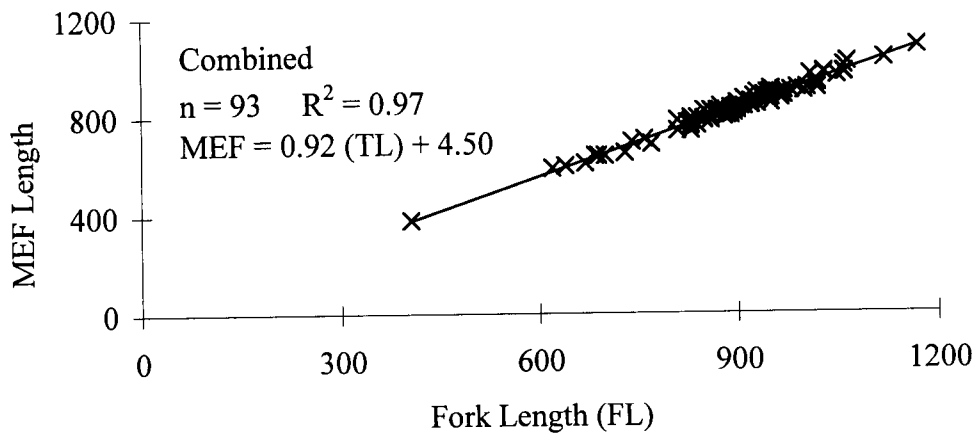
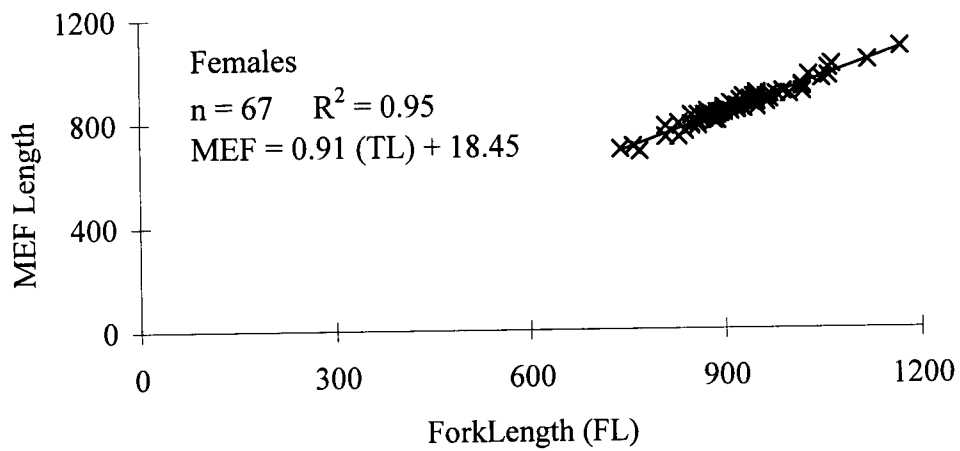
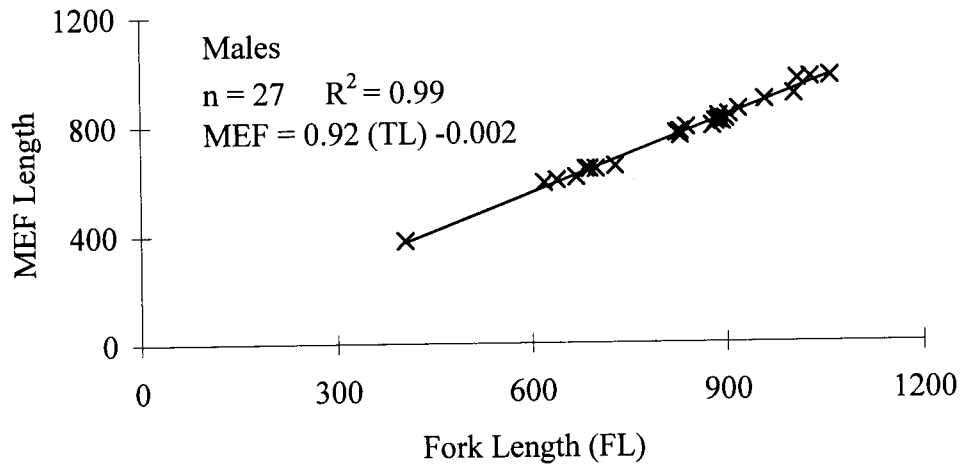


Figure 2.—The relationship between FL and MEF length of males, females, and males and females combined, 2002

Estimator

A two-sample mark-recapture model was used to estimate the inriver abundance of Chinook salmon during the period of the fishery. The appropriate abundance estimator was determined based on the results of the aforementioned tests. In 2002, Chapman's modified Petersen two-sample model (Seber 1982) was used to estimate inriver abundance of Chinook salmon because the tests of consistency indicated that the model conditions were met. In 2003 and 2004, temporal stratification was required and the method of Darroch (1961) was used to estimate abundance. The estimates \hat{N} were germane to the point of entry into the CSDN fishery (prior to any inriver harvest). The number of Chinook salmon examined during the second event (\hat{C}) was the estimated number of Chinook salmon harvested in the CSDN fishery. The estimated variance of \hat{N} was approximate because \hat{C} was subject to some sampling error due to the estimation of the Chinook salmon harvest from returned CSDN permits. However the estimates of CSDN harvest were very precise (CV<5%). Thus, the sampling error in \hat{C} contributed a negligible amount to the variance of \hat{N} .

To estimate the total Chinook salmon run, including those portions of the run that migrated upriver before and after the recovery event (the period when the fishery was open), we divided \hat{N} by the estimated proportion of the run \hat{P} which occurred during the recovery event.

$$\hat{N}' = \hat{N}\hat{P}^{-1} \quad (7)$$

$$\text{var}(\hat{N}') = \hat{N}^2 \text{var}(\hat{P}^{-1}) + \hat{P}^{-2} \text{var}(\hat{N}) - \text{var}(\hat{P}^{-1}) \text{var}(\hat{N}) \quad (8)$$

Weekly estimates of abundance in the CSDN fishery from the partially stratified estimator (Darroch 1961) coupled with weekly cumulative catch per unit effort (CPUE) data for the weeks of the fishery were used to model the uncertainty with which CPUE predicted salmon abundance during the CSDN fishery. Markov-chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) methods were used to perform a Bayesian analysis (Carlin and Louis 2000) of the relationship between weekly abundance and CPUE, which was used, in turn, to estimate fish abundance for weeks of the run outside the fishery. The estimate \hat{P}^{-1} and its variance were calculated from 1,000,000 MCMC samples drawn from its posterior distribution:

$$\hat{P}^{-1} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^S \tilde{P}_i^{-1}}{S} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{var}(\hat{P}^{-1}) = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^S (\tilde{P}_i^{-1} - \hat{P}^{-1})^2}{S} \quad (9)$$

where:

S = the number of Monte Carlo draws; and,

\tilde{P}_i^{-1} is the value of the expansion factor for the i th draw. Each \tilde{P}_i^{-1} was calculated:

$$\tilde{P}_i^{-1} = \frac{\sum_{j \in B} \tilde{N}_{ij} + \sum_{j \in D} N_j^* + \sum_{j \in A} \tilde{N}_{ij}}{\sum_{j \in D} N_j^*} \quad (10)$$

where:

N_j^* were weekly estimates of numbers of salmon in the recovery area using a time stratified Darroch (1961) estimation procedure with the capture-recapture data; \tilde{N}_{ij} was the projected number of salmon in the recovery area during week j in the i th simulation; and B , D , and A were the weeks before, during, and after the second (recovery) event.

To calculate the \tilde{N}_{ij} the WINBUGS software package (Spiegelhalter et al. 1996) was used to simulate the posterior distribution of the parameters in the following model, given the data $j \in D$,

$$N_j^* = \beta * CPUE_j + \varepsilon_j \text{ where } \varepsilon_j \sim N(0, \mathbf{D}\sigma^2) \quad (11)$$

where \mathbf{D} was a diagonal matrix representing any heteroskedasticity in the variance structure. The MCMC posterior distribution for $\hat{\beta}$ was used to generate the necessary projections:

$$\tilde{N}_{ij} = \hat{\beta}_i * CPUE_j. \quad (12)$$

RESULTS

CAPTURE AND TAGGING

Chinook salmon were captured in the Baird Canyon fish wheels from 22 May to 12 July, 2002, 15 May to 9 July, 2003 and 22 May to 22 June, 2004. A total 462, 500 and 498 Chinook salmon captured in the fish wheels were radio-tagged and released in 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively. The daily catch of Chinook salmon ranged from zero fish to 192 fish and the daily radio-tagging rate varied from 3.4%-100% of all captured Chinook salmon (Figure 3).

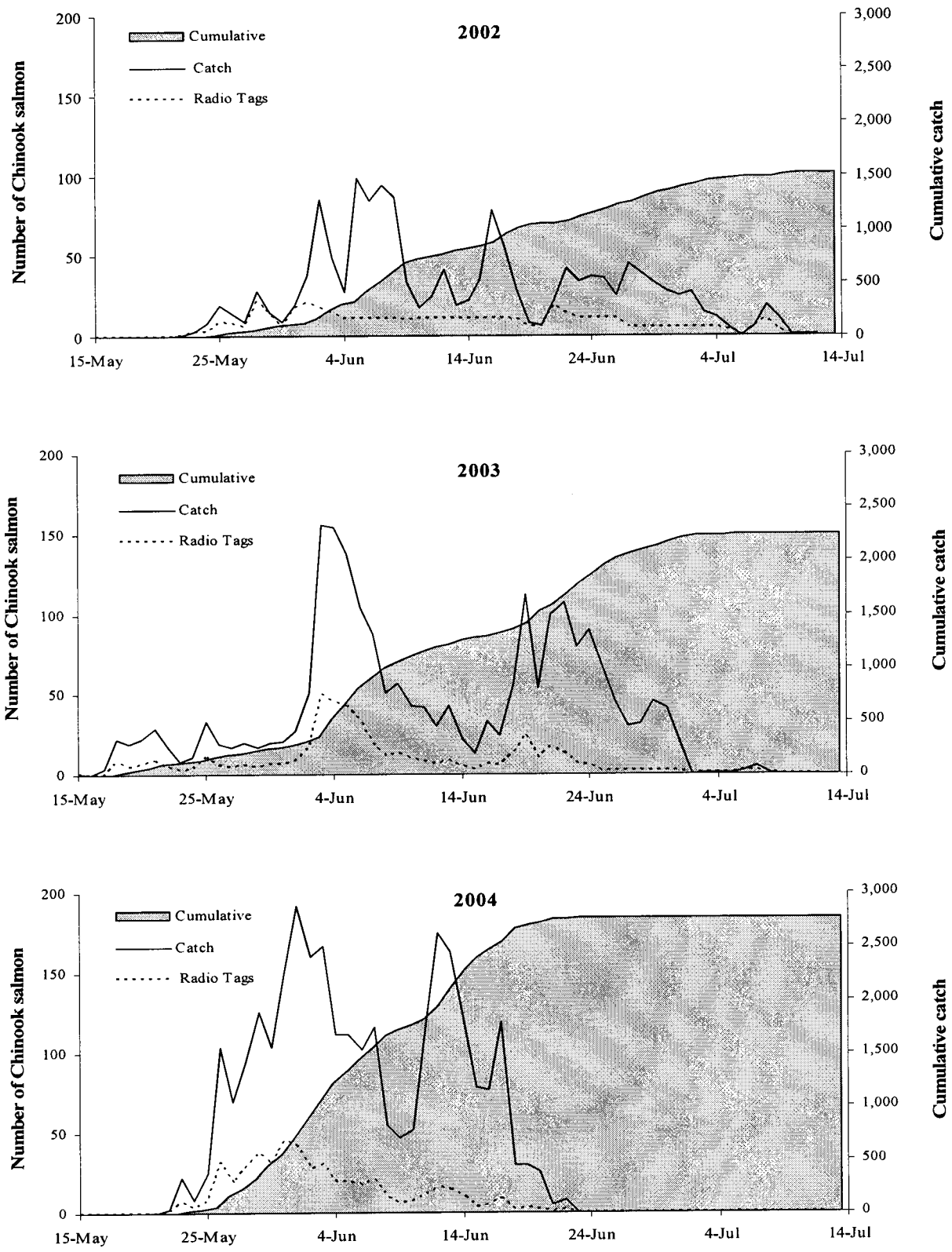


Figure 3.—Catch, cumulative catch and number of radio tags deployed by day for Chinook salmon at the Baird Canyon Copper River fish wheels, 2002–2004.

FATES OF RADIO-TAGGED CHINOOK SALMON

Of the 1,460 radio-tagged Chinook salmon from 2002–2004, 1,356 fish (93%) entered the CSDN fishery and 1,257 (86%) exited the fishery. Ninety-nine radio tagged fish were harvested in the CSDN fishery. One hundred thirty-four radio-tagged fish were never reported as harvested or located in a spawning tributary (upstream migrant fate), 198 fish were known to be harvested in subsistence fish wheels, 75 fish were known to be harvested in sport fisheries, and 910 fish were located in spawning areas (Table 2).

Table 2.—Fates of radio-tagged Chinook salmon in the Copper River, 2002–2004.

Fate ^a	Number of Radio Tags			Total
	2002	2003	2004	
Total Deployed	462	500	498	1,460
Radio Failure	36	32	36	104
Total Entering CSDN Fishery	426	468	462	1,356
CSDN Fishery Recapture Mortality	26	34	39	99
Total Fish Passing Through CSDN Fishery	400	434	423	1,257
Upstream Migrant ^b	41	53	40	134
Subsistence Fishery Mortality	53	73	72	198
Spawner	306	308	296	910
Sport Fishery Mortality	23	32	20	75

^a Refer to Table 1 for definition of fates.

^b Includes tags that passed through the CSDN fishery and drifted back downstream and fish that were found in the mainstem of the Copper River upstream of the CSDN fishery.

Boat tracking surveys in previous studies (Wuttig and Evenson 2001; Savereide and Evenson 2002) were completed to determine if radio-tagged fish found in the mainstem of the Copper River were mainstem spawners. The surveys found no active Chinook salmon spawning in areas where the radio tags were located. Based on these boat surveys radio-tagged fish found in the mainstem Copper River are assumed to be mortalities or radio tag losses and are not included in the estimates of spawning distribution or run timing.

SPAWNING DISTRIBUTION

From 2002–2004, a total of 426, 468 and 462 Chinook salmon respectively, were recorded entering the CSDN fishery by the Haley Creek tracking stations. In all 3 years of the study, 60-65% of fish recorded between the Baird Canyon and Haley Creek tracking stations reached the CSDN fishery in 12 days or less and 83 (91%) migrated through the CSDN fishery in 5 days or less (Figures 4-6). Recaptured to not recaptured ratios of fish exhibiting minimal (<11 d), moderate (11-19 d), and substantial (>19 d) time to migrate into the fishery after handling implied that radio-tagging Chinook salmon had little influence on their migratory behavior (Table 3). In addition, transit times through the CSDN fishery for fish affected differently by handling were similar (Figure 4-6).

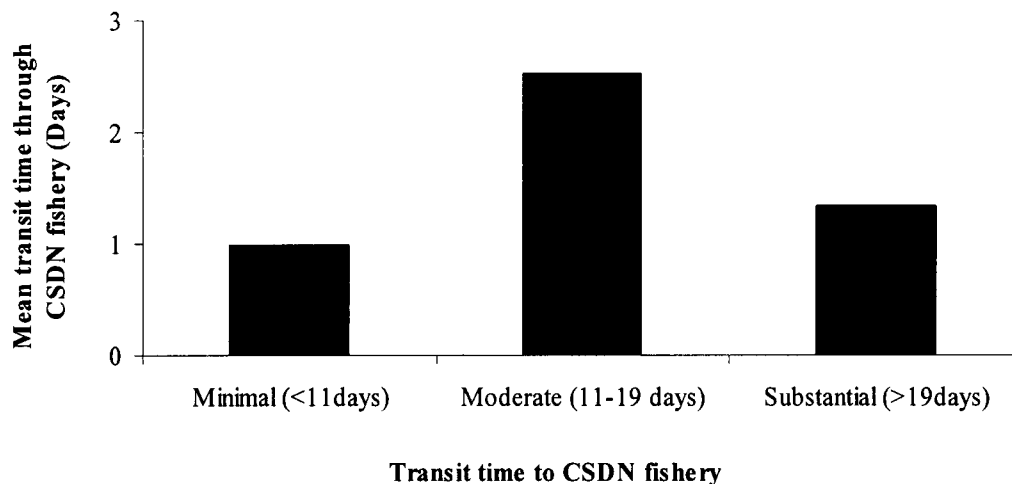
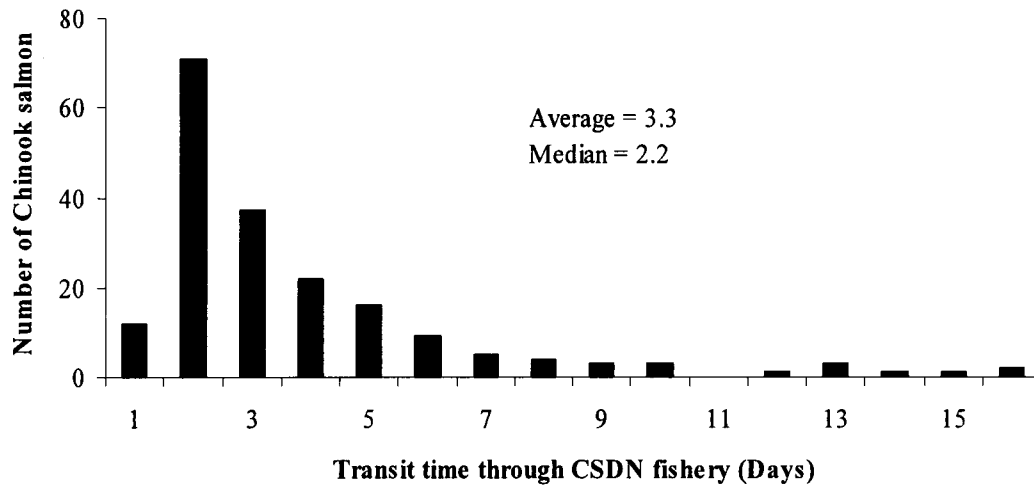
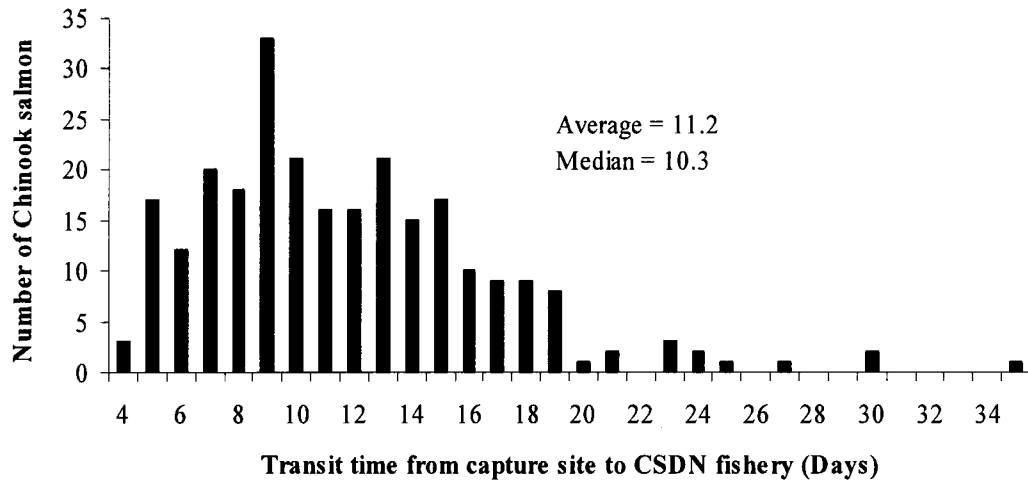


Figure 4.—Migratory times from capture site to the CSDN fishery (top panel), transit times through the CSDN fishery (middle panel), and a comparison of mean transit times through the CSDN fishery of fish that exhibited minimal, moderate, and substantial migratory times (bottom panel) for radio-tagged Chinook salmon in the Copper River, 2002.

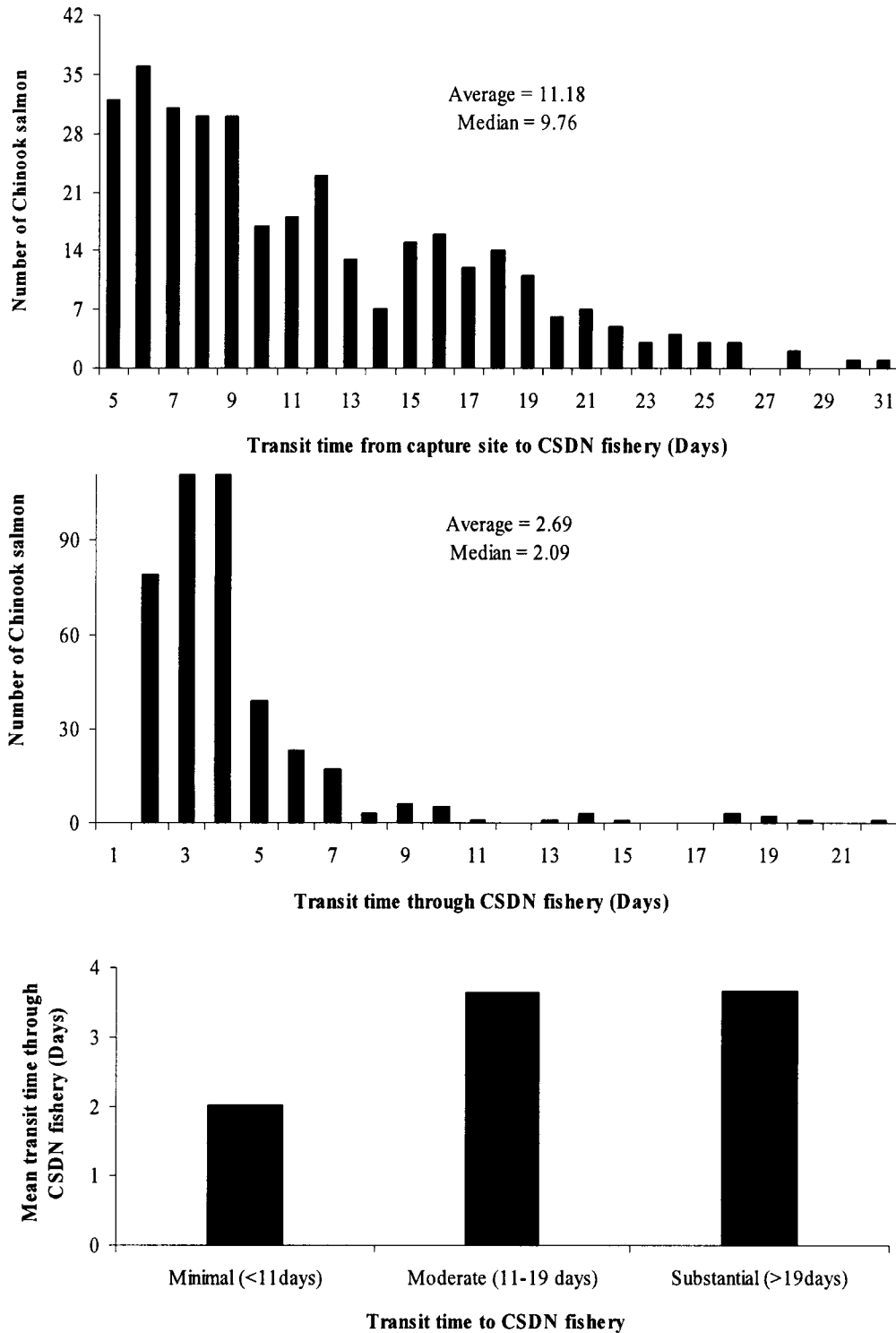


Figure 5.—Migratory times from capture site to the CSDN fishery (top panel), transit times through the CSDN fishery (middle panel), and a comparison of mean transit times through the CSDN fishery of fish that exhibited minimal, moderate, and substantial migratory times (bottom panel) for radio-tagged Chinook salmon in the Copper River, 2003.

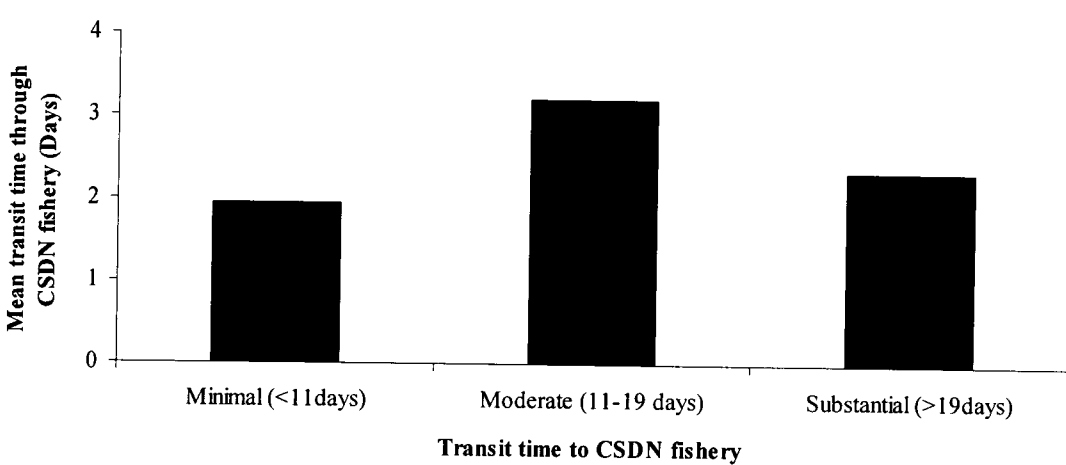
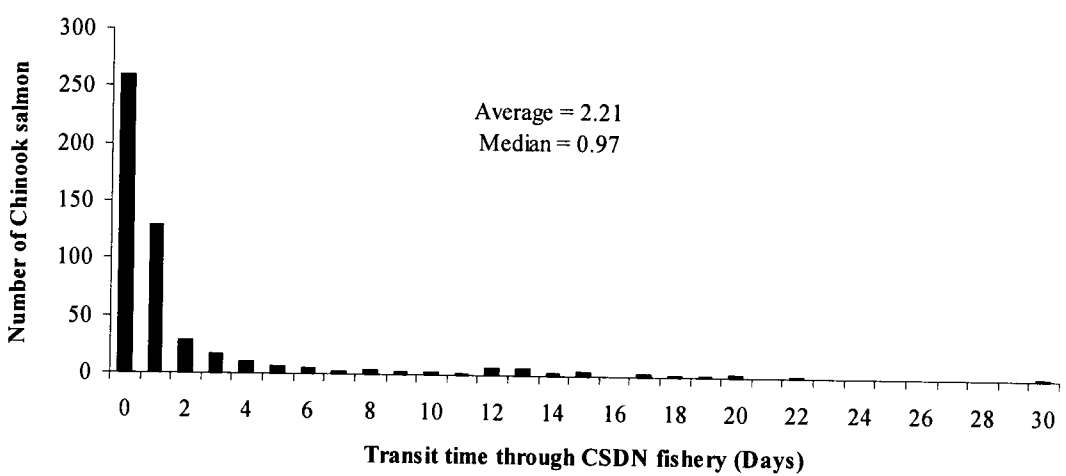
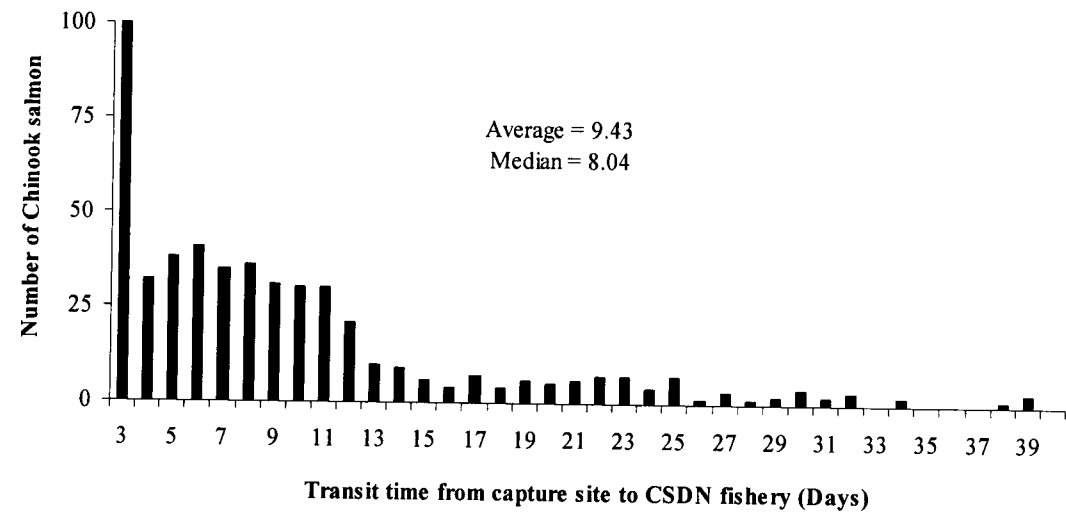


Figure 6.—Migratory times from capture site to the CSDN fishery (top panel), transit times through the CSDN fishery (middle panel), and a comparison of mean transit times through the CSDN fishery of fish that exhibited minimal, moderate, and substantial migratory times (bottom panel) for radio-tagged Chinook salmon in the Copper River, 2004.

Table 3.—Recapture rates for Chinook salmon exhibiting minimal (<11 d), moderate (11-19 d), and substantial (>19 d) time to migrate from capture site into the CSDN fishery after handling, 2002–2004.

Year	Migratory Time from Capture Site to CSDN Fishery After Handling								
	2002			2003			2004		
	<11 d	11-19 d	> 19 d	<11 d	11-19 d	> 19 d	<11 d	11-19 d	> 19 d
Recaptured	33	8	3	11	8	3	25	7	7
Not Recaptured	311	96	11	183	103	33	318	84	57
Total	344	104	14	194	111	36	343	91	64
Recapture Rate ^a	0.11	0.08	0.27	0.06	0.08	0.09	0.08	0.08	0.12

^a Chi-square tests for heterogeneity in recapture rates for each year were performed for cells with bold numbers (2002: $\chi^2=2.71$; df=2; P=0.26)(2003: $\chi^2=0.51$; df=2; P=0.77)(2004: $\chi^2=2.01$; df=2; P=0.37).

The probability of capture at the Baird Canyon fish wheels varied over time in all years of the study (Table 4). Therefore, equation (2) was used to calculate weights for radio-tagged fish in each period and equation (3) was used to estimate the number of fish tagged on day i with fate j . This estimator provided adjustments based on estimated passage during each period. Estimated passage, rather than CPUE, was preferred for weighting because CPUE may not have varied in proportion to passage due to fluctuations in gear efficiency resulting from changes in river water levels and fish wheel placement.

From 2002–2004, radio-tagged Chinook salmon were located in 32 separate streams within all six major tributaries of the Copper River. The smallest proportion of spawners returned to the Tazlina River and the largest proportion returned to the Chitina River (Figure 7; Table 5).

The proportion of Chinook salmon detected in the nine aerial index streams accounted for 0.46 (SE=0.04) in 2002, 0.34 (SE=0.05) in 2003, and 0.35 (SE=0.04) in 2004 of Chinook salmon in all spawning tributaries (Table 6). The Gulkana River accounted for the largest proportion of spawners in the nine index streams averaging 0.21 from 2002–2004. In addition, mainstem spawners accounted for an average of 0.82 (SE=0.07) of all Chinook salmon in the Tonsina River and 0.55 (SE=0.12) of those in the Klutina River.

RUN TIMING

As with estimates of spawning distribution, weighted observations for individual radio-tagged fish (equations 2 and 3) were used because capture probabilities in the NVE fish wheel study varied significantly by time in each year of the study.

Run-timing patterns at the capture site varied among the individual spawning stocks (Figures 8-10). The mean date of passage at the Baird Canyon fish wheels varied for all Chinook salmon stocks in all 3 years of the study, but individual stocks displayed similar patterns between years (Figures 8-10). In general, migratory timing of Chinook salmon bound for the Gulkana and Upper Copper tributaries arrive earlier than Chinook salmon bound for the Tonsina and Klutina rivers. In addition, Chinook salmon bound for tributaries of the Tonsina and Klutina rivers was earlier than their mainstem spawning counterparts (Tables 7-9).

INRIVER ABUNDANCE

Conditions for a Consistent Abundance Estimator

The probability of capture for Chinook salmon in the CSDN fishery did not appear to be altered by tagging or handling techniques. From 2002–2004, the majority of radio-tagged fish entering the CSDN fishery migrated through the fishery in less than five days (Figures 4-6). The tracking stations located at the lower end of the CSDN fishery detected approximately 65% of the radio-tagged fish within 12 days of capture and only 13% required 19 days or more (Figures 4-6). Furthermore, recapture rates were independent of the amount of time fish took to migrate upstream (Table 3).

There was no tag loss or natural mortality between the first and second samples. Of the 462-500 radio-tagged Chinook salmon, 36 (2002), 32 (2003), and 36 (2004) were removed from the analysis because they never entered the CSDN fishery. The remaining radio-tagged fish either successfully migrated through, or were harvested in the CSDN fishery (Table 2).

Table 4.—Contingency table analysis comparing marked:unmarked ratios in the second event of the NVE fish wheel mark-recapture study.

Year	Period of Recapture							
	2002		2003		2004		2004	
Period of Marking	26 May – 25 June	26 June – 1 August	15 May – 6 June	7 June – 12 July	28 May – 6 June	7 June – 15 June	16 June – 6 July	7 July – 21 July
2002								
22 May-11 June	1	0						
12 June- 12 July	0	15						
2003								
17 May- 3 June			5	7				
4 June-1 July			1	84				
2004								
22 May–29 May					26	8	2	0
30 May-4 June					5	37	20	2
5 June–11 June					0	14	39	3
12 June-22 June					0	0	17	12
Marked (Total)	1	15	6	91	31	59	78	17
Unmarked	305	275	461	1,072	1,510	646	590	170
Marked: Unmarked	<0.01	0.05	0.01	0.08	0.02	0.09	0.13	0.10
Total Examined	306	290	467	1,163	1,541	705	668	187

Note: Chi-square tests for heterogeneity in marked:unmarked ratios were performed for cells with bold numbers for all years (2002: $\chi^2=16.00$; $df=1$; $P<0.01$) (2003: $\chi^2=25.46$; $df=1$; $P<0.01$), and (2004: $\chi^2=92.29$; $df=3$; $P<0.01$).

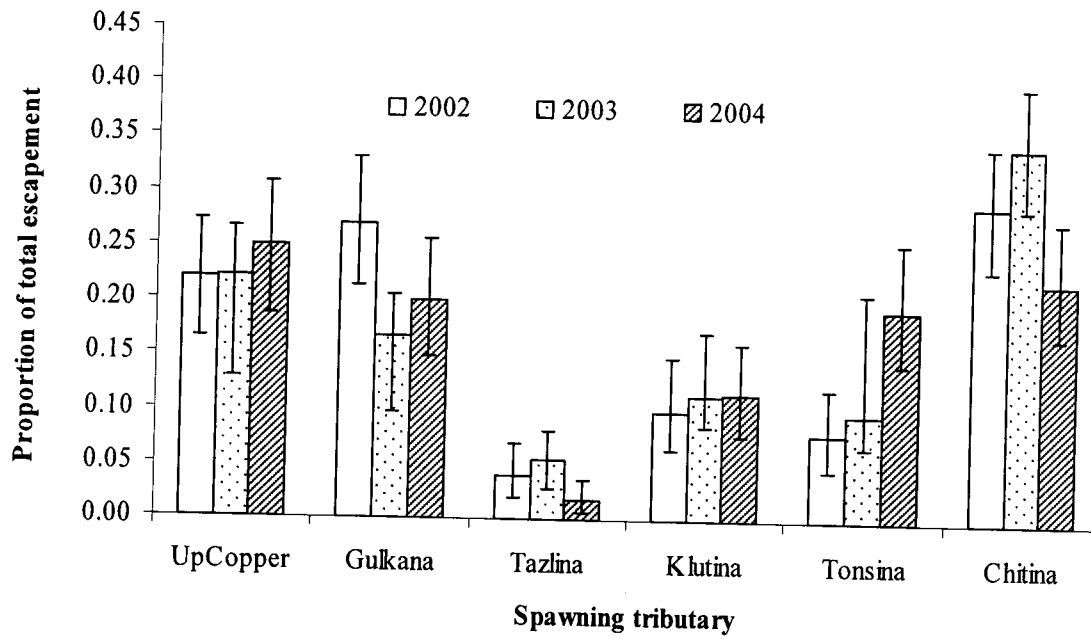


Figure 7.—Spawning distribution and 95% confidence intervals of Copper River Chinook salmon by major drainage, 2002–2004.

Table 5.—Spawning distribution of Copper River Chinook salmon by major drainage, 2002–2004.

Spawning Tributary	2002		2003		2004	
	Proportion	SE	Proportion	SE	Proportion	SE
UpCopper	0.22	0.03	0.22	0.04	0.25	0.04
Gulkana	0.27	0.04	0.17	0.03	0.20	0.03
Tazlina	0.04	0.02	0.05	0.02	0.02	0.01
Klutina	0.10	0.03	0.11	0.03	0.12	0.03
Tonsina	0.08	0.02	0.10	0.04	0.19	0.03
Chitina	0.29	0.03	0.34	0.03	0.22	0.03

Table 6.—Proportions of Chinook salmon located in nine aerial survey index streams in the Copper River drainage, 2002–2004.

Spawning Stream	2002		2003		2004	
	Proportion	SE	Proportion	SE	Proportion	SE
Gulkana River	0.27	0.04	0.17	0.03	0.20	0.03
E. Fork Chistochina River	0.05	0.02	0.05	0.02	0.06	0.02
Manker Creek	0.05	0.02	0.04	0.02	0.02	0.01
St. Anne Creek	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	<0.01
Little Tonsina River	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.03	0.01
Greyling Creek	0.01	0.01	0.00	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01
Indian Creek	0.02	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.01	<0.01
Kiana Creek	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	<0.01	<0.01
Mendeltna Creek	0.02	0.01	0.04	0.01	<0.01	<0.01
Total in Index Streams	0.46	0.04	0.34	0.05	0.35	0.04

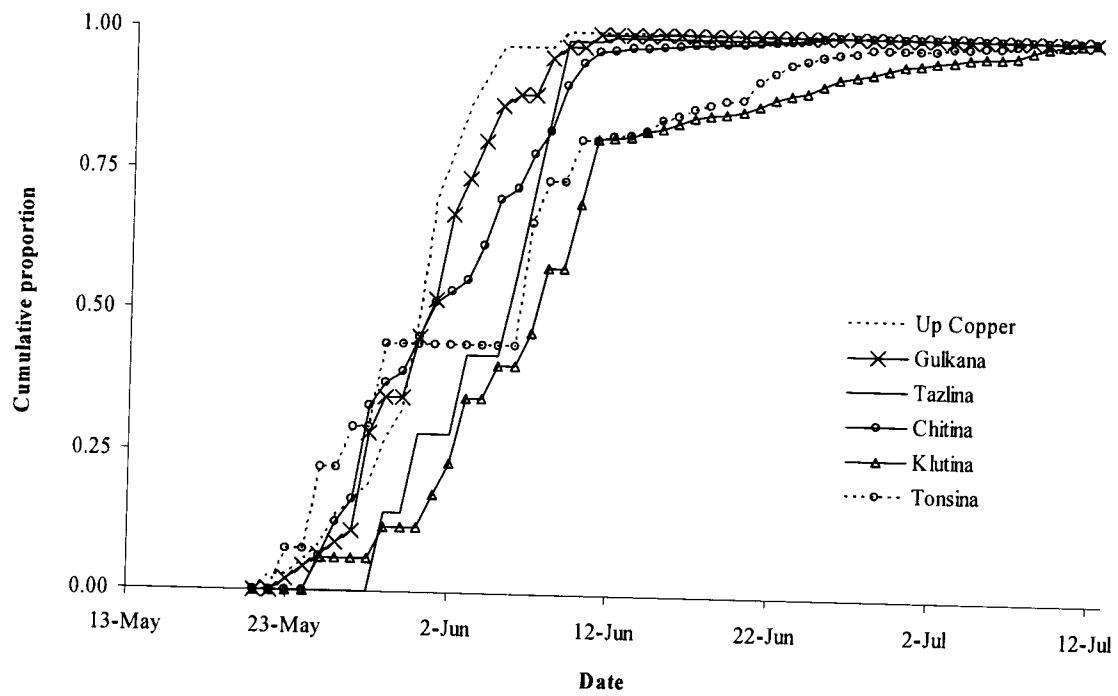


Figure 8.—Run-timing patterns of Chinook salmon at the capture site for the major stocks in the Copper River, 2002.

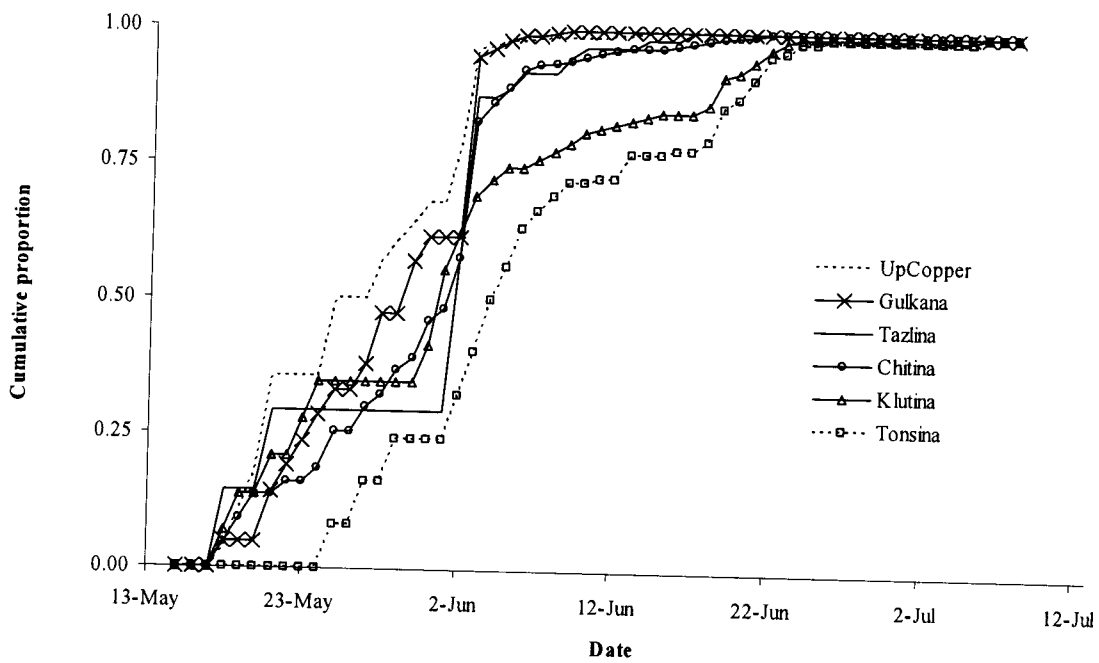


Figure 9.—Run-timing patterns of Chinook salmon at the capture site for the major stocks in the Copper River, 2003.

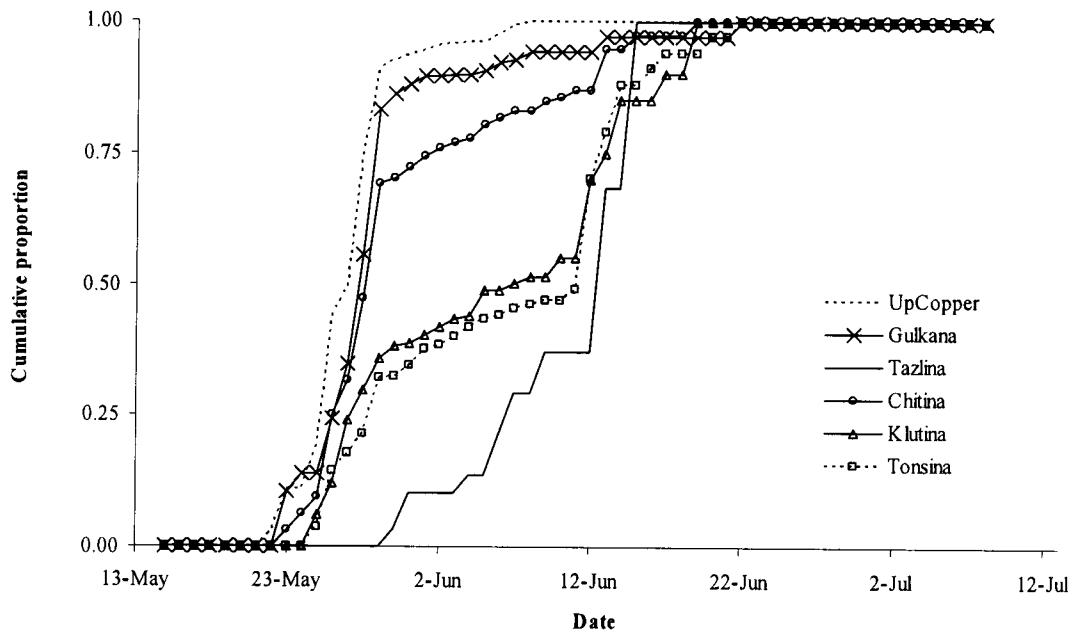


Figure 10.—Run-timing patterns of Chinook salmon at the capture site for the major stocks in the Copper River, 2004.

Table 7.—Statistics regarding the run timing past the capture site in Baird Canyon of the major Chinook salmon spawning stocks in the Copper River, 2002.

Spawning Stock	Duration (No. of Days)	Mean Date of Passage (\bar{t})	SE (\bar{t})
Upper Copper River	5/22-6/9 (18)	5/31	3.5
Gulkana River	5/23-6/17 (25)	6/1	5.4
Chitina River	5/25-7/1 (37)	6/8	10.0
Tazlina River	5/29-6/25 (27)	6/7	7.4
Tonsina River (All)	5/23-7/8 (46)	6/17	10.2
Mainstem	5/23-7/8 (46)	6/18	9.9
Tributaries	5/25-6/27 (33)	6/14	10.8
Klutina River (All)	5/25-7/10 (46)	6/21	11.1
Mainstem	6/2-7/12 (40)	6/25	9.4
Tributaries	5/25-6/26 (32)	6/11	8.3

Table 8.—Statistics regarding the run timing past the capture site in Baird Canyon of the major Chinook salmon spawning stocks in the Copper River, 2003.

Spawning Stock	Duration (No. of Days)	Mean Date of Passage (\bar{t})	SE (\bar{t})
Upper Copper River	5/18-6/14 (27)	5/26	6.1
Gulkana River	5/18-6/09 (22)	5/28	5.5
Chitina River	5/18-6/22 (35)	5/30	6.8
Tazlina River	5/18-6/17 (30)	5/30	7.5
Tonsina River (All)	5/25-7/04 (40)	6/06	9.2
Mainstem	5/25-7/04 (40)	6/09	9.4
Tributaries	5/27-6/08 (12)	5/31	3.6
Klutina River (All)	5/18-7/06 (49)	6/01	10.8
Mainstem	5/23-7/06 (44)	6/06	11.7
Tributaries	5/18-6/10 (23)	5/27	7.0

Table 9.—Statistics regarding the run timing past the capture site in Baird Canyon of the major Chinook salmon spawning stocks in the Copper River, 2004.

Spawning Stock	Duration (No. of Days)	Mean Date of Passage (\bar{t})	SE (\bar{t})
Upper Copper River	5/22-6/08 (17)	5/27	3.02
Gulkana River	5/23-6/22 (30)	5/29	5.75
Chitina River	5/23-6/19 (27)	5/31	6.82
Tazlina River	5/30-6/15 (16)	6/10	4.94
Tonsina River (All)	5/25-6/22 (28)	6/06	8.45
Mainstem	5/25-6/20 (26)	6/08	7.55
Tributaries	5/26-6/22 (27)	6/02	9.11
Klutina River (All)	5/25-6/13 (19)	6/06	8.74
Mainstem	5/27-6/19 (23)	6/10	6.74
Tributaries	5/25-6/05 (11)	5/27	2.62

Movements of radio-tagged fish between banks in the NVE mark-recapture study indicated that marked fish mixed with unmarked fish between sampling events (Smith 2005). The NVE data were used to evaluate this assumption because bank of capture information was generally lacking from fish harvested in the CSDN fishery (recovery event for this experiment). In the NVE study, Chinook salmon were radio-tagged and released from both banks and examined for marks from both banks very near the fishery, so contingency tests comparing recapture rates and movements between the east and west banks could be performed and were appropriate for making inferences for this study.

In all 3 years of the study, the probability of a Chinook salmon being recaptured was not significantly influenced by its gender or size because recapture rates between males and females and small (590-699 mm) and large (700-1150 mm) fish in the CSDN fishery were similar (Table 10). In addition, cumulative length frequency distributions of fish marked during the first event and fish recaptured during the second event in the CSDN fishery were not significantly different ($D=0.16$; $P=0.29$ in 2002; $D=0.10$; $P=0.70$ in 2003; and $D=0.16$; $P=0.26$ in 2004; Figures 11-13). Results of these tests indicated that stratification of the data by size or sex was not warranted and data from both events could be pooled to estimate composition proportions.

Table 10.—Number of radio-tagged Chinook salmon captured in the CSDN fishery by size and gender, 2002–2004.

	Year					
	2002		2003		2004	
Large vs. Small Fish ^a	Small	Large	Small	Large	Small	Large
Recaptured	1	25	0	47	3	36
Not recaptured	37	391	6	400	30	427
Male vs. Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
Recaptured	10	13	17	28	21	18
Not recaptured	104	260	140	255	217	227
P-Value						
Large vs. Small	0.25		0.41		0.79	
Male vs. Female	0.37		0.74		0.55	

^a Small fish were <570-699 mm and large fish were > 700-1,150 mm.

The probability of a Chinook salmon being captured did not significantly vary over time in 2002 during either event, but did vary over time in at least one event in 2003 and 2004. Marked to unmarked ratios in the recapture event were similar among periods in 2002 ($\chi^2=6.70$; $df=7$; $P=0.46$; Table 11) and 2004 ($\chi^2=5.71$; $df=2$; $P=0.06$; Table 13) but were significant in 2003 ($\chi^2=8.67$; $df=3$; $P=0.03$; Table 12). Recapture rates were not significantly different between tagging periods in 2002 ($\chi^2=5.82$; $df=5$; $P=0.32$; Table 11) but were significant in 2003 ($\chi^2=11.12$; $df=3$; $P=0.01$; Table 12) and 2004 ($\chi^2=7.24$; $df=2$; $P=0.03$; Table 13).

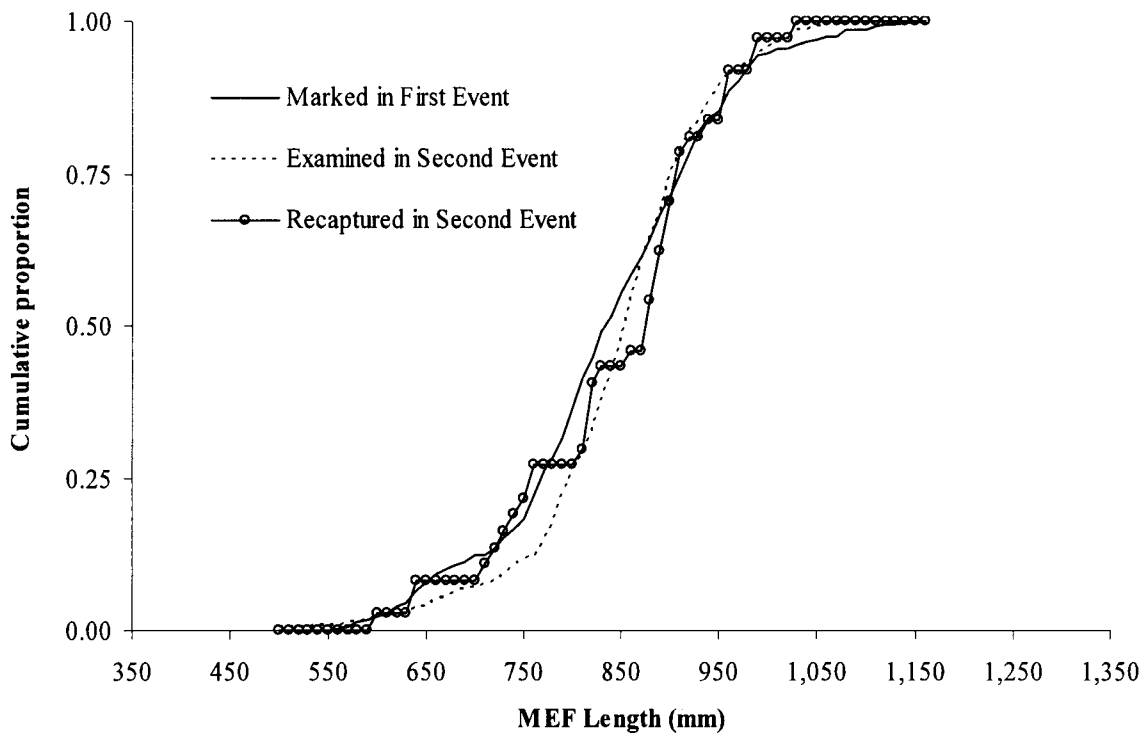


Figure 11.—Cumulative length frequency distributions of all fish marked with radio tags during the first event, all fish examined in the second event, and all radio-tagged fish recaptured during the second event, 2002.

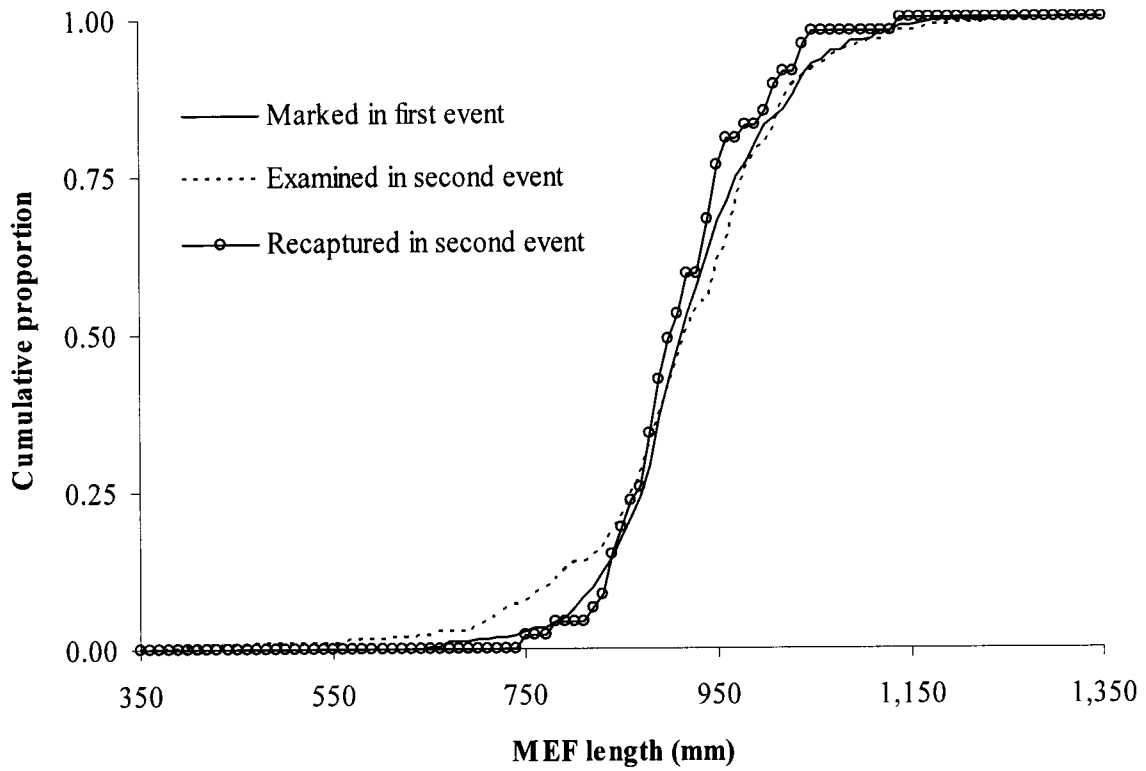


Figure 12.—Cumulative length frequency distributions of all fish marked with radio tags during the first event, all fish examined in the second event, and all radio-tagged fish recaptured during the second event, 2003.

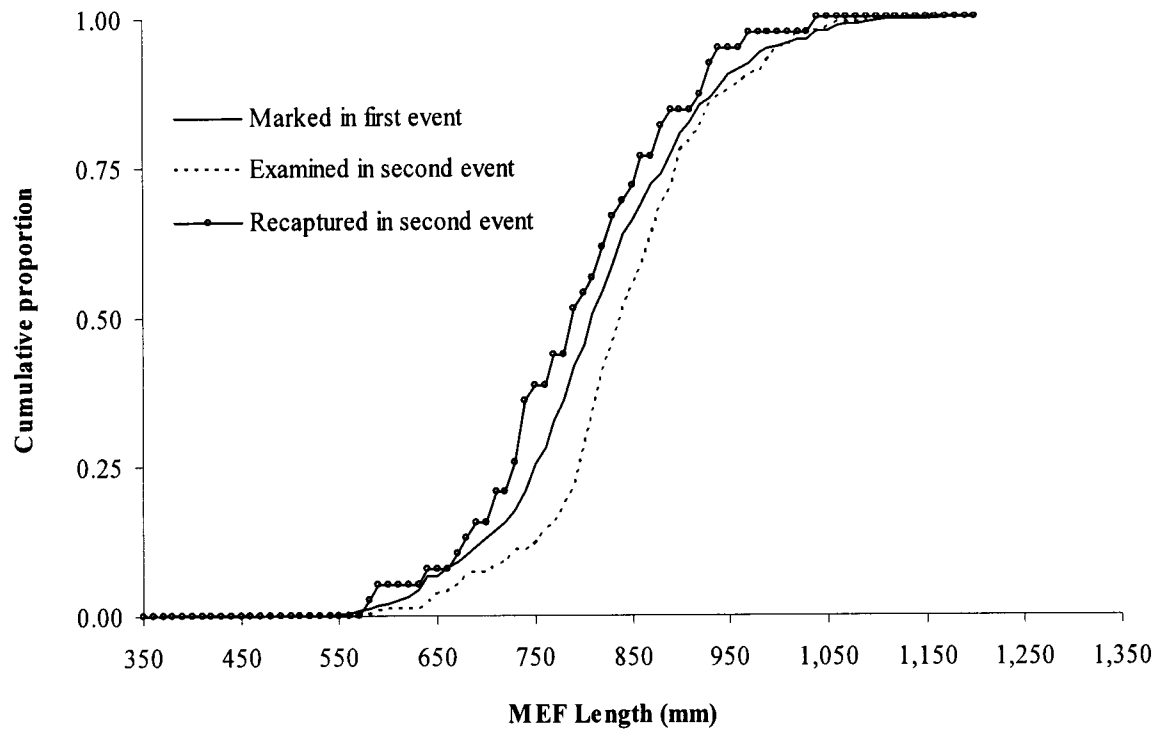


Figure 13.—Cumulative length frequency distributions of all fish marked with radio tags during the first event, all fish examined in the second event, and all radio-tagged fish recaptured during the second event, 2004.

Table 11.—Contingency table analyses comparing marked:unmarked and recaptured:not recaptured ratios for radio-tagged Chinook salmon, 2002.

<u>Test for Equal Marked:Unmarked Proportions in the Second Event</u>										
Period	June 8- June 14	June 15- June 21	June 22- June 28	June 29- July 5	July 6- July 12	July 13- July 19	July 20- July 26	July 27- Sept. 14		
Marked	5	8	2	2	1	4	3	1		
Unmarked	370	351	268	248	228	267	120	145		
Marked:Unmarked	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.01	0.03	0.01		
$\chi^2 = 6.70$; $df=7$; $P=0.46$										
<u>Test for Complete Mixing between the First and Second Events</u>										
Period	May 29- June 4	June 5- June 11	June 12- June 18	June 19- June 25	June 26- July 2	July 3- July 12				
Recaptured	7	4	6	3	1	5				
Not Recaptured	96	72	70	75	40	31				
Recapture Rate	0.07	0.06	0.09	0.04	0.03	0.16				
$\chi^2 = 5.82$; $df=5$; $P=0.32$										

Table 12.—Contingency table analyses comparing marked:unmarked and recaptured:not recaptured ratios for radio-tagged Chinook salmon, 2003.

Test for Equal Marked: Unmarked Proportions in the Second Event

Period	June 4- June14	June 15- June 21	June 22- July 5	July 6- Sept. 30
Marked	3	13	10	8
Unmarked	340	317	640	572
Marked:Unmarked	0.01	0.04	0.02	0.01

$$\chi^2=8.67; df=3; P=0.03$$

Test for Complete Mixing between the First and Second Events

Period	June 4- June14	June 15- June 21	June 22- July 5	July 6- Sept. 30
Recaptured	4	16	9	5
Not Recaptured	90	102	155	40
Recapture Rate	0.04	0.14	0.05	0.11

$$\chi^2=11.12; df=3; P=0.01$$

Table 13.—Contingency table analyses comparing marked:unmarked and recaptured:not recaptured ratios for radio-tagged Chinook salmon, 2004.

Test for Equal Marked: Unmarked Proportions in the Second Event

Period	May 30- June 12	June 13- July 10	July 11- Sept. 30
Marked	7	26	6
Unmarked	592	1,172	692
Marked:Unmarked	0.01	0.02	0.01

$$\chi^2=5.71; df=2; P=0.06$$

Test for Complete Mixing between the First and Second Events

Period	May 30- June 5	June 6- July 10	July 11- Sept. 30
Recaptured	2	32	5
Not Recaptured	77	309	22
Recapture Rate	0.03	0.10	0.23

$$\chi^2=7.24; df=2; P=0.03$$

Estimator

In 2002, Chapman's modified Petersen two-sample model (Seber 1982) was used to estimate inriver abundance of Chinook salmon because the tests of consistency indicated that the model conditions were met. The estimated inriver abundance was 30,809 (SE=5,590) Chinook salmon \geq 620 mm MEF for the period 8 June-30 September. A Bayesian analysis using the relationship between abundance and CPUE during the first sampling event accounted for the proportion of the run that passed prior to the opening of the CSDN fishery on 8 June. The estimated proportion of the total run that migrated through the fishery from 8 June to 14 September was 0.94 (SE=0.05). Therefore, total estimated abundance entering the CSDN fishery from 22 May to 30 September was 32,873 (SE=8,863) Chinook salmon \geq 620 mm MEF.

In 2003, a partially stratified estimator (Darroch 1961) was used to estimate inriver abundance of Chinook salmon because the probability of Chinook salmon being marked and recaptured was dependent on their time of capture and entry into the CSDN fishery. The estimated inriver abundance was 29,662 (SE=7,327) Chinook salmon \geq 620 mm MEF for the period 4 June-30 September. As in 2002, the 2003 estimate was expanded based on the relationship between abundance and CPUE during the first event. The estimated proportion of the total run that migrated through the fishery from 4 June to 30 September was 0.90 (SE=0.42). Therefore, total estimated abundance entering the CSDN fishery was 33,488 (SE=8,389) Chinook salmon \geq 620 mm MEF.

In 2004, a partially stratified estimator (Darroch 1961) was also used to estimate inriver abundance of Chinook salmon because the probability of Chinook salmon being recaptured was dependent on their entry into the CSDN fishery. The estimated inriver abundance in 2004 was 33,793 (SE=11,038) Chinook salmon \geq 620 mm MEF for the period 22 May-30 September. In contrast to the previous years, the abundance estimate was not expanded because effectively the entire run was available to the CSDN fishery.

DISCUSSION

EFFECTS OF CAPTURE AND TAGGING

The parameters in this study were estimated making the assumptions that the population was tagged in a representative manner and that capture and tagging did not alter the fish's behavior. The effects of inserting radio tags into Chinook salmon on survival, migratory behavior, and catchability, however, are not fully understood. The proportion of radio-tagged Chinook salmon that failed to migrate upstream was 8% (n=36) in 2002, 6% (n=32) in 2003, and 7% (n=36) in 2004 (Savereide 2003, 2004). Comparable studies on Chinook salmon in the Stikine and Taku rivers in Southeast Alaska have observed similar failure or retreat rates (Pahlke and Bernard 1996; Bernard et al. 1999). Even though the failure rates observed in this study are not uncommon, the central question of whether handling affects the probability of capture in the second event can be explored further. Handling effect was examined in this study by comparing recapture rates and transit times through the CSDN fishery for radio-tagged fish that exhibited varying migration times from the tagging site to the fishery. The assumption was that migration time was a relative measure of stress, and stressed fish may have migrated upstream in nearshore waters with lower velocities. A radio-tagged Chinook salmon exhibiting these characteristics would be more vulnerable to capture by shore-positioned dip net

fishermen and fish wheels. From 2002–2004, similar recapture rates between fish that exhibited minimal, moderate, and substantial time to migrate between the fish wheels and the fishery, coupled with comparable transit times through the CSDN fishery suggested that any handling-induced changes in migratory behavior did not affect their probability of capture.

Previous studies have provided varying theories on the effects of radio tags on salmon migration. Monan and Liscom (1975) suggested that spring and fall run Chinook salmon can successfully migrate to their spawning grounds when fitted with internal radio tags. In contrast, Gray and Haynes (1979) found that the proportion of Chinook salmon fitted with internal radio tags that returned to their spawning grounds was significantly less than fish tagged with only spaghetti tags. The latter study concluded that the majority of unsuccessful migrations were caused by placing the radio tag into the posterior stomach instead of just behind the esophageal sphincter in the anterior stomach. The results in this report stem from radio tags that were placed in the anterior stomach of Chinook salmon. On average, only 10% of the radio-tagged fish that migrated through the CSDN fishery from 2002–2004 that were not known to be harvested were never located in a spawning tributary. While some of these fish may have died as a result of handling prior to entering a spawning stream, some may have been harvested and not reported. The results in this report imply that correctly placed internal radio tags do not negatively affect migratory behavior of Chinook salmon. Because only fish that successfully migrated into spawning streams were used to estimate spawning distribution and run timing, it was likely in this study that the probability that a tagged fish successfully migrated to a spawning stream did not vary by spawning stock.

Other Alaskan investigators have cautioned that fish wheel capture of Pacific salmon could impair their migratory fitness (Bromaghin and Underwood 2004). In a similar tagging experiment conducted on the upper Yukon River, the fraction of tagged chum salmon (*O. keta*) precipitously declined with distance from the marking site, in both the mainstem Yukon River and in spawning tributaries. The investigators attributed this result to both the effects of holding fish in a live box after tagging, and the rigors of fish wheel capture. While there are several key dissimilarities between the Copper River and Yukon studies (different species, Copper River Chinook salmon were not held in a live box after tagging); this is a valid concern, especially since the travel distances from the capture site to spawning tributaries is similar between the studies. While the fraction of tagged Chinook salmon was not measured with distance as in the Yukon study, the use of radio tags did provide a direct measure of the survival of tagged fish.(Table 2). Ninety three percent of all tagged fish entered the CSDN fishery, and some of the 7% that did not were due to radio failure. Seventy two percent of all tagged fish that migrated through the CSDN fishery survived to spawning locations. Sport fisheries in the Copper River basin occur in tributary streams near spawning locations, and inclusion of sport-caught tagged Chinook salmon increases the estimate of tagging survival past the CSDN fishery to 78%. Only 134 or 11% of tagged Chinook salmon that migrated through the CSDN fishery were classified as Upstream Migrants, which we assumed were mortalities, unreported harvest, or radio tag losses. Given the rigors of migration up the Copper River and the likelihood of some natural mortality, we concluded that fish wheel capture did not significantly impair the fitness of Copper River Chinook salmon.

SPAWNING DISTRIBUTION

It is important to report that the 2002 spawning distribution estimates presented in Savereide (2003) have changed because the 2003 radio tag weighting procedure described in equations (1) and (2) was applied to data from 2002. The diagnostic tests from 2002 indicated that there were no significant differences in the marked to unmarked ratios of Chinook salmon in the second event (Savereide 2003). However, these tests used temporal harvest information from the CSDN fishery, which were determined from the voluntary return of harvest permits that in many instances did not provide date of capture information. The NVE mark-recapture data (Smith 2004; FIS01-020) provided more accurate and precise estimates of capture probabilities over time and indicated that a weighting scheme based on relative passage was appropriate. In addition, information from a Chinook salmon counting tower on the Gulkana River in 2002 suggested the proportion estimate for the Gulkana River may have been biased low. In 2003, the new weighting procedure was developed incorporating information from the second event of the NVE fish wheel study. When fishing effort and the tagging rate are relatively stable this weighting procedure provides a better representation of the spawning distribution because it incorporates the variable catchability of migrating fish. The only caveat is that the period estimates of salmon abundance past the tagging site in 2002 were based on sporadic recapture information. This problem was remedied in 2003 with the addition of a second recapture fish wheel.

The distribution of spawning Chinook salmon was similar in all 3 years of the project (Figure 7). The Tazlina River consistently exhibited a small proportion of the total escapement because there are only two relatively small spawning streams used by Chinook salmon in this drainage. The Upper Copper drainage was consistent across years and exhibited a larger proportion of the total escapement because the area is fairly large and numerous spawning streams are available. The Klutina River, which exhibits both early and late runs of Chinook salmon, was also consistent with very little annual variation. In contrast, the Tonsina River, which also displays early and late runs of Chinook salmon, along with the Chitina and Gulkana rivers exhibited relatively large changes in the annual distribution of Chinook salmon. The pronounced differences in run timing of the various stocks and the probability that exploitation of stocks in the commercial and inriver fisheries varies annually is a likely explanation for some of the variability noted in the spawning distribution.

The spawning distribution of Chinook salmon in the Copper River drainage from 2002–2004 indicated that the nine spawning streams that are aerial surveyed annually for an index of escapement represent a sizeable proportion of the total drainage-wide escapement. Previous studies have determined the estimated proportion to be as high as 40% in 1999 (Evenson and Wuttig 2000) and low as 26% in 2000 (Wuttig and Evenson 2001). Chinook salmon located in the nine index streams accounted for 46% (2002), 34% (2003), and 35% (2004) of all spawning fish in the Copper River drainage. The largest contributor to the aerial index count was the Gulkana River, which accounted for 59% of the escapement in the nine index streams in 2002, 48% in 2003, and 58% in 2004. However, escapement in the Gulkana River represented only 27%, 17%, and 20% respectively, of the total escapement. The interannual variation in the proportion of the total escapement represented by these nine streams and the fact that a majority of these streams support stocks with early run-timing patterns suggest that the aerial escapement index that has been conducted since the late 1960s to assess Chinook

spawning abundance during peak spawning is neither a consistent nor reliable measure of total escapement.

RUN TIMING

In all 3 years of the project, the run timing of Chinook salmon at the Baird Canyon capture site revealed that upriver stocks, such as the Upper Copper River and Gulkana River stocks, were the first to enter the CSDN fishery and downriver stocks, such as the Klutina River and Tonsina River stocks, were the last. This type of run-timing pattern where upriver salmon stocks enter the river first and downriver stocks enter last has been observed in other large river systems (Koski et al. 1994; Pahlke and Bernard 1996). If this run timing holds true at the mouth of the Copper River, where fish are vulnerable to the commercial fishery, then it is probable that individual stocks are subject to varying levels of exploitation.

One characteristic shared by the Chinook salmon stocks in the Tonsina and Klutina rivers was the different run timings of mainstem and tributary spawners. In all 3 years, tributary spawners were the first to arrive inriver at the capture site and mainstem spawners arrived a measurable time later (Tables 7-9). In addition, mainstem spawners accounted for 59% in 2002, 69% in 2003, and 79% in 2004 of all spawning Chinook salmon in both rivers. These run-timing patterns were also noted in all previous year's of this study and are analogous to the early and late-run Chinook salmon stocks of the Kenai River. Burger et al. (1985) suggested that Kenai and Skilak lakes contribute to increased fall and winter temperatures of downstream waters in the Kenai River, enabling successful reproduction for late-run mainstem spawners. Both the Klutina and Tonsina rivers have large lakes at their headwaters that may produce the warmer water temperatures needed for late-run spawners.

ABUNDANCE

In 2002, Chapman's modified Petersen two-sample model (Seber 1982) was used to estimate Chinook salmon inriver abundance at the point of entry into the CSDN fishery. In contrast, a partially stratified mark-recapture model (Darroch 1961) was used in 2003 and 2004 to estimate the abundance of Chinook salmon. Experimental assumptions such as tag loss, emigration, and mortality were explicitly tested because the fates of all radio-tagged fish were known. However, potential bias from factors such as unreported harvest, illegal harvest, selection for tagged fish, inability to detect radio-tagged fish that were harvested, and removal of tags could not be explicitly tested.

Unreported harvest in the CSDN fishery, defined as harvest by permitted CSDN fishers who did not return their permit, would bias the abundance estimate low because these fish were not accounted for in the total harvest estimate. The number of Chinook salmon harvested by CSDN fishers who did not return their permits was estimated based on harvest rate trends from CSDN fishers that returned their permits after multiple reminder letters. The high return rate of permits in all 3 years of the study (approximately 84%) suggested that the unreported harvest was negligible.

Illegal harvest in the CSDN fishery, defined as harvest without a permit or harvest of more than one Chinook salmon per permit, would also bias the abundance estimate low because radio-tagged fish that were harvested were used in the estimation whether they were reported or not, whereas unmarked fish that were harvested and not reported were not. For this reason, the estimate of Chinook salmon abundance is only affected if a radio-tagged Chinook salmon

was illegally harvested. In this study there was little evidence to suggest that radio-tagged Chinook salmon were illegally harvested.

Failure to detect radio-tagged Chinook salmon (legally) harvested in the CSDN fishery would have biased the estimate of Chinook salmon abundance high. The probability that this situation occurred was low because tracking stations located at the upper and lower boundaries of the CSDN fishery and at O'Brien Creek were able to detect 99% in 2003 and 97% in 2004 of the radio-tagged fish that entered and exited the fishery. In 2002, a problem with the radiotelemetry software limited our ability to detect radio-tagged fish entering and exiting the fishery but this was resolved when the software was replaced.

CSDN fishers that selected for radio-tagged Chinook salmon or removed and returned radio tags from Chinook salmon that were not harvested would bias the abundance estimate low because the marked (radio-tagged) to unmarked (not radio-tagged) ratio of captured Chinook salmon in the harvest would be larger than the marked to unmarked ratio in the population. Selection for radio-tagged Chinook salmon was assumed negligible because there was no reward offered for returned tags and gray-colored spaghetti tags were used that were difficult to detect while dip-netting fish. In fact, several CSDN fishers stated they did not notice the spaghetti or radio tag until they had processed their fish. When possible, fishers who returned tags were asked whether the tagged fish was harvested or released.

The design of the mark-recapture experiment incorporated the harvest of Chinook salmon in the CSDN fishery for the second event. The advantages of this were that a relatively large number of fish were examined for marks, the additional cost to the experiment was minimal, and relatively few fish needed to be handled and marked. However, frequent and prolonged fishery openings were required to estimate Chinook salmon abundance, especially in June when a large portion of the run was passing through the study area. Even with early fishery openings (by regulation the CSDN fishery cannot open before 1 June), a portion of the early run typically had already migrated through the study area.

In addition to the potential sources of bias previously discussed, the results of the NVE fish wheel study (FIS01-020) suggest that this study's inriver abundance estimate could be biased low. Smith (2004) reported a 2003 inriver abundance estimate of 44,764 Chinook salmon (SE=12,385) and the 2003 abundance estimate generated in this report was 33,488 (SE=8,389). Even though these estimates are not statistically different (due to overlapping confidence intervals), the results of the NVE study (Smith 2004) and its design suggest the abundance estimates in this report are biased low. The NVE study design eliminated any bias caused from illegal harvest, misreported harvest, unreported harvest, and/or tag selection by conducting their own second capture event. In addition, Smith (2004) found that the probability of a Chinook salmon being captured and tagged in late May and early June (the period prior to the opening of the fishery) was substantially less than later on during the run. This implies that using the relationship between CPUE and abundance during the period of the fishery to expand for the portion of the run prior to the fishery yields an expanded abundance estimate that is biased low because the relationship changed as the run progressed. The rising water levels during break-up may explain this change in catchability because fish wheel catches tend to be stronger during periods of stable or dropping water levels.

In 2002 and 2003, the CSDN fishery opened on 8 June and 4 June respectively. To estimate abundance for the period prior to the fishery opening, the mark-recapture estimate of

abundance for the period during the fishery was expanded by the proportion of the total run it represented. Therefore, the CSDN harvest was used to estimate abundance for an estimated 94% (2002) and 90% (2003) of the total run. The relationship between periodic estimates of CPUE in the marking event and their corresponding estimates of abundance were used to estimate the proportion of the total run represented by the abundance estimate.

In 2004, the CSDN fishery opened on 1 June and continued with relatively few closures thereafter. In contrast to previous years, the estimate of abundance was not expanded based on the relationship between abundance and CPUE. An important assumption in two-event mark-recapture experiments is that all fish must have an equal probability of being marked and recaptured. In 2002 and 2003, this assumption was grossly violated and the abundance estimate only applied to the portion of the run that was available for recapture, which coincided with when the CSDN fishery was open. In 2004, not all of the 79 Chinook salmon that were radio-tagged before the CSDN fishery opened (22 May to 30 May) remained in the CSDN fishery long enough to be vulnerable for recapture. However, with the exception of one fish radio-tagged on 22 May that made it through the CSDN fishery prior to opening, at least 50% of the fish radio-tagged on each day from 23 May to 27 May and all of the fish tagged from 28 May to 30 May were available for recapture in the CSDN fishery.

Diagnostic tests on this group of 79 Chinook salmon were used to determine if there was a difference in the probability of recapture between fish radio-tagged early (22 May-27 May) and late (28 May-30 May). Out of 49 Chinook salmon radio-tagged during 22 May and 27 May, 2 were recaptured, 31 were vulnerable to recapture, and 18 migrated through the CSDN fishery before it opened. All 30 Chinook salmon radio-tagged during 28 May and 30 May were available for recapture but none were recaptured. The probability of recapture for these two groups was not significantly different ($\chi^2 = 1.26$; $df=1$; $P=0.26$). Because the data used in the Darroch estimator isolates all of the Chinook salmon radio-tagged before the CSDN fishery opened into their own marking temporal strata, there is little potential for biologically significant bias in the estimate of abundance. Furthermore, because at least 50% of the Chinook salmon radio-tagged had some probability of recapture during the second event, after discounting the one fish tagged on 22 May, there is no substantial evidence to establish a clear line by date of capture between Chinook salmon with significant non-zero probabilities of recapture and those with virtually zero probability of recapture.

CONCLUSIONS

This project was successful in meeting all project objectives from 2002–2004.

Estimates of stock-specific run-timing patterns over the span of this study (2002–2004) have indicated that although there is considerable overlap in run timing among stocks, there has been a consistent pattern of passage through Baird Canyon where upriver stocks tend to pass early and lower stocks tend to pass late.

Estimates of spawning distribution have shown that proportions of the total drainage escapement spawning in the six major drainages have remained relatively consistent over the span of the study with the Gulkana, Tonsina, and Chitina stocks showing the most variability. The variability in spawning proportions may, in part, be explained by varying levels of exploitation in the commercial and inriver fisheries.

The modification of the procedure for estimating spawning distribution and run timing by weighting radio tags based on estimated probabilities of capture by time from the NVE mark-recapture study provided improved estimates.

Evidence suggests the estimates of total inriver abundance for 2002 and 2003 may be biased low as a result of the expansion of the mark-recapture estimate to account for the fraction of the run that passed prior to the opening of the fishery. The expansion was based on the assumption that catchability remained constant throughout the run. However, data from the NVE mark-recapture study suggested that catchability during the early part of the run was lower than during the period of the mark-recapture study.

RECOMMENDATIONS

It is recommended that the Federal Office of Subsistence Management and ADF&G support:

1. Continued efforts to estimate the inriver abundance or total escapement of Chinook salmon; and,
2. Studies that estimate the exploitation rates of the major spawning stocks.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This study, examining the run timing and spawning distribution of Chinook salmon in the Copper River (FIS02-015), was approved by the Federal Subsistence Board; managed by US Fish and Wildlife Service Office of Subsistence Management; funded by the USDA Forest Service; and is a cooperative project between the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G), and the Native Village of Eyak (NVE). The United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Subsistence Management, provided \$172,100 in funding support for this project through the Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program, under contract 53-0109-2-00594 (ADF&G) and 43-0109-20104 (NVE). This final report fulfills contract obligations for the Federal Fiscal Year 2002–2004. Additional funding was provided by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service through the Federal Aid in Sport Fish Restoration Act (16 U.S.C. 777-777K) under Project F-10-19, Job No. S-3-1(b). The author thanks both NVE and LGL for their support in this cooperative project. The efforts of NVE field personnel and Ron Burr, Amy Marsh, and Crystal DeVille were greatly appreciated, their efforts and dedication were vital to the success of this project. Allen Bingham assisted with operational planning and Dan Reed assisted with the data analysis and review of the report. Subsistence, CSDN, and sport anglers are thanked for their cooperation with returning tags. Thanks to Susan Taylor, Lonita Lohse, Dick Ford, and John Devenport for allowing us to use their land for placement of radio-tracking stations. Harley McMahan provided air charter services for aerial tracking surveys. Sara Case finalized the report for publication.

REFERENCES CITED

- Bernard, D. R., J. J. Hasbrouck, and S. J. Fleischman. 1999. Handling induced delay and downstream movement of adult Chinook salmon in rivers. *Fisheries Research*. 44(1):37-46.
- Bromaghin, J.F. and T.J. Underwood. 2004. Evidence of residual effects from the capture and handling of Yukon River fall chum salmon in 2002. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Technical Report No. 70, Anchorage, Alaska. .
- Burger, C. V., R. L. Wilmot, and D. B. Wangaard. 1985. Comparison of spawning areas and times for two runs of Chinook salmon *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha* in the Kenai River, Alaska. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 42: 693-700.
- Carlin, B. P. and T. A. Louis. 2000. Bayes and empirical Bayes methods for data analysis. 2nd Ed. Chapman & Hall/CRC. New York, NY, 419pp.
- Darroch, J. N. 1961. The two-sample capture-recapture census when tagging and sampling are stratified. *Biometrika* 48:241-260.
- Efron, B. I. and R. J. Tibshirani. 1993. An introduction to the bootstrap. Monographs on statistics and applied probability 57. Chapman and Hall, New York.
- Evenson, M. J. and K. G. Wuttig. 2000. Inriver abundance, spawning distribution, and migratory timing of Copper River Chinook salmon in 1999. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 00-32, Anchorage.
- Gray, R. H. and J. M. Haynes. 1979. Spawning migration of adult Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) carrying external and internal radio transmitters. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 36: 1060-1064.
- Koski, W. R., R. F. Alexander, and K. K. English. 1994. Distribution, timing, fate and numbers of Chinook salmon returning to the Nass River watershed in 1993. Report NF93-05 prepared by LGL Ltd, Sidney, B.C. for Nisga'a Tribal Council, New Aiyansh, B.C.
- Monan, G. E. and K. L. Liscom. 1975. Radio-tracking of spring Chinook salmon to determine effect of spillway deflectors on passage at Lower Monumental Dam, 1973, Final Report. National Oceanic Atmosphere Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Fisheries Center, Seattle, WA..
- Mundy, P. R. 1979. A quantitative measure of migratory timing illustrated by application to the management of commercial salmon fisheries. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Washington.
- Pahlke, K. E. and D. R. Bernard. 1996. Abundance of the Chinook salmon escapement in the Taku River, 1989 to 1990. *Alaska Fisheries Research Bulletin* 3(1):9-20.
- Pahlke, K. and P. Etherton. 1999. Abundance and distribution of the Chinook salmon escapement on the Stikine River, 1997. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 99-6, Anchorage.
- Savereide, J. W. 2003. Inriver abundance, spawning distribution, and migratory timing of Copper River Chinook salmon in 2002. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 03-21, Anchorage.
- Savereide, J. W. 2004. Inriver abundance, spawning distribution, and migratory timing of Copper River Chinook salmon in 2003. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 04-26, Anchorage.
- Savereide, J. W. and M. J. Evenson. 2002. Inriver abundance, spawning distribution, and migratory timing of Copper River Chinook salmon in 2001. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 02-28, Anchorage.
- Seber, G. A. F. 1982. The estimation of animal abundance and related parameters. Charles Griffin and Company, Ltd, London.
- Smith, J. R. 2004. Feasibility of using fish wheels for long-term monitoring of Chinook salmon escapement on the Copper River, 2003 Annual Report. USFWS Office of Subsistence Management, Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program, Annual Report No. FIS01-020, Anchorage, AK.

REFERENCES CITED (Continued)

- Smith, J. R. 2005. Feasibility of using fish wheels for long-term monitoring of Chinook salmon escapement on the Copper River, 2004 Annual Report. USFWS Office of Subsistence Management, Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program, Annual Report No. FIS01-020, Anchorage, AK.
- Smith, J. R., M. R. Link., and M. B. Lambert. 2003. Feasibility of using fish wheels for long-term monitoring of Chinook salmon escapement on the Copper River, 2002 Annual Report. USFWS Office of Subsistence Management, Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program, Annual Report No. FIS01-020, Anchorage, AK.
- Spiegelhalter, D. J., Thomas, A., Best, N., and Gilks, W. R. 1996. BUGS 0.5, Bayesian inference using Gibbs sampling. Manual version ii. Medical Research Council Biostatistics Unit, Institute of Public Health, Cambridge, England.
- Wuttig, K. G. and M. J. Evenson. 2001. Inriver abundance, spawning distribution, and migratory timing of Copper River Chinook salmon in 2000. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 01-22, Anchorage.

COPPER BASIN F&G ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING MINUTES
of November 22, 2011

RC 14

(7 of 14 members present)

Meeting was announced on local radio station, and published in local paper, along with the email announcements from Sherry Wright of ADF&G.

Call to order at 7:25 PM

Members present: Chuck McMahan, Mel Matthews, Loren Bell, Mike Roscovious, Bruce Dickerson, Jim Odden, David Bruss. Brad Henspetter had called two weeks previous to meeting to say he would be gone.

Agency staff present: Mark Sommerville, Scott Maclean, Rebecca Swanke

No secretary present so Chair nominated Jim Odden as temporary secretary.

Mark Sommerville presented information as fish proposals were discussed.

Proposal #	Support	Oppose	Abstain	Summary of discussion
56	7	0	0	Agreed with Department reasoning.
57-65				Discussed and passed on commenting, preferring our own proposal, #66 as amended.
66	7	0	0	Amended: Strike numbers (2) and (3) under 5AAC 01.620. Lawful Gear and gear specifications. Leave only number (1) which requires 24 hour prior notification. This is our own proposal. Our original intent was to slow down the intentional by catch of lake trout but not hinder the whitefish subsistence fishery. We now feel it is not necessary to restrict open water fishing (2) and that requiring relocating 500 feet (3) would be unenforceable. The 24 hour notification (1) and not retaining by catch should be sufficient regulations to deter those that would be intent on abusing the fishery.

**COPPER BASIN F&G ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING MINUTES
of November 22, 2011**

67-70				No comment, prefer our own proposal #66.
71	0	7	0	We agreed some steps should be taken to limit lake trout fishing. Nobody wanted to close season completely Sept. 1 st to Oct. 15 th . Thought we would examine staff's proposal # 129.
72	0	7	0	Figured if there is reason to close commercial fishing for 13 consecutive days, there is good reason to reduce personal use fishery by 50%.

One member had to leave meeting at this time.

73	0	6	0	Not enough Kings in the fishery to support.
74	0	6	0	
75	0	6	0	Uncertain what is wanted here: in addition to existing limit, or are these the suggested limits?
76	0	6	0	Figured it was an allocation change more than a resource conservation issue. We were convinced by staff that there isn't a conservation concern for the "Native" stock of Sockeye salmon in the Copper River.
126	6	0	0	We feel there is a conservation concern for King Salmon in the Gulkana River. Feel Closing the fishery 2 days a week would help the escapement of Kings.
127	0	6	0	
128	0	6	0	
129	1	5	0	We agree measures should be taken to

COPPER BASIN F&G ADVISORY COMMITTEE MEETING MINUTES
of November 22, 2011

conserve Lake trout in local lakes. Most were not persuaded that a positive outcome will result by removing the size limit restriction on Lake Trout, even though the results seem to be positive in Paxson and Summit Lakes, where this is currently being done. We agreed that the bait restrictions and dates were reasonable and should help.

130 0	6	0
132 0	6	0
133 0	6	0
136 6	0	0
138 6	0	

Becky Swanke of staff Game Division in Glennallen gave some preliminary moose count number explained the need for local advisory boards to come together and say yea or nay on reauthorizing antlerless moose harvest in unit 13. It was decided we would have another meeting on December discuss this and other game proposals.

Meeting was adjourned at approximately 11:30 PM

Chuck McMahan Chair

Cordova, Alaska

United Fishermen of Alaska
211 Fourth St. Suite 110
Juneau, AK 99801-1172
Phone 907.586.2820
Fax 907.463.2545
ufa@ufa-fish.org
www.ufa-fish.org



Commercial Fishing and Seafood Processing Facts

Cordova is the #8 fishing port in the U.S. by Volume & #5 by Value of 2010 landings.

JOBS - FISHING

Permit holders, Crew and Vessels (2010) in Cordova:

- CFEC commercial fishing permit holders: 338¹
- Total permits owned: 595¹
- Permitholders who fished: 298¹
- Commercial Crew license holders: 312²
- Total Skippers who fished plus Crew in 2010: 610^{1,2}
- Percentage of residents who fished: 27.2%^{1,2,4}
- Vessels Home Ported: 663³

RC 15

Each of these individual small and family businesses represents investment, employment, and income in the Cordova community.

Income:

Estimated 2010 ex-vessel income by Cordova-based fishermen: \$52,731,434¹
Earnings generated from commercial fishing circulated in the local economy through property and sales taxes; purchases of homes, rentals, hotels, electricity, entertainment, fuel, vehicles, food, repair and maintenance parts, transportation, travel, medical, and other services. Virtually every business in Cordova benefits from commercial fishing dollars.

JOBS - PROCESSING

- Seafood processing jobs (2009 -Cordova-Valdez Census Area): 1,663⁵
- Total processing wages: (2009 -Cordova-Valdez Census Area): \$16,989,536⁵
- First wholesale value (2009 -Cordova-Valdez Census Area): \$125 million⁶

...AND MORE JOBS

In addition to direct harvester and processor workers, fisheries related jobs include fuel, accountants, consultants, air and water travel, hardware and marine repair and supply businesses, advocacy and marketing organizations, air cargo crew, freight agents, and scientists. Government related jobs include Alaska Department of Fish and Game • Fish and Wildlife Protection/Alaska Department of Public Safety • Docks and Harbors • Alaska State Troopers • United States Coast Guard • University of Alaska School of Fisheries, • Alaska Sea Grant Marine Advisory program, and more.

TRANSPORTATION JOBS AND BENEFITS

In 2010, 147.7 million pounds⁷ of seafood were landed in Cordova for an estimated value of \$84.3 million⁷, and most of this was shipped or flown out, providing many more jobs.

REVENUE to the State and Community through Fishery Taxes ...

FY 2010 Shared taxes - The City of Cordova and the State of Alaska each received \$757,961⁸ in fishery business and landing taxes through the municipal tax-sharing program from Cordova fisheries landings and businesses.

Footnotes - Sources:

- Commercial fishing permit activity, estimated harvest and earnings by permit holders are from AK Commercial Fishery Entry Commission (CFEC) at: <http://www.cfec.state.ak.us/gpbycen/2010/mnu.htm>
- Crew numbers are from Alaska Department of Fish and Game 2010 Crew license list, and is the number of individuals who list their address in a given city.
- Vessel home port numbers are from AK CFEC - online at <http://www.cfec.state.ak.us/plook/>
- 2010 Population figures used to calculate percentage of resident skippers who fished plus crew is from DCCED AK Community Information Database online at: http://www.dced.state.ak.us/dca/commdb/CF_COMDB.htm
- Processor Employment and Wages Data is from Alaska Department of Labor at <http://labor.alaska.gov/research/seafood/statewide/AKSFPBorca.pdf>
- Processor 1st wholesale value by Census Area 2009 provided by Alaska Seafood Marketing Institute
- National rank and NOAA total landings and value for selected ports is from NOAA Fisheries - Office of Science & Technology: <http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st1/commercial/index.html>
- Revenue figures from 2010 AK Dept of Revenue Shared Taxes report: <http://www.tax.alaska.gov/programs/sourcebook/index.aspx>

Submitted By CDFU

RC 16

CORDOVA, ALASKA

United Fishermen of Alaska
211 Fourth St. Suite 110
Juneau, AK 99801-1172
Phone 907.586.2820
Fax 907.463.2545
ufa@ufa-fish.org
www.ufa-fish.org



Commercial Fishing Facts

Cordova is the USA's #19 seafood port by value, and #21 by volume of landings

JOBS & FISHING

Permit holders, Crew and Vessels in Cordova

338 Cordova residents own 535 commercial fishing permits. In 2010, 298 of these permit holders fished, and an additional 312 commercial crew members lived in Cordova. Altogether 610 - 27% of Cordova residents fished commercially, making Cordova Alaska's #6 city in number of people fishing. 445 Alaska-registered commercial fishing vessels were homeported in Cordova. Each of these individuals and their family businesses represents investment, employment, and income in the Cordova community.

...AND MORE JOBS

In addition to direct harvest and processor workers, fisheries related jobs in Cordova include fuel, accounting, mechanics, air and water travel, hardware and marine repair, and local business, advocacy and marketing organizations, air cargo crew, freight agents, and scientists.

Government related jobs include Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fish and Wildlife Protection/Alaska Department of Public Safety, Docks and Harbors, Alaska State Troopers, United States Coast Guard.

United Fishermen of Alaska (UFA) has been a leading voice for Cordova fishermen and processors. UFA has been instrumental in the formation of UFA in 1974.

REGIONAL MARKETING

Area E fishermen have elected to voluntarily pay 1% of their gross earnings to the Copper River/Prince William Sound Marketing Association.

REVENUE TO THE STATE AND COMMUNITY THROUGH FISHING

Commercial fishing is a major industry in Cordova, Alaska. The industry provides a significant source of revenue to the state and community through fishing.

Area E fishermen have elected to voluntarily pay 1% of their gross earnings to the Copper River/Prince William Sound Marketing Association.

Commercial fishing is a major industry in Cordova, Alaska. The industry provides a significant source of revenue to the state and community through fishing.



Sources: AK Departments of Fish and Game, Labor, and Community and Economic Development; ASMI, and NMFS. Photos courtesy of CDFU & UFA.